Tibetan-English Dictionary

with supplement
TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

WITH SUPPLEMENT
In preparation:

2. Cambodian-English Dictionary
3. Kurdish-English Dictionary
4. Persian-English Dictionary

Under the General Editorship of Charles W. Rechenbach, Ph.D.
TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

WITH SUPPLEMENT

Stuart H. Buck

Bureau of Special Research
in Modern Languages

The Catholic University of America Press
Washington, D.C. 20017
1969
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. The Tibetan Language and the History of Tibetan Lexicography</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. The Organization of the Entries in the Present Dictionary</td>
<td>xv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE TIBETAN ALPHABET</td>
<td>xvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABBREVIATIONS</td>
<td>xviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIBETAN-ENGLISH</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPLEMENT</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

I. The Tibetan Language and the History of Tibetan Lexicography

A well-known Tibetan proverb declares that “Every district has its own dialect, every lama has his own doctrine.” To this sentiment, Edward Amundsen, pioneer Tibetan linguist and member of the British Bible Society, added gloomily that even if the student persevered until he had mastered four or five of these dialects, he would still be understood by only a few thousand natives. In view of the total number of Tibetan speakers (usually estimated to be about 3,000,000), the task of mastering the Tibetan spoken language, including all of its dialects, would appear to be humanly impossible. In addition to the multiplicity of dialects to be found in the colloquial language, called Phal-skad in Tibetan, the student is confronted with the discouraging task of learning a whole new set of terms in order to converse in the Rje-skad, the polite respectful speech of the educated classes. If he wishes to become completely literate, he must learn not only the immensely rich vocabulary of the Chos-skad, the archaic written language peculiar to Tibetan Buddhist literature, but thousands of new terms as well. Since the Red Chinese conquest of Tibet, a flood of new political, administrative, industrial, and technical terms has appeared in Tibetan language newspapers and periodicals published by the Communist Party. It would be well, therefore, for the compiler of a dictionary of the Tibetan language to define at the very outset the aim and scope of his research, for it is quite impractical in a single publication to attempt to cover the entire span of the Tibetan language, both written and spoken, ancient and modern, vulgar and honorific.

The primary purpose of the present dictionary is to provide full and accurate definitions of the vocabulary used in current publications in the Tibetan language, especially those appearing in Communist China. This does not mean, however, that either the colloquial language or the special vocabulary of the Tibetan classics will be ignored. In fact, a deliberate effort was made throughout our research to include all common colloquial terms which have been generally accepted by experienced Tibetan linguists. In addition, a great deal of Buddhist, mythological and astrological terminology has been included, for such vocabulary is deeply rooted in Tibetan culture. On the other hand, thousands of terms listed in the older dictionaries and glossaries have been omitted as being too obscure or impractical for our purposes. The working procedure throughout has been (1) to compare the definitions of each Tibetan word under study in the various lexicographical sources available, (2) to select or to reject the word or phrase on the basis of an evaluation of all information at hand, and, in the light of our primary objective, (3) to give the

1) ཤ་ར་ར་ར་སེང་སེང་སེང་སེང་
2) སེང་སེང་
3) ར་སེང་
4) བོད་སེང་

vii
full range of each term selected, with examples of usage in context whenever a further clarification appeared necessary, and (4) to conduct a continuing search in current publications for new terms, idioms, loan words, examples of special usage, etc. For the most part, colloquial expressions, both vulgar and polite, have been taken from the speech of central Tibet, which is generally understood throughout all of the provinces. Terms peculiar to eastern Tibet have been listed with the abbreviation E.T.; those which appear to be used only in the western part of the country have been labeled W.T.

Tibetan literature goes back to the seventh century A.D. According to tradition, King Srong-bstan Sgam-po\(^5\), the thirty-second in the succession of the Indian Royal Family established in Tibet, had two wives, both pious Buddhists. To comply with their wishes, the king sent one of his ministers, Thonmi Sambhota\(^6\), with sixteen companions to study at a monastery in Magadha, India. When Thonmi returned to Tibet in 647 A.D., he brought with him an alphabet for the Tibetan language which was based on the Devanagari letters used by the Indians in writing Sanskrit. Using his new alphabet, Thonmi wrote eight textbooks on the subject of writing and grammar for the king. With the help of these texts, the common people were gradually converted to Buddhism. One result of this conversion to the gentle philosophy of Buddha was a decline in the warlike proclivities of the old Tibetan tribesmen—much to the relief of their neighbors. Translations of the Buddhist classics from Sanskrit into Tibetan went on steadily for centuries, ending in the latter part of the seventeenth century. In the words of Csoma de Körös, these translations covered the “manners, customs, opinions, knowledge, ignorance, superstition, hopes and fears of a great part of Asia, and especially of India, in former ages.” In accordance with a definite set of rules, thousands of Sanskrit texts were translated accurately, faithfully, and literally. The translators, who usually worked in groups, were anxious to find word-for-word equivalents for the Sanskrit, and so the spirit of the Tibetan language sometimes suffered. Modern Tibetans find it difficult to understand most of these texts. The translated material includes 108 volumes of the Kanjur\(^7\), which is made up of sutras, the instructions and precepts of the Buddhas. Another massive set of translations, called the Tanjur\(^8\), contains 225 volumes. These are the so-called sastras, or commentaries, which contain, collectively, the “Doctrine of the Buddhas.”

By the first quarter of the eighteenth century, the last of the Tatar kings had been killed off and the Chinese were able gradually to consolidate their control over Tibet. During this period the sovereignty of Tibet proper passed into the hands of the Gelug-pa\(^9\), or Yellow Sect. Tibet became a true theocracy, and retained, in spite of foreign pressures and intervention, the same basic social structure and administration until 1950, when the

\(^{5}\) སྲོང་བཟན་བསྟན་པོ

\(^{6}\) སྙིམ་པོ་བསམ་བླྟ高原

\(^{7}\) སྤྱི་རི་འཛིན་བྲུ་འདོད་

\(^{8}\) སྤྱི་རི་འཛིན་བྲུ་འདོད་

\(^{9}\) དཔེ་ལྕན་བསྟན་པོ་
Chinese Communists set out by military action and subversion to destroy the old order. Under the rule of the Dalai Lamas, the Tibetan versions of the Kanjur and Tanjur were translated once more into Mongol, Manchu, and Chinese. Tibetan became the lingua franca of learned Buddhists throughout all of Higher Asia.

In addition to the tremendous feat of translating thousands of Sanskrit texts into their own language, the Tibetans began in the eleventh and twelfth centuries to develop a literature of their own. This was the age of Milaraspa and Atisa. Tibetan authors began to write on historical and legendary subjects. Chandra Das considers that this period began in 1025 A.D. with the introduction of the Vrihaspati cycle of sixty years by the Indian Buddhist Chandra Nath and the Tibetan Chulu Pandit. According to Das, the next period of indigenous literary activity begins with the conquest of Tibet by Genghis Khan in 1205 A.D. Under Mongol rule, the great hierarch of Sakya flourished. Tibet was divided up into thirteen provinces and ruled by the successors of the great Khan. Noted writers during this period were Sakya Pandit Kungah Gyaltshan, Shongton Lotsawa, and Dogen Phag-pa, spiritual tutor of Emperor Kublai Khan and inventor of the famous Phags-pa script. During the early part of the fifteenth century, Tibetan scholars became interested in Chinese studies and began to read through the literature of the Ming Emperors. A host of scholars appeared during this period, which is called by Tibetans the “Age of the Old Orthography.” At this time the important Gelug-pa Sect was founded with headquarters at Ganden. 11)

It may be seen from the above that the development of Tibetan literature has been profoundly influenced by both Indian and Chinese writings. Native literary efforts were limited, for the most part, to themes of local interest. Until very recent times, literate Tibetans looked toward the past, absorbed in the philosophical teachings of the Kanjur and Tanjur. One may well imagine the shattering effect of Communist ideological writings on such a culture. The Chinese Communists are determined to impose all the trappings of Marxism on a static, theocratic state. Thousands of new words have been invented. Many are merely phonetic spellings in Tibetan of Chinese technical, political, or administrative terms. Others are coined by using Tibetan equivalents for the characters in Chinese compounds, or by combinations of both phonetics and words with actual meanings. Chinese phonetic spellings for loan words borrowed from other languages are often faithfully imitated by the Tibetans. Many meanings have not been fixed, and it is apparent that there is a good deal of groping about for the right term. Fortunately, the Chinese themselves have been compelled to publish glossaries of new terms in order to facilitate the translation of Marxist literature into Tibetan and to provide the vocabulary for their propaganda magazines. Unless the Tibetan people succeed in breaking away from their present conquerors, a steady evolution of the written language away from the traditions of the past is to be expected.

10) 9698 968
11) 9697 9697

ix
Dictionaries or glossaries of Tibetan have been compiled in a number of languages. We have either obtained, or found reference to, such works in English, French, German, Russian, Latin, Sanskrit, Chinese, Japanese, Mongolian, and Manchu. Although most of the reference works used in the compilation of the present dictionary were written in English, French, or Chinese, we found it necessary occasionally to check further in other sources. A review of the lexicographical materials actually used will indicate the scope of each of the principal sources and the primary aim of the compiler.

The first practical Tibetan-English dictionary appeared in 1834, the work of a noted Hungarian philologist and traveler, Alexander Csoma de Körös. Although we were unable to obtain a copy of this rare dictionary, the definitions contained therein have been so thoroughly incorporated into subsequent works that we feel that we have had indirectly the benefit of Csoma de Körös’ research. Tibetan linguists throughout the nineteenth century were deeply indebted to Csoma de Körös for this dictionary and for a grammar which also appeared in 1834. It is reported that Csoma de Körös first began his travels to the Far East in search of the original home of the Magyars. His travels led him to India and from there, under the patronage of the British Government, to a monastery in Tibet. Hoping to find some clue in the monastic library to the riddle of the Magyars, Csoma de Körös applied himself with great diligence to the study of the Tibetan language, ably assisted by the learned lamas of the monastery. Although the dictionary and grammar which resulted from these labors are both highly accurate, it would appear that the author’s experience in the written language was strictly limited to the Kanjur.

The next Tibetan-English dictionary of importance was compiled by H.A. Jäschke, a Moravian missionary stationed near the Tibetan border in British Lahul. Jäschke began to study Tibetan in 1837 and continued with tireless energy to expand his experience in the language. His avowed purpose was to translate the Bible into Tibetan in order to “hasten the spread of the Christian religion... among the millions of Buddhists.” During the years 1871-1876 Jäschke published a Tibetan-German dictionary, then, in 1881, an excellent Tibetan-English dictionary, which is still a valuable reference work. The Jäschke dictionary is a monument of honest, painstaking scholarship. Since his aim was to communicate the message of Christianity to the Tibetans, Jäschke was anxious to establish the exact meaning of each word in his dictionary. Whenever he had doubts or reservations, he included them with his definitions—and indicated the source used for the definition as well as the basis for his doubts. It must be admitted, however, that Jäschke’s readings in Tibetan were limited, for the most part, to the classical literature and that his experience in the spoken language was confined largely to the dialects of western Tibet. In spite of its superb qualities, Jäschke’s dictionary is no longer adequate for coping with many problems which arise in current publications.

Toward the end of the nineteenth century, Buddhist scholars became interested in exploring the vast literature of Tibet, which was known to include almost all of the Buddhist religious works of India. In some instances, the original Sanskrit texts had been lost,
so the only sources available for scholars were in Tibetan. With the support of Sir Alfred Croft, Director of Public Education in Bengal, Sarat Chandra Das undertook to compile a new Tibetan-English dictionary which would be more comprehensive than any previously published. Most of his research was done in old Sanskrit-Tibetan dictionaries, one of which was compiled as early as the thirteenth century. Das was keenly conscious of the deficiencies in Jäschke’s work, and made a deliberate effort to discover “modern” terms which were unknown to both Csoma de Körös and Jäschke. For twelve years Das worked on the dictionary. In 1899, all of the materials that resulted from his research were handed over to Graham Sandberg and A. William Hyde for final checking and editing. Sandberg and Hyde worked at this task for several years, and found that many revisions were necessary. Although they redefined many terms, deleted a great deal of material taken from Hindu mythology, and added many new words and phrases commonly used in the central and eastern dialects, the dictionary in its final form should still be considered basically the work of Chandra Das. The Das dictionary finally appeared in 1902. After more than a half century, it is still the best general reference work in English for the Tibetan written language.

The Tibetan-English dictionaries mentioned above were compiled, for the most part, for the use of students who wished to develop a reading knowledge of Tibetan. By the turn of the century, the British had decided to take active steps to “open up” Tibet for trading purposes and to establish a buffer to protect the northern states of India from the expansionist ambitions of both the Chinese and the Russians. Actually, the British interest in the possibility of trade with Tibet went back to the latter part of the eighteenth century. In 1774, Warren Hastings, the energetic Governor General of India, sent a personal representative, George Bogle, into Tibet. Although the Bogle mission ended in failure, Hastings was not discouraged. Another emissary, Lieutenant Samuel Turner, succeeded in reaching Tashilhunpo and establishing himself there. In due time, Turner submitted a detailed report on the possibility of profitable trade with Tibet. Both Hastings and his successor Lord Cornwallis (of Yorktown fame) tried in vain to reach some sort of agreement with the Tibetans in regard to trade with India. The power of the regent in Lhasa and the influence of the Court in Peking over Tibetan affairs proved to be insurmountable barriers not only in Warren Hastings’ time but throughout the nineteenth century. In spite of all obstacles, the British persisted in their attempts to penetrate the “forbidden land.” In 1811, an Englishman, Thomas Manning, succeeded in reaching Lhasa and gaining an audience with the Dalai Lama. Again, in the 1840’s, efforts were made by Sir John Davis, first British Minister to China, to open Tibet to trade with the outside world; and years later, in 1885, Colman Macaulay, Secretary of the Government of Bengal, attempted to establish a trade mission at Lhasa. All efforts failed until the issue was in the end forced by the Younghusband Expedition of 1903-1904. Thus, through military action, the British won at last the goal that they had been seeking for over a century – a trade agreement with Tibet and regular trading establishments inside the country. Charles A. Bell, Political Officer in Sikkim, became deeply involved in Tibetan affairs and was soon conducting an
intensive study of the language. Over a period of some fifteen years inside Tibet or in bordering areas, Bell gained experience in the spoken language by conversing with “high priests, cabinet ministers, civil and military officers, shopkeepers, mule-drivers, shepherds, peasants, etc.” In 1920, he published his excellent English-Tibetan Colloquial Dictionary, the first practical dictionary of the spoken language to appear in English. Bell was assisted in the compilation of his dictionary by David MacDonald, British Trade Agent at Yatung, described as having “an unrivalled knowledge of both colloquial and literary Tibetan.” The Bell dictionary is still the best source of information available for students of the spoken language. The various levels of speech (i.e., vulgar, honorific, high honorific) are clearly distinguished, and many useful words are listed which do not appear in any other source. One might wish, however, that Bell had published a separate list of the same material with terms in Tibetan dictionary order, followed by English definitions. In order to benefit from the unique sources of information in Bell, Mr. Marion Duncan checked through the entire dictionary and extracted all entries not listed elsewhere.

Another English-Tibetan dictionary was published in 1919 by a contemporary of Sir Charles Bell, one Lama Dawasamdup Kazi, a former student of Chandra Das’. Kazi’s dictionary is for students of the written rather than the spoken language. Many English words listed therein are now archaic or obsolete. In most instances, the Tibetan “definition” is an explanation in Tibetan of the English word or phrase rather than an equivalent meaning. Mr. Duncan examined this work also with a view to extracting items of interest.

In 1943, Sir Basil Gough and Hugh E. Richardson published their Tibetan Word Book, which had been prepared over a period of years during journeys inside Tibet and official missions in Lhasa. The authors received expert advice and assistance during the compilation of their word list. Special care was taken to make sure that words were spelled in accordance with modern usage. Since the vocabulary is listed in Tibetan dictionary order with the Tibetan word or phrase followed by a definition in English, the difficulty of looking up unfamiliar words (a defect already noted in Bell’s dictionary) has been overcome. Gould and Richardson place great stress on the importance of the root meaning of each Tibetan syllable. Some 2,000 of these syllables are listed in the Word Book. Each syllable is numbered (in much the same manner as the characters in Mathews’ Chinese-English Dictionary), and these numbers are used for reference throughout the glossary. With each syllable introduced, the compilers provide a letter-for-letter transliteration and a phonetic spelling. Although the system used to represent the pronunciation of Tibetan words and phrases is simple and practical enough for ordinary purposes, it does not compare in accuracy with the phonetic spellings given by George Roerich in his Textbook of Colloquial Tibetan. Most of the basic material contained in the Word Book has been incorporated into the present dictionary.

George N. Roerich’s Textbook of Colloquial Tibetan, mentioned above, is a recent study of the speech of Central Tibet, the so-called Ü-skad. The Roerich text includes
an analysis of the phonetic structure of the Ü dialect, an excellent outline of Tibetan grammar, and almost 100 pages of conversational exercises. The glossary contained in Part III of the Textbook of Colloquial Tibetan has been carefully scanned for new words and phrases to be included in our own list.

In addition to the works cited above, we have consulted Graham Sandberg’s Handbook of Colloquial Tibetan, V. Bhattacharya’s A Tibetan Chrestomathy, H. B. Hannah’s Grammar of the Tibetan Language, Edward Amundsen’s Primer of Standard Tibetan, and H. C. Henderson’s Tibetan Manual — either to confirm the spellings given in other publications or as a possible source of new vocabulary. For words peculiar to the dialects of eastern Tibet, we scanned through An Eastern Tibetan Dictionary (revised), by Minoru Gō, Bunkyō Aoki, Hajime Yamamoto, and Hajime Kitamura, which was published in Japan in 1954.

While English-speaking missionaries, traders, adventurers, soldiers, diplomats, and scholars were engaged over a period of some 150 years in building up a store of information concerning the Tibetan language, a similar activity was taking place on the part of French missionaries and scholars. It is reported that a Frenchman, William Boucher by name, lived for a time in northeast Tibet during the thirteenth century. The first Europeans to enter the city of Lhasa were two Jesuit missionaries, Frs. Grueber and d’Orville, who spent two months in the Holy City in 1661 while en route from China to India. By the middle of the nineteenth century, the Sanskrit scholar Philippe Edouard Foucaux had published his Grammaire de la langue tibétaine, and M. Renou, founder of a Catholic mission in eastern Tibet, had begun his studies of the Tibetan language. In 1856, Renou was joined by another missionary, M. Fage, who studied with Renou and assisted him in the compilation of a list of Tibetan words and phrases, with definitions in Latin. New missionaries arriving in the field used the Renou and Fage list for their studies, and, as they became proficient in the Tibetan language, made contributions of their own. By 1880, the list had grown to sizable proportions. Desdogins, one of the younger missionaries, took a copy of the list with him when he went to Padong, a village in Bhutan, to establish a new mission. For ten years Desdogins labored over the word list, revising much of the older material and adding many new words and phrases. The completed manuscript was turned over to Monsignor Giraudieu, who had acquired a thorough knowledge of both spoken and written Tibetan as a result of many decades of study and work at various Catholic missions in eastern Tibet. By the time the dictionary was ready for publication, it had been thoroughly checked and revised. All of the early contributors had defined the Tibetan terms in Latin in order to make the information contained therein available to scholars throughout Europe. During the final phase of preparing the manuscript, definitions in French were added also. Consequently, when the dictionary finally appeared it represented the work of almost fifty years by a group of careful and conscientious missionaries in the field. We consulted the Dictionnaire tibétain-latin-français constantly during the compilation of the present dictionary. As an authoritative reference for the written language, it is unsurpassed. It goes without saying, however, that recent technical, political, administrative, and industrial terms are not included in this fine work.
Monsignor Giraudeau, who made such a valuable contribution to the completion of the dictionary just mentioned, was closely associated with another dictionary which appeared many years later. Over a period of years, M. Giraudeau worked on a French-Tibetan word list, but was never able to finish it. When Father Goré was assigned to the mission at Yerkalo in 1920, he gained possession of the Giraudeau material and became interested in completing it for publication. The original definitions were carefully checked against available sources in English, French, Latin, and Chinese, certain revisions were made, and some fresh material added. After the French missionaries were expelled from Tibet in 1952 by the Chinese Communists, Father Goré intensified his labors on the dictionary, which was finally published in Paris in 1956. The Giraudeau-Goré Dictionnaire français-tibétain is a useful reference for both spoken and written Tibetan, and contains many new terms which do not appear in any other source hitherto mentioned. It should be remembered, however, that the compilers were most familiar with the eastern dialects and that their interests were largely religious and philosophical.

In addition to the two French sources described above, we consulted Jacques Bacot’s Grammaire du tibétain littéraire, published in Paris in 1948, and Marcelle Lalou’s Manuel élémentaire de tibétain classique, published in 1950, for their analysis of function words. Both of these works are particularly valuable for information concerning the classical literary language. We found Bacot’s Index morphologique especially useful because of its precise definitions and many examples of function words used in context.

In the course of our research, constant reference was made to all the sources cited above. These are the “authorities” on which most of our definitions are based. For the main body of our dictionary, the eclectic method was used. Most of the new terms in our dictionary, however, were obtained from Chinese-Tibetan lexicographical sources or from our own readings in current magazines and newspapers written in the Tibetan language. In fact, the original scope of our dictionary has been steadily broadened by the periodic acquisition of fresh materials, usually from China. Three Chinese publications, in particular, should be mentioned. The first, a two-volume Tibetan-Chinese glossary, was published in 1957 by the Nationalities Publishing House of Tsinghai. Volume One is a glossary of common Tibetan words with definitions in Chinese. Volume Two contains detailed explanations in both Tibetan and Chinese of more difficult or obscure terms and an outline of Tibetan irregular verbs. With few exceptions, the definitions in this publication agree closely with those given in the older English or French dictionaries. The same statement could be made also in regard to a large one-volume Tibetan-Chinese dictionary published in the same year by the Nationalities Publishing House of Peking. A third dictionary, however, has proved to be an invaluable source of information for all types of new technical terms and, especially, for Communist jargon. This is the Glossary of New Terms published in four volumes by the Nationalities Publishing House in 1957. As the first half of the manuscript was almost ready for publication when the Glossary of New Terms was

13) བོད་ཡིག་དོན་བཞིན་ཞུས།

xiv
obtained, we have had to list many of the new terms taken from it in the Supplement. In checking through the Glossary of New Terms, we have been pleased to note that we had already extracted many of the new terms listed therein from back issues of the Nationalities Pictorial. In fact, we have regularly examined the monthly issues of the Nationalities Pictorial not only with a view to picking up new terms but also to test the validity in modern contexts of definitions taken from older sources.

On occasion, we have consulted several polyglot dictionaries. An excellent reference for the classical language is Kowalewski's Dictionnaire mongol-russe-français. The Kowalewski dictionary is designed primarily for reading Mongol texts, but it proved to be useful for our purposes because it includes Tibetan equivalents for most of the Mongol terms listed. Kowalewski was a contemporary of Csoma de Kőrös, and maintained the same high standards of scholarship in his own research. Another polyglot dictionary which we consulted less frequently was a three volume publication with lists of equivalent meanings in Manchu, Tibetan, Mongol, Uighur, and Chinese. This dictionary was also published in Peking by the Nationalities Publishing House. We found it difficult to use for reference because the terms contained in it are listed by category, rather than alphabetically.

II. The Organization of the Entries in the Present Dictionary

We have endeavored to follow a consistent format throughout the preparation of the present material. This has not always been easy to do, as the English definitions have ranged from simple one-for-one equivalents to highly complicated statements covering widely different meanings, variant spellings, different parts of speech, and special functions. Our method of presenting information concerning the more complex terms has been as follows: (1) after the Tibetan word or phrase are given in parentheses any variant spellings that have been noted; (2) irregular past, future, or imperative forms of the verb are also given in parentheses immediately after the Tibetan entry; (3) English definitions are separated into categories by semicolons; (4) verbal forms in English are usually given before nominal forms, which are followed by adjectival or adverbial forms (this sequence has been modified occasionally for emphasis, especially when the verbal forms are little used; (5) examples of any of these forms used in context are given in parentheses within the category to which the usage or meaning applies; (6) loan words from Chinese or Mongol have been indicated by giving the word or phrase in the original language (i.e., Chinese characters or Mongol cyrillic) in parentheses after the English definitions; (7) common synonyms are listed in square brackets below the English definitions. In the case of important Buddhist terms, we have referred the reader to fuller explanations in either the Jäschke or Das dictionary.
It will be noticed that the dictionary form of the Tibetan verb is represented by an infinitive in English. This is in keeping with the practice observed in most of the dictionaries consulted. Anyone familiar with Tibetan grammar will be aware that this form of the Tibetan verb, so-called, is much closer to a verbal noun than to an English infinitive. For example, the term ནིམ་ེ། means wanting, desiring or wish, desire. With the letter འ added to the particle ེ, there is obtained a form which will almost invariably be translated to wish or to desire.

In fact, several lexicographers have used this form for all verbs listed. We feel, however, that this is a fine distinction which will be clear enough to anyone who has made a thorough study of Tibetan grammar — and we assume that anyone attempting to read Tibetan texts will have made such a study. It should be kept in mind also that the various “parts” of the verb listed herein apply almost exclusively to written Tibetan. Little distinction is made in the colloquial language between the present, past, future, or imperative forms of the verb. Finally, it should be remembered that many Tibetan verbal forms have variant spellings. We have followed the practice here of listing only those that appeared to be common and well-established. Cross-references to other acceptable spellings have been given in square brackets below the English definitions.

Amundsen has described Tibetan spelling as a “disputed art.” Indeed, the occurrence of variant spellings is perhaps the most exasperating and confusing characteristic of the written language. Almost every common word has an alternate spelling — or misspelling. It is not unusual to observe the same word spelled in several different ways on the same page of a Tibetan text. There are several theories which suggest reasons for these radically different spellings. One theory is that many of the ancient translations of the Kanjur were done at different monasteries which were widely separated from each other. The particular spellings adopted at a given monastery tended to become standard for the surrounding area, and there was over the years an understandable reluctance to change anything written down in the holy scriptures. Finally, Tibet has never had a national system of education, centrally controlled. It is generally believed that the spellings adopted by the ancient translators represent quite closely the manner in which the words were then pronounced. The pronunciation of Tibetan words has changed greatly over the centuries, especially in the cities. Many letters, once pronounced, are now silent. We have made no effort here to indicate the pronunciation of any Tibetan word or phrase listed. Students who are specially interested in this subject are referred to Roerich’s Textbook of Colloquial Tibetan, Roy Andrew Miller’s The Tibetan System of Writing, and to Chang and Shefts, A Manual of Spoken Tibetan.

The author wishes to acknowledge his gratitude for encouragement and technical assistance given by Dr. Charles W. Rechenbach during the compilation of this dictionary. In addition, we are indebted to Mr. Urgunge Onon for assistance in extracting information from Chinese and Mongolian sources, to Mr. Marion Duncan for generously contributing his personal notes on the speech of Batang, and to Eugene Garnett and Harry Goff for their skillful preparation of this volume for publication.

xvi
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ཕ</th>
<th>མ</th>
<th>བ</th>
<th>ང</th>
<th>ཅ</th>
<th>ཆ</th>
<th>ཇ</th>
<th>ཊ</th>
<th>ཋ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ka</td>
<td>ca</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>zha</td>
<td>ra</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kha</td>
<td>cha</td>
<td>tha</td>
<td>pha</td>
<td>tsha</td>
<td>za</td>
<td>la</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga</td>
<td>ja</td>
<td>da</td>
<td>ba</td>
<td>dza</td>
<td>'a</td>
<td>sha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nga</td>
<td>nya</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abbr., abbrev.</td>
<td>abbreviated, abbreviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb, adverbial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agric.</td>
<td>agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arab.</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astrol.</td>
<td>astrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch.</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colloq.</td>
<td>colloquial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commun.</td>
<td>communist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dial.</td>
<td>dialect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.T.</td>
<td>eastern Tibet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elec.</td>
<td>electrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fem.</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fig.</td>
<td>figurative(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fin.</td>
<td>finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genit.</td>
<td>genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gram.</td>
<td>grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hind.</td>
<td>Hindustani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hon.</td>
<td>honorific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imper.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interrog.</td>
<td>interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instr.</td>
<td>instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intr.</td>
<td>intransitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lit.</td>
<td>literal, -ally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masc.</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>math.</td>
<td>mathematical, -matics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mil.</td>
<td>military</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mong.</td>
<td>Mongolian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naut.</td>
<td>nautical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf.</td>
<td>perfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polit.</td>
<td>political</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postpos.</td>
<td>postposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relat.</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relig.</td>
<td>religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skt.</td>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trans.</td>
<td>transitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>var.</td>
<td>variant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.T.</td>
<td>western Tibet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A particle, used in such expressions as 'spring', 'half', and in forming conjunctive numerals such as 'the two together', 'both', 'all three', etc. is also used to express emphasis, as in 'that very one'.

A B C's, alphabet; primer

tent'pole

Hind. (thin white cotton cloth)

see Hind.

Hind. (bowl, basin)

pedestal of a pillar

first primer (often consisting of a handwritten copy composed by the teacher for the student to use as a model)

ornamental silk for decorating pillars

pillar, prop, support

Kalimpong

square enclosed by four pillars

to set up a pillar

capital of a pillar

sugar

dispute, quarrel, disagreement

ladder; stairs, staircase Hon. Kansu

untanned skins or hides, rawhide
Calcutta

Gomulka

E.T. dilatory, dawdling, tardy, slow

E.T. noisy, clamorous

cry, moan

noise, clamor

E.T. to strike with one's fist

see phonetic

E.T. donkey, ass, jackass

apple

hook; crooked
**Tibetan**

*་བུ་ཟོས* (་བུ་ཟོས) habit, customary behavior; habitual work

*་ཐུབ་ལམ* basis (for everything), whole foundation; primary cause, basic reason

*་དུ་ལྒ་* all good, completely virtuous (epithet used in referring to Buddha); a personal name

*་དཔལ་ཤིས་* The Panchen Lama (also known as the Tashi Lama)

*་བོ་* see *་བོ་*

*་བུ* wedge

*་* An emphatic particle. Ex. *་ཐེ་* ‘this same (one, thing, etc.); all, whole, quite, entirely

*་འདུས* small leather bag, leather purse

*་བུ* hide boat, skin coracle

*ཉེ་ཐོབ* leather box, leather trunk

*ཉེ་ཏ་* leather rope, strap, or thong

*ཉེ་འགྲོ* wrapping in leather (sometimes used as a punishment for criminals)

*ཉེ་གྲོཝ* left in the lurch (lit., *having released the rope of the coracle*)

*ཉེ་གང* leather cushion; leather saddle pad

*ཉེ* leather, hide (usually refers to the hides of larger animals such as horses, yaks, etc.); skin boat, coracle (*colloq.*)

*ཉེ་ཡུལ* tanner

*ཉེ་པོ་* to tan skin, tan hides

*ཉེ་ཡུལ* entire skin or hide, uncut hide

*ཉེ་ལོ* cholera
worry, dissatisfaction, annoyance (they never worry)

cover, envelope; shell, peel, rind

concave, crooked, curved, bent

Canton (廣州)

undulating, uneven (of ground)

hollow

cup, crucible; ravine; Kampo (a district in the southeastern part of Tibet)

small cup or bowl; cup-shaped oil lamp

Kwangsi (廣西)
to tell a lie, fib

Hon. ฉจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจจjourney

(1) If a noun, adjective, or pronoun ends in a vowel, the instrumental case is expressed by the letter ณ alone, written as part of the word.

Examples: ณก - 'by a dog'
ณก 'by a good man'
ณก 'by me'

(2) Affixed to verbs at the end of a clause, ณ is often translated 'by', 'from', or even 'because'.

hook

An inflecting affix denoting the genitive case, attached to nouns, adjectives, participles, etc. Used only after words ending in ณ or ณ. (See also ณ, ณ, ณ, ณ). ณ is also used to form the present or future tense, as in:

ณก 'is saying'
ณก 'will stay'

assistant

(ณ, ณ) An inflecting affix denoting the instrumental case, used only after ณ, ณ, or ณ, by, with. When ณ indicates an active agent, it is usually translated as the subject of the sentence.

Note:

(1) If a noun, adjective, or pronoun ends in a vowel, the instrumental case is expressed by the letter ณ alone, written as part of the word.

Examples: ณก - 'by a dog'
ณก 'by a good man'
ณก 'by me'

(2) Affixed to verbs at the end of a clause, ณ is often translated 'by', 'from', or even 'because'.

hook

An inflecting affix denoting the genitive case, attached to nouns, adjectives, participles, etc. Used only after words ending in ณ or ณ. (See also ณ, ณ, ณ, ณ). ณ is also used to form the present or future tense, as in:

ณก 'is saying'
ณก 'will stay'
crooked, winding (of roads)

hollow, cavity; hard (of water); obstinate, unmanageable

hollow; indented

quarrel

chief, director, head, chairman (長)

vice-chairman'

native Tibetan boot (the upper part is usually made of wool)

China (中國)

The Chinese Communist Party (中國共產黨)

Chinese Academy of Sciences

central (中央)

Central Institute for Nationalities

Polit. The Central Committee

chairman (主席)

manager, chief, chairman, person in charge (of anything) (主任)

Sino-Soviet (中蘇)

Sino-Soviet Friendship Association

China (中國)

All-China Federation of Trade Unions

People's Republic of China

presidium

raised platform or stage on which the presidium is seated

Chou En-lai (周恩來)
pistol, revolver
[ŋw'ŋw]
生命
[ζι]
lively, full of life, restless; gaudy, flashy
[ζι'ζι]
lifeless, inanimate, of no strength
[ζιζι]
ton
[ζι]
armored car (装甲车)
[loud sound
[ζι]
see pistol, revolver
[ŋw'ŋw]
to prevail (in an argument), win (a dispute)
[ζιζι]
over, above, overhead
[ζι]
dot, cipher, zero (often used to denote the letter ০, as in ন০, which is equivalent to ন০)
[ζι'
[ζι'
what is uppermost; brain
[ζι'ζι]
blame, censure
[ζι'ζι]
to avenge a wrong, wreak vengeance for; revenge
[ζι'ζι]
to blame, censure
[ζι'ζι]
skin disease, leprosy (believed to be caused by আ, a demigod with a human head and the body of a serpent)
[ζι]
female demon (with the head of a woman and the body of a serpent)
[ζι]
valley, dale, drainage basin; cultivated field
[ζι]
to read, peruse

Hon. የፍቅር የቅርጭ ያር ያር

legible; to be able to read

to mend, patch

cobbler

exhaustion, prostration
(from overwork)

long-suffering workers

ascetic, hermit, penitent

to take great pains, go to a lot of trouble

hard, difficult, painful; pains, exertions, hardship

hard work, toil, difficulty, trouble, hardship

to toil, slave
difficult, arduous, wearisome, fatiguing

Hon. የፍቅር ያር ያር

see ያዳለ

Colloq. whitish, rather white

smoke-hole, skylight, window

register, catalog, list, index

white; pure; sincere, candid; enlightened

pale, wan

whitewash, lime, chalk

to whitewash
solder

porcelain cup; chinaware

[Hon. կիրող]

a cupful

see կիրող

white mushroom

the greatest rarity, most precious object; Supreme Deity, God, Buddha

[կարող]

The Three Ratna (i.e., Buddha, the Holy Doctrine, and the priesthood); By the Three Gods! (often used profanely)

caretaker of a temple, guardian of religious objects

rare, scarce, precious

[կարող]

[կարող]

rare, scarce; uncommon, unusual

[կարող]

middle, center; interior; bottom, base

[երկ][երկ][երկ]

[երկ]

[երկ]

[երկ]

E.T. կիրող'

cross-legged

see կիրող

circle, disk; circumference; globe

quadrangle, square

in the middle of, in the center of

[կիրող]

[կիրող]

NOTE:

կիրող is used mostly in reference to place, կիրող refers usually to time, as in կիրող 'in the middle of summer'

the middle one, the one in the middle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>བོད</strong></th>
<th><strong>Tibetan</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>in the middle of, in the center of; between; among, amidst (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དང་</td>
<td>length; diameter (དང)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>common, ordinary; coarse, vulgar; lay, nonclerical (བོད་པ་)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རིང་</td>
<td>swiftly, quickly (རིང)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>extent, compass; size, bulk (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>to wind, wind up; to wrap around (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>dense, thick (of clouds); darkened, obscured, dim (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>to encircle, ensnare (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>to shake up; to turn (on a lathe) (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>(Pres. བོད་པ་) to clash (cymbals), ring (a bell) (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>without delay; without hindrance (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>obstacle, hindrance, interruption (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>blocking, obstructing, prohibiting (བོད་པ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hon. to prohibit, forbid; to prevent

(Perf. of დამოყას) to hinder, block, obstruct, check, stop, interrupt; to thwart, oppose; to restrain, suppress

[დანაყა] დამინა [ღუმATE] ბამი[რ]]

irresistible

[დოალი] რო[მ]

hoard, accumulation; treasure

[ღანგა] ღარა

to fill (cup, bowl, etc.); to make full, satiate

[ღანა] ღარა

arranged, placed in order

place where corn, barley, etc. are parched; bake-house, kitchen

[ღანგ] ღარა

Hon. to cover, shelter

Hon. word; order, command

to publish, proclaim officially; proclamation

Hon. general order; decree, manifesto, edict

to give a command, issue an order

law; commandment

lawfully, legally, according to law

lawyer; magistrate

Hon. conference

to confer, discuss, deliberate

Hon. order
to discuss (measures), debate (policy)

mil. aide-de-camp

Kanjur (a body of Tibetan Buddhist writings)

to dismiss, adjourn (a meeting)

official order, proclamation; permit, written authorization

Hon. to edit, proofread

punishment

Hon. directive (sent in reply to a request for instructions)

to obey

official radiogram; order sent by radiogram

(lease, contract)

written order

official seal

to be loyal

favor, kindness

kind, gracious

grateful thanks, thank you

Hon. to thank

gratitude

( to return a favor, repay a kindness

( to repay a kindness, return a favor

secretary assigned to a member of the Tibetan Cabinet

to ask a question
to order, command; to grant, permit

of course, quite so

high official, minister; an authority

title of the ministers of the government council or cabinet (ོ་ཁོ་ན་ན།)

Kalimpong

Hon. advice, exhortation; official instruction

talk, conversation, discussion; deliberation, consultation; negotiation

to ask for advice, request a consultation

strict order

Hon. to draft (order, speech, etc.), compose

letter of authority, commission, warrant; travel permit (often including authority to requisition transport facilities)

official letter

Hon. official answer, reply

Hon. to answer (a letter, telegram, etc.), send an official reply

to make an official prophecy; to issue an injunction

'Kashag', Cabinet of the Tibetan Government (usually consisting of four high ministers); chambers occupied by the Tibetan high ministers, called 'kalons' (ོ་ཁོ་ན་ན།)

talk, conversation, discussion; deliberation, consultation; negotiation

Supreme Court of Justice; Council of Ministers (see ནགོ་མོ་ཤེན་); board of directors, trustees

official authorization (i.e., passport, license, etc.); official decree, written order; certificate, diploma
Hon. answer, reply (sent to clarify a matter), clarification; official message

please advise, please give advice, please instruct...

to make into law, legalize; to proclaim, publish (a proclamation)

(Perf. of քար) to put aside, separate; to select; to banish

to load, place a burden (on a pack animal); to levy (a tax)

feudalism

feudal warlords

summons

(Perf. of կոչ) to summon, send for; to bend

to respect, esteem, honor; to pay homage (to)

(Perf. of կոմ) to mangle, tear, rend

order, sequence

planner, architect

scheme, plan, design, plot

arrangement, plan (of a building); to arrange, plan

to give instructions (to workers), to direct construction workers

to employ, hire, take into one's service; to boil

(Binding) to tie, bind

variegated; colorful; blooming

unlucky, unfortunate, calamitous

good luck, good fortune; prosperity; blessing; a personal name
eight lucky symbols
(the jeweled umbrella, golden fish, pot of precious metals, lotus, conch shell, love noose, emblem of royalty, and the golden wheel)

lucky, fortunate, auspicious, propitious; blessed

the eight sacred articles blessed by Buddha

a New Year's greeting (lit., 'May you have abundant prosperity and happiness!')

Tashi Lhunpo (monastery in Shigatse presided over by the Panchen Lama)

brightness, luster

glitter (of jewels)

to spread out, display (merchandise); to scatter

needy, poor, destitute; miserly, stingy

miser; beggar

to be hungry; hunger

hunger and thirst

Hon. to be killed; dead

to explain, elucidate, interpret

to untie, unfasten; to loosen; to set free

gouge, engraving tool

channel, gutter

to make a channel, dig a furrow; to irrigate

marrow, pith; extraction, origin, descent; bundle, skein, tuft; stuff, material ('It is of good material')

bandy-legged, bowlegged; crippled, lame

Hon. (Conf.)
footstool

traveller (on foot); porter, messenger (i.e., a vassal who meets his feudal obligation by serving in this capacity)

bicycle

trumpet made of human thighbone

leg-iron

barefooted

footprint

see

see

pedestrian

on foot

to go on foot, walk

footpath, trail

sole of the foot

see

foot, leg, hind leg of a quadruped

Hon.

Hon.

to limp

to stamp one's foot

calf of leg

to become numb (of the foot or leg)

toe

to trample, tread upon
footless; helpless; involved

foot soldier(s), infantry

[ reflux]

dancing and singing

Hon. to come purposely, come on purpose

to go for the purpose (of doing something)

to do (a thing) on purpose

to come purposely

ankle

bone of the foot

to stretch one's arms and legs

to flatten, crush (with one's foot)

[ reflex]

leg (of mutton, beef, etc.)

tripod

see

palate

disease of the palate

to desire, long for, lust for

thief, robber

fine for theft

to steal, rob, pilfer

thief; theft

see

to be assaulted by a thief, be knocked down and robbed

chair, seat, bench

[ reflex]

to spank
**waist, middle; loins**

**to dig, excavate; to hoe; to carve, engrave; to gouge (out)**

**small hoe**

**digger, excavator**

**Imperat. dig!**

**E.T. riding horse**

**wild ass of Tibet and Mongolia**

**only one**

**name of a meadow near Norbu Linga (the 'Jeweled Park' where the Dalai Lama resides during the summer)**

**simple, single (used to describe a letter which forms a syllable by itself without other prefixed, superscribed, subjoined, or suffixed letters); free, unencumbered, unemployed; alone, by oneself (i.e., བོད་ལིང་གི་ཕན་ཏོག་ = 'I alone cannot...')**
**evil cause, unfortunate circumstance; fatal accident**

**auspicious circumstance, happy event, fortunate incident**

**(a) long thin mattress**

**(Perf. թփ) to stretch (arms, legs), extend (one's hand), stick out (one's tongue); to spread (wings)**

**(to stretch and contract (one's arms)**

**mute, dumb; dull, stupid, idiotic, witless**

**voice, cry, sound, utterance; speech, words, talk; language; news; moment**

**fame, reputation, renown**

**famous, renowned, distinguished, well-known, prominent**

**to scream, shout; to grunt**

**secretly, confidentially**

**see**

**interpreter**

**to interpret**
an instant, a moment; second (of time)

[སྲོལ་འིད་རིམ།
ཀླིང་པོ་རིམ།
བསྐྱུབ་རིམ།]

talk, conversation, chat, discourse; news, report, rumor

[གཏོན་
ལོགུ་མོང་
བུད།]

to exaggerate

[དོན་དོན་སུག་]

to have a talk, hold a conversation

[སོར་ཆེན་བུར།
*Hon.* དཀུན་དོན་སུག་]

to declare, state

loud, noisy

[ཕབ་ཐོ་ཐོའི་]

(to exclaim, cry out; to call (a person), hail; to invite (a guest)

[སོར་ཤི་རི་
སོར་མོ་]

say, tell, relate

phonograph, gramophone

[to be hoarse

language (spoken and written)

language school

dialect, idiom

to groan

E.T. latest news

time, occasion; case, circumstance; opportunity; mode, manner; section, chapter (of a book)

occasionally, now and then

in some cases
E.T. in a moment, in a short time, soon

[nonsense]

to be suitable, fit the occasion, be appropriate

at [this] juncture

at times, sometimes; in each case, on each occasion

on the occasion of, at the time of, when; during, while

overland

tongs, pincers, pliers, crimpers; trigger, hammer (of a gun)

(to dry)

hold with pincers

fitter (in a machine shop)

dry, arid; dried

E.T. degree of dryness or wetness, humidity, aridity

shooting star, meteor

Tibetan coin (worth a half coin)

Tibetan coin (worth one-sixth of a coin)

to hang up; to weigh; to pen (cattle); to sort, separate

star; constellation; minute, smallest unit of weight of silver for coins

The Pole Star

observation of the stars

astrology, astronomy

Astrol. lucky day

E.T. to wager, bet, lay a wager, gamble
unfortunate, unlucky, wretched

fortunate, auspicious

luck, chance, fortune

share, portion, quota

good fortune, good luck; a personal name

to inherit

ladder, notched log (used as a ladder); stairs, staircase

stair railing

to climb a ladder

body; an honorific particle (precedes words referring to parts of the body or to clothing. It may be used in polite speech with almost any noun, however. In some instances, it will appear after the noun, as in – 'tapestry')

Hon. How do you do?

Hon. alone

Hon. share, portion

Hon. reincarnation (may be used as a term of respect when addressing a high monk official)

Hon. body, person; state of health

Hon. in good health

Hon. blood

Hon. ablution, cleansing, washing away (of sins)

Hon. to be born

Hon. gain, profit

Hon. to profit, make a profit

Hon. personal interview

Hon. feast, entertainment

Hon. in back, behind
Hon. wealth

Hon. family, tribe; lineage, ancestral line

Hon. private property

Hon. residence of the Regent

Hon. to rest

Sir; Mister

Hon. Your Excellency, Respected Sir

Hon. cabinet minister

Hon. colonel

Hon. magistrate, district officer

Hon. personal attendant

Hon. to approach with respect, some to visit; to interview (an official)

Hon. goods, property, chattels

Hon. brother (or sister)

Hon. interview, audience (with a high official)

Hon. steward of a monastery, superintendent of a temple

Hon. tired, weary, fatigued

Hon. image, likeness

Hon. to lean against; to recline upon

Hon. idol, statue, image (of Buddha or of a saint)

Hon. to be born

Hon. upper part of the body

Hon. to be powerless, be impotent

see छ'ठिनिर्माण
Hon. lifetime; generation; age

Hon. former generation; ancestor(s)  
[་仮

Hon. succeeding generation; descendants

Hon. matter, affair, business; meaning, significance; intention, purpose

gentleman, nobleman, high official (often used as a title when addressing a person of high rank)  
[་仮

Hon. to be grateful

page, attendant; private secretary (of a high official)

Hon. relics, remains; descendants

Hon. The Presence (used in reference to the Dalai Lama)

Hon. attendant, valet, aide-de-camp

Hon. in the presence of, before (a superior)

Hon. to come into the presence (of a superior); to visit, call (on a high official)  
[་仮

see 仮

Hon. age, stage of life

Hon. old, aged

Hon. lap (of a woman)

Hon. photograph

Hon. corpse  
[་仮

see 仮

Hon. breast pocket (usually refers to the space between the chest and the upper part of a cloak or robe)

Hon. power, authority

Hon. bride
Hon. to take as a wife, marry

Hon. chest

Hon. powerful

Kumbum (a monastery located east of Lake Kokonor)

Hon. to play, have fun, engage in merriment (by singing and dancing); to joke

Hon. heat; fever

Hon. to have a fever, be feverish

Hon. representative, agent, deputy, ambassador; substitute, proxy

Hon. see น่อน

Hon. see น่อน

Hon. to represent, act as a deputy; to officiate

Hon. life, lifetime

Hon. long-lived

Hon. Sir, Your Lordship, Your Honor; Mister

title used when addressing an abbot

Hon. Sirs! Gentlemen!

Hon. to die, pass away

see น่อน

Hon. to arise, get up (from bed, chair, etc.)

Hon. body

Hon. delicate health

Hon. How are you? Are you well?

Hon. husband and wife

Hon. lifetime
མཐའ་ "Hon. attainments, accomplishments, talents, gifts; knowledge; fee (for services rendered); offering, donation (given to a lama)

མཐའ་ "Hon. religious service, act of worship

[གཞི]

མཐའ་ "asterisk; cross

མཐའ་ "Hon. bone

མཐའ་ "Hon. lean, thin

མཐའ་ "Hon. fat, stout

མཐའ་ "Hon. bodily strength

མཐའ་ "Hon. cool, cold

མཐའ་ "escort, bodyguard

[གཞི]

མཐའ་ "Hon. to escort

མཐའ་ "Hon. life

མཐའ་ "Hon. luck, good fortune; destiny, fate

མཐའ་ "Hon. lucky, fortunate
wireless, radio
radio equipment factory

to contract, shrink; to be shriveled, be drawn up (of limbs)

to slander, abuse; slander, abuse; blasphemy

(Perf. & Fut. թփղ) to give, bestow; to send
[see թփղ]

(Perf. թփղ) to excite, arouse; to incite, exhort, urge on; to impose (a task)
[թփղ]

to kindle, arouse, give impetus (to)

Polite. to agitate

neck, throat; larynx
[Hon. թփղ]

to strangle
[gag, to put on a belt]
dry, arid; lean

Trans. to dry, dry out

กาย (Perf. & Fut.) to select, elect; to appoint, nominate, commission; to employ (a person of high rank)

กาย to fulfill (a hope); to make up (a deficiency)

กาย (Perf. & Fut. FromBody) Trans. to dress, clothe

กาย to thirst, be thirsty

circle, any round object; subject, theme, chapter (of a book); attendants, retinue, court, staff; tour, circuit; concerning, about, with respect to (that just mentioned), of that category

กาย (นาย กาย) policeman, constable

กาย to encircle

กาย (Perf. & Fut.) to go around, circumambulate; to surround, encircle, enclose, besiege; to revolve; to return, go home

 physic on this occasion

Hon. to encircle

Postpos. concerning, about, regarding, with reference to

กาย to boil

[see กาย]

crop, harvest; paddle, ladle; pale, light (of colors)

กาย gray

กาย to row, paddle; to ladle

้ำมัน rudder

กาย zinc

กาย to dawn

กาย bad crop, poor harvest

กาย (Perf. & Fut.) to carry

กาย gray, pale white; layman (person clothed in the coarse gray serge commonly worn by members of the laity)
common people, masses

laymen and monks' (i.e., 'wearers of gray or yellow robes')

outline, sketch, drawing
(usually in charcoal)

dawn; twilight

expense account

excrement, scum, dregs

(Perb. རུས་; Fut. རུས་; Imperat. རུས་) to spend, lay out (money)

lie, falsehood

light bay (colored)

dark bay (colored)

bay, chestnut colored

protection, defence; help, assistance

protectorate

helper; protector, savior
(a term of respect applied to the Dalai Lama in Lhasa and to the Panchen Lama in Shigatse. Christians use the term when referring to Christ)

The Innermost Protector (i.e., The Dalai Lama)

An epithet applied to the regent who rules Tibet during the minority of a Dalai Lama.

The Precious Protector (i.e., The Dalai Lama)

blessing; favor

to confer a blessing; to grant a request

to ask for a blessing; to request a favor

title used when addressing the spiritual preceptor of the Dalai Lama

gift or bribe offered to a high official when submitting a request

shelter, place of refuge
to seek protection, take refuge (in)

again

again and again

[repeatedly]

to change one's dwelling place, move

see

parchment

to borrow

to shiver, tremble with fear

Happy River (located near Lhasa)

comfortable

happiness and misery, pleasure and pain, good and bad fortune, ups and downs

conditions, circumstances (good or bad)

happiness

auspicious day, lucky day

happy; pleasant, comfortable

to be unhappy

debt; pledge, security (for the repayment of a loan)

to pay back, repay a loan

[repay]

loan, borrowed goods or money

to pay back a loan, return something borrowed

debtor

to sit cross-legged (for religious meditation)

to dam (a river), build a bank (along a stream); to bend (bow, legs, etc.)

to vomit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ཞྦ་རི།  བཞིན།</td>
<td>nauseating, sickening, loathsome, disgusting, abominable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འགུལ།  རི་འགུལ།</td>
<td>emetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འདི།  རི་འདི།</td>
<td>cholera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འུལ།  རི་འུལ།</td>
<td>to diminish, reduce; to lay aside (a task)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འོངགོ་  རི་འོངགོ་</td>
<td>sour, acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འབྲོང་།  རི་འབྲོང་།</td>
<td>to fling, throw, cast; to give up, abandon; to forsake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འབྲོ་  རི་འབྲོ་</td>
<td>birth star; birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འབྲོ་དཀོན་པ།  རི་འབྲོ་དཀོན་པ།</td>
<td>horoscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕོ་བྲེན་ཏུ།  རི་འཕོ་བྲེན་ཏུ།</td>
<td>crowds of people, masses of humans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕྲོ་  རི་འཕྲོ་</td>
<td>animate beings, living creatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕྲོ་ (��文'ཐོབ)</td>
<td>banana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕྲོ་  རི་འཕྲོ་</td>
<td>birthplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕུ་  རི་འཕུ་</td>
<td>to be born; to come into being, begin to exist; to bud, sprout, germinate; to grow, thrive; birth, rebirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕྲུང་  རི་འཕྲུང་</td>
<td>high birth; of high birth; nobleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕྲུལ།  རི་འཕྲུལ།</td>
<td>to transmigrate (of souls passing from one body to another at death)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕུལ།  རི་འཕུལ།</td>
<td>unborn, uncreated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕུང་  རི་འཕུང་</td>
<td>living creatures; mankind, people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕུལ།  རི་འཕུལ།</td>
<td>assembly, crowd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕུལ།  རི་འཕུལ།</td>
<td>see རི་འཕུལ།</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕྲུབ་འཕྲུལ་ རི་འཕྲུབ་འཕྲུལ་</td>
<td>sister-in-law; brother-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་འཕུལ།  རི་འཕུལ།</td>
<td>birthday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
labor pains

birthplace, native land

highborn, of noble birth

E.T. lowborn, of ignoble birth

(Perf. currentUser) to be ashamed, be embarrassed; shame, embarrassment

shameless, brazen

increase, growth; progress, improvement; profit, gain, interest (on a loan); percentage

to lend on interest

to procreate, beget; to bear (children), give birth (to); to produce, give rise (to), generate, create

to bring up, rear, train (children)

quick, swift, hasty

to be thirsty

drinking water

cup; dish

beverage, drink

see

escort fee

rubber conveyor belt

to conduct, accompany, escort; to carry off, take away; to send; to convey, bring, take; to harm, injure; to play a trick (on someone); to swear, take an oath; to rely on, depend on; to see someone off on a journey

to escort

see
an incarnation, holy man

mankind

(Perf. of ༤'ག) to give birth, bear (a child); born

man, male

great man, saint (complimentary title used in reference to Buddha)

saint

layman; commoner, common people

present, gift (usually given on arrival or departure)

woman; spouse, wife

weariness

repentance

quarrel, feud
(Perf. & Fut. ལྷ) to move, shake, agitate (describing the action caused by wind blowing through the branches of trees); to walk, tread, go (for a walk)

fault, defect, blemish, imperfection; sin, vice; harm, damage  [ལྷ]

faulty, incorrect; defective, imperfect; sinful; guilty

defect, shortcoming

guilty  [ལྷ]

to slander

to blame, censure, criticize  [ལྷ]

see ལྷ

(Perf. & Fut. ལྷ) to put astride, cause to mount; to impale

to commit a sin; to harm, injure, impair, damage, mar

no harm, no matter

faultless, blameless; immaculate

slander, scandal, censure  [ལྷ]

to find fault

critic

to remove a blemish, correct a fault; to pardon a sin

to point out a mistake

to protect, defend, preserve, save

means of protection, way of escape

help, assistance; escape (from danger)

(Perf. ལྷ, Fut. ལྷ) to pour, pour out; to stir, shake, agitate

again and again, repeatedly

to hold up, support, prop (up); to repeat, recite (from memory)
hair (of the head)  

[นม]  

gray hair

[น่ำ]  

barber

[น่ำ redraw]  

razor

[นม]

hair oil

false hair, wig, peru ke

[นม]

to shave

[นม]

(นม) comb

to comb (one's hair)

[นม]

to be frightened, be terrified, be afraid

[นม]

to swell, puff up

[นม]

abscess

swelling, tumor

[นม]

see นม

[นม]

see น้ำ

(Perf. & Fut. น่ำ) to produce, make

[นม]

meat

[นม]

to churn, stir

to expel, eject, drive out

[นม]

Kalpa, period of time (presided over by a human Buddha); aeon, age

The Golden Age (i.e., the period blessed by the appearance of a Buddha); happy times
conflagration which will destroy the universe at the end of the present Kalpa

concealed, hidden

a measure of distance (equal to about one-half a span or a little over four inches)

see

official notification

order (bearing an official seal)

see

stimulus

anointed; stained, poisoned

Fut. of

surrounded, encircled

see
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>དྷ་</td>
<td>Second letter of the Tibetan alphabet, also used to represent No. 2 in numbering volumes, chapters, etc. Often added in the colloquial to form the second syllable of words, as in སོ་་་, <em>price</em> and རི་་, <em>thing</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོ</td>
<td>mouth; front side, face; lid, cover, cork; part, portion; time; on, at, beside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལུགས་(ལུགས་)</td>
<td>to kiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཀླུང་</td>
<td>see འེལ་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལོགས་པོ</td>
<td>deceitful, treacherous (i.e., white on the surface, black underneath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་</td>
<td>to smack one’s lips, make a clucking sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོགས་</td>
<td>neckcloth, scarf, muffler [Rom. <em>bogas</em>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བླ་་</td>
<td>E.T. to expand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོན།</td>
<td>dumb, mute; indistinct (of speech)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོན་</td>
<td>oral account, recital, narrative; colloquial language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོན་་་</td>
<td>mouthful; appendix (of a book)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་་་</td>
<td>to take a mouthful; to fill up a void, make up a deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་་་</td>
<td>to be thirsty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོན་་་་</td>
<td>ashamed, embarrassed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོན་་་</td>
<td>see བོན་་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་་</td>
<td>apart, separately [Rom. <em>bogas</em>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་་</td>
<td>to be mute, be silent, sit speechless [Rom. <em>bogas</em>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོན་་</td>
<td>bitter taste [Rom. <em>bogas</em>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་་</td>
<td>separated, divided into compartments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་་</td>
<td>E.T. to separate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibetan</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྡུཤི་དབེ་གོན་པ།</td>
<td>smooth-tongued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྡུཤི་སྦྱིན་པ།</td>
<td>tranquil, peaceful (of places)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྡུཤི་དབེ་གོན་པ།</td>
<td>contradiction, denial (of guilt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྡུཤི་དབེ་གོན་པ།</td>
<td>swindler, deceiver, cheater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྡུཤི་དབེ་གོན་པ།</td>
<td>tribute; capitation tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྡུཤི་དབེ་གོན་པ།</td>
<td>agitated, disturbed, ruffled (describing the effect of wind blowing through trees or over water)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>see རེད་པོ་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད</td>
<td>square; one-sixth of a རོ་ (A Tibetan coin); unit used in measuring cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>cover, lid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>see རེད་པོ་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>see རེད་པོ་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>hardmouthed (of horses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>unanimous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>to win a dispute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>oral tradition, unwritten doctrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>a certain person, someone; some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>Kashmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>cork, cover, lid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>to cover (with a lid), cork (a bottle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>abuse, recrimination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>oral agreement, oral contract, promise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ་</td>
<td>snow and rain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
saliva, spittle
mouth-watering, succulent
a native of Kashmir; Mohammedan
will, testament
to write a will, make a last testament
hypocrisy
quarrel, dispute, wrangle; lawsuit, case
see ṚḌḌ
see ṚḌḌ
to meddle, interfere; meddlesome
see ṚḌḌ
day before yesterday
laconic, terse, sparing of words
advice
to give advice; to instruct, teach
advice, instruction, teaching
bitter, acrid
straight, direct (of roads); opposite, facing
to know by heart
see ṚḌḌ
scarf, ceremonial scarf
(of varying sizes and colors commonly presented to high officials as a token of respect)
on, upon, above; besides
to fill to the brim
opposite, facing

chopsticks

rival
top, surface; on top, upon

unanimous, being of one mind; together with, in concert with, allied with

to send a reply
to scatter; to separate (one from another), mix up
cleared up, swept clean, eliminated

stammerer, stutterer

see

tractable, manageable (of horses)

variety of colors; of different colors, variegated
talkative, loquacious

auspicious, of good omen
to yawn, gape

(seat cover)

complexion, color

bad complexion; ugly

sallow complexion, yellowish color
to stop up, close with a stopper, cork (a bottle)
to recite a charm, utter a memorized prayer, pronounce a magic formula

excuse
to make excuses
to stumble (of persons)
to gossip
conversation, talk; prediction, prophecy

utterance, speech

to scold, reprove

bit (of a bridle)

yesterday morning

mouth disease

oblong, rectangular

orally, by word of mouth; down from, away from

last year

to make a mistake (in speech), make a slip of the tongue

the 2nd of a series; Volume Two

telephone

radiotelephone

E.T. proverb, parable

gum (on a stamp or envelope)

to open up, blossom; to yawn; to dilate

a monetary unit, equal to one-half a སབ་

to reverse (one's direction), turn around

to rave, talk deliriously

bitter

snow

the snowy country; Tibet

snowfall, avalanche

to crawl

eloquent
forked, bifurcated, split

to divorce, separate

see न्याय

bad omen, unlucky

silent

foolhardy, rash, reckless, hasty

see न्याय

yesterday forenoon, yesterday morning

stale, rancid

disputation, controversy

pungent, bitter, acrid

Colloq. to smile; to giggle
to subjugate
spout
to remain silent
see, hear
above, upon

to obey
obedient

to disobey
food, provisions, diet

to eat
reply, answer, retort

to reply in anger
E.T. to boast
to chat, gossip; to joke, jest
cover, lid
breath
to steer, drive
to reply; to contradict
(some, a few, several; a little
only a few
Colloq. lies, falsehoods; idle talk
see

cross-examination
to lecture

see

to rinse the mouth, gargle

yesterday; recently

see

recently

some time ago, several weeks ago

edge, border, rim

clear account (given orally); message

fork, pitchfork (with two prongs)

remains (of a meal), leftovers

task, duty, responsibility; means, resource; importance; part, section, division, class; place, province, district

different

separate parts

E.T. to separate

to assume responsibility (for), take charge (of)

to guarantee; to become responsible

a part, a section; some

see

important

see

difficult, hard

house rent

home, dwelling, residence
to pay house rent

small house, cottage; hut, nolvel

large house; hotel, apartment house

steward, caretaker, housekeeper

owner of a house; landlord

E.T. roof; upstairs

see  

house, home, residence; room; story, floor; building (used for a factory, workshop, hospital, museum, exhibition hall, government office, etc.)

to put a roof on a house

lodger, tenant

to rent a house, take up lodgings

to move, change one's residence

to demolish a house

threshold of the house

interior of a house; room, apartment

room, chamber, cell

foundation (of a house)

floor, flooring

house builder, mason, architect

caretaker, watchman, guard

near; like, as; about to (as in  - about to go), as soon as (as in  - as soon as he arrived)

slowly, by degrees

near, not far, close by
as far as

( to stick fast; to be stopped, be impeded, be seized

[ ]

to stop, hinder, impede

castle, court, residence of a prince; metropolis, large city; wife, spouse; needle, bristle

to jab with a needle, inoculate

needle and thread

eye of a needle

married woman

point of a needle

magnet

[ ]

see

bit, piece, morsel; color

mouthful

[ ]

sorrel, brown; a native of in Eastern Tibet (see )

Cambodia

peach, apricot

porridge (often a mixture of barley flour and tea)

see

pottery clay

dark yellow

[ ]

bodily condition, health; the six elements (earth, air, fire, water, heavenly ether, substance of the mind); senses, organs of the body; territory, domain, kingdom, realm, empire; world; name of the eastern province of Tibet

healthy; clean, neat

a native of in eastern Tibet

trader from Kham

good health

[ ]

46
nausea, aversion, dislike

restoration of health, recovery, cure; good health

Cairo

Postpos. at the time of, on the occasion of; when (when he came)

load, burden; a measure of weight (equal to about 30 lbs)

to load

Khalkha Mongolia

pack saddle

pack mule

pack-horse

pack animals, transport animals

(uttered) by the mouth, orally

to be responsible (for), vouch (for)

bail, security, bond; guarantee

see

to promise; to vouch for; to admit, acknowledge

see

liquid, fluid, juice; soup, broth

uncle (on the father's side)

see

to clench one's fist

pastry or cake fried in oil or butter
quiet, still (of places)

[ Kunming ]

[ Confucius ]

mine, pit; origin, source; record, document

to prove, substantiate, verify

best quality (of merchandise); authentic, genuine

see

well founded, genuine; of noble descent

aside, apart, separately; secretly

to put aside, lay aside

side, edge

to grunt, groan; to rattle,umble

burden, load (carried by coolies or porters)

[ ]

48
pay for carrying a load, coolie wages

heavy load, heavy responsibility

to shift a load (to someone else), turn over a responsibility

to take over a load or burden, assume responsibility

coolie, porter

see  clk

district, province; domain, jurisdiction; manner, state, circumstance

bottom; side

from top to bottom; entirely

profit, gain

profit and loss

see clk

to make a profit

profitable

a big profit

profit and loss; risk

see  clk

see fi

cheap, inexpensive

jurisdiction, rights (as China's rights in Shantung)

see fi

unprofitable

see fi
see

see

The Kremlin

kilowatt

to obstruct, close, shut off

pride, arrogance, haughtiness

cover, lid; covering, wrapping, veil

see

see

see

to hit the mark, strike the target

he, she, it

kettle, teapot

solely, exclusively, only; just (as), exactly, the very (same)

Masc. I; myself

Fem. I; myself

chopsticks

they

his

he himself

his own

by him

to him, for him

coolie

interior, inside

internal disease
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ህይለ</th>
<th>ውስጥ ፈርisan (ስወን ውስጥ) teapot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan እሉኔ, እ注明出处; stomach; carcass; trunk of the body</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan insides, entrails; stomach; carcass; trunk of the body</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan to endure, be patient; to carry a burden with patience and fortitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan to have diarrhoea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan patient, steadfast, enduring; plucky</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan earthen vessel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan እስመ ከሆ, ከሽ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan እስመ እስመ anger, wrath, vexation; resentment, grudge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan እስመ እስመ to irritate, annoy; to offend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan to get angry, become indignant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan see ውስጥ ፈርisan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan uneasiness, anxiety; sorrow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስጥ ፈርisan full; solid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ Hon. his</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ Hon. by him</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ placid, even tempered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ inside, within; among</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ to learn by heart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ Postpos. into</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ Postpos. out of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ see ውስት</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ውስተ እስመ እስመ medicine (to be taken internally)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hon. they
Hon. their
Hon. by them

Postpos. middle, midst; within, in; among

in the midst
total membership
members

within the sphere (of), during the period (of), included among...

external appearance, outward look; surface

average number

anger, grudge, resentment; enmity, hatred

wallet, bag (of hide or felt), trunk

to have time (to do something), have leisure, be free (to); leisure, spare time

travelling bag (usually made of leather)
continually, incessantly, always

his
department chief, section chief
horizon; outer line, circumference
continuous, incessant

see
manservant
boiling, bubbling; ardent, warm (feelings)
small piece, bit, fragment
window, skylight; smoke hole; anything boiled

by him
Imperat. of 在玩家

草写; 草书; 可读易写

see 草字

（冰） 冰, 冰, 虫

冰冷, 冰冷

冰晶 冰晶

to freeze

滑冰场 冰场

滑冰 冰

差别, 区别; 优点, 较优

主要, 特别, 尤其

E.T. 特别

相同, 相似, 相同

好奇, 奇特, 稀有, 特殊; 美妙, 奇妙

好奇 特别 奇妙

惊奇 惊叹

惊奇 惊异

to differ, be different

职责; 工作

to spread (of ideas)

综观, 全面, 详尽; 纵观, 历览

《恒河》 The River Ganges
to spread over, extend over; to be full of, be covered with; to penetrate; to comprise, embrace, encompass, contain, include

yard, courtyard; gallery; entrance, hall

courtyard (an enclosed area in front of the house)

see urniture

dog

dog house, kennel

puppy

jackal; wild dog

see puppy

g female dog

rabid dog, mad dog

see dog
neighboring state
homeland
bride
flock, herd; band, gang; troop, company (Mil.)
to herd (cattle), tend a flock
herd bull, flock leader
a little; a little while
herd, multitude; a mythical bird
entire, whole; full
to swallow whole, swallow without chewing
Hon. you
[ Hon. you (pl.)
see
shovel
spoon
boy; infant
Perf. of Imperat. bring!
husband
entire;
husband; man
husband and wife
see
swing; sedan chair, litter

you (used when addressing inferiors or equals)

[Colloq. դարձ]

your

[դեր]

Pl. you

[դեր]

by you

area, extent, size; width, height, circumference

extensive, on a wide scale

broad, extensive

(sum total, total amount)

thoroughly, completely, absolutely

not at all

a handful (of anything)

cheat; lie, falsehood; falcon, sparrow-hawk; jewelry

see

ornaments set with jewels

variegated, mottled

register, index; judicial decree, verdict, judgement

window, window grating, lattice

to pass judgment

Hon. to report (the results of an investigation)

Hon. to request a decision

blood

100,000,000; an indefinitely large number
mirage, optical illusion

disagreement, falling-out, quarrel

circulation of the blood

Trans. to bleed, take blood

Intr. to bleed

blood tonic

see 美国

Chinese opera; theatrical performance, musical comedy (唱戲)

shield; coat of mail

liar; swindler, cheat

cunning, guile

Korea (朝鲜)

tax, duty; tribute (paid in money or kind), forced service

to levy taxes

to be taxed

to perform forced labor

revenue (from taxes)
to pay taxes, pay a customs duty

10,000; myriad; seat, chair, throne, couch, bench

'The Great Chair' (title of the abbot of Ganden [甘丹寺] Monastery)

The Great Chair

see 造

installation (as chairman), enthronement

E.T. chief monk; title used by the head of the Ganden (甘丹寺) Monastery
| ཚོས་ ' jak' | 15,000 |
| རོ་ བོ | 10,000,000 |
| ྲྀ་ཡོད་ | prison, dungeon |
| འགྲེང་ | name of a bridge near Lhasa |
| བེན་པོ་ | see བདེན་པ་ |
| རུབ་པོ་ | to raise to the throne, crown, enthrone |
| བོ་དཔོན་ སྤེལ་ | to preside |
| བོ་སྟོན་ | proper, suitable; accurate, exact, correct |
| རུབ་པོ་ དེབ་ | to gnash, grind (one's teeth) |
| དཔའ་ | plentiful, abundant; thorough |
| བེན་པོ་ | instruction, teaching; row, order, sequence |
| རོ་ | lawful, legal |
| བོ | pupil, student |
| འོ་ | Imperat. bring (by leading) |
| བོ་ | justice, right; law |
| བོ་ | lawyer |
| བོ་ | court of justice |
| བོ་ | to obey the law |
| བོ་ | to break the law, commit a crime |
| བོ་ | proclamation, edict |
| བོ་ | to condemn, pass judgment upon; to punish |
| བོ་ | བོ་ (བོ་) see བོ་ |
Legislative assembly, parliament

Just, fair, impartial

Judge, magistrate (especially a Chinese judge)

See

According to law, lawfully, legally; justly

To judge

Lawless, illegal

Judicial office

Code of law; constitution

Hon. to adopt a constitution

To go to law, litigate

Lawsuit

To break the law, violate the code

Cubit (equal to approximately 18 inches)

One cubit

Two cubits

See

To cultivate, bring under cultivation, till the soil, reclaim (land)

Crane (bird)

Tip, gratuity; present, gift

Height; length; extension

Office (處)

Chairman (主席)

To drop, let fall, shed (tears)

To wash
washable
basin, washbowl
bathtub
towel
millet
Chengtu (成都)
bashful, modest; conscientious
immodest, shameless
load, burden (carried by a human)
bronze; bell metal
cast iron
melted bronze (or iron)
to frown
anger, wrath, indignation; angry, wrathful
to be angry, become wrathful
to gulp down, drink hastily
crowd, multitude; heap, mass, pile
among
claw, fang
well; spring
water from a well or spring
market place, bazaar; crowd, multitude, mass gathering
to mill around in the bazaar, wander through the market place; to hold a mass rally (polit.)
principal market place; main street
the gathering of buyers and sellers in a market
to go shopping

name of a province in Tibet; an inhabitant of 市, market vendor

sparkling, glittering

Imperat. of 请

sieve

brittle, fragile

Agentive suffix attached to nouns and verbs. Examples: 匠 carpenter, 師 writer, 瞭 spy

ecclesiastical title granted to deserving lamas; assistant, deputy, vice- (next lower rank below a 類)

title of a high lama

abbot, head of a monastery; ecclesiastical teacher, professor; a title given to teachers and advisers of the Dalai Lama and to other high clerical officials

pupil, student

Fem. teacher
title used in addressing an abbot

sky, heavens

fairies, elves, sprites, witches

infinite

a name of Buddha
to go to Heaven, die

air route, airline

airmail stamp

cover of the sky; night

jewel of the sky; sun, moon, star

castle, mansion; fort, citadel

governor of a castle; commander of a fort
staff, stick (carried by Buddhist mendicant priests); bell metal

kidney

wise, learned, sagacious; skillful, clever, experienced, efficient

experts

conceited person, pedant

learned man, sage; expert

cheeks

to meet the needs of, fulfill the requirements of...

supply station

necessary, desirable; to want, need

necessary articles
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>མིང་ཐོག</td>
<td>omniscient mercy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>མིང་པོོ་ཉིིིིལ་</td>
<td>supernatural perception (a quality attributed to high incarnate lamas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>མིང་པོོ་ཉིིིལ་</td>
<td>clear knowledge, evidence, proof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>མིང་པོོ་ཉིིིལ་</td>
<td>knowledge of a subject; basic knowledge; knowing the way to Nirvana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>walking stick, staff, rod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལོ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>gong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལོ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>walking stick, staff; bell metal, bronze; gong, bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལོ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>to spin (cotton, wool, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལོ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>to vie with, contend with; to offend, insult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོབ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>groan, sigh; grunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོབ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>to shrink, shrivel, be contracted (of limbs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོབ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>shrunken, shriveled, contracted; reduced, restricted; deprived (of power)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོབ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>bilious, splenetic; irritable, short-tempered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོབ་ཐོམ་</td>
<td>bilious fever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
keen, eager (i.e., willing to carry a heavy load)

strap (for carrying a load), cinch-strap

(Perf. դուր, Imperat. եր) to carry, convey, take away

see դուր

(Perf. դուր) to subject, subdue

to be full, be satiated

(Perf. դեբ) to hinder, block, shut off, debar, prohibit

to cover

textile mill

(Perf. դեբ) to put on, place on; to load, pack on; to spin

see դեբ

fit for use, useful

decrepit, decayed, worn out, infirm; migration, wandering

to squat, crouch down

see փոր

to sit, sit down; to dwell, reside, live (in a place); to be placed, be put down; to be recorded; to be established

[փոր]

malice, spite; dispute, disagreement; war

to bear a grudge; to be dissatisfied; to be malicious, be spiteful

[փոր]

discord, dissension

without evil intentions, without enmity; honestly

grudge, resentment

barbarous, rough, rude

disk, wheel; circle; circumference; surroundings; retinue, suite, attendants, servants, waiters
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>circular, round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>dependants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>lathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>machine tool works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>to take as one’s followers; to enlist, recruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>ocean liner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>household servants, domestics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>male attendant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>to turn, rotate, revolve; to walk around, circumambulate; to roam about, ramble; to return (from a journey); to elapse, complete a cycle (of time); to spin (of the head), be dizzy; cycle (of transmigratory existence); world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>commemorative celebration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>horizon; rampart, wall (of a city, fort, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>attendants and servants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>circle, disk, orb; wheel; cylinder; cycle of transmigratory existence, cycle of years (according to the Tibetan calendar); diesel engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>pedicab driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>(Perf. བཏགས་) to enslave, put in bondage, treat as a servant; to boil, be boiling; to ferment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>Trans. to boil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>value, worth, importance; wealth; necessity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>fitness, suitability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>(Perf. བཞེས་) to freeze, congeal (བཞེས་ = ice) to coagulate; to to feel cold, become numb with cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>to be frostbitten, have chilblains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>glacier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྗོངས།</td>
<td>to skate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


to take a walk

to wander, rove, ramble

vagrant, wandering; strayed, lost; erroneous

to go astray, err, deviate (from the right path), blunder, make a mistake

to bind; to take prisoner

*Intrans.* to twist, turn, revolve, whirl, swirl; to coil (of snakes); to flock together

to run, move swiftly, dart

in a flash, in a moment

cursive writing, handwriting

hasty, careless

to embrace, clasp, hug

to be separated, be divorced; to be deserted

to suffice, be sufficient, be enough; to win (a lawsuit), be acquitted

to carry away, take away; to bring

to bring

bearing, appearance, demeanor

bring!

bent, crooked

tortuous

(Perf. ས་, སར་) to lift, lift up, hoist; to carry, bring, bear

(ཉ་) crooked, curved, bent

straight

sedan chair, litter, palanquin
to reel, stagger; to be dizzy; to roll (of vessels)  
[བོད་་]

to stagger, reel, be unsteady (from intoxication); to miss the mark; to warp (of wood)  
[བོད་་དོན་བཙན་]

to be carried, be brought; to arrive, reach, come to (a place)  
[བོད་་]

present, gift  
[བོད་་]

to lean against, incline towards

support, prop, back (of a chair)

hard  
[བོད་་]

to expel, eject  
[བོད་་]

(Perf. རྒྱུད་) to strike, beat, thump, drum; to stamp (one's feet); to leap, jump, dance; to winnow, fan; to blink, wink; to joke, jest; to scoop out, bail out

confused, dazed  
[བོད་་བོད་]

(Perf. རྒྱུད་) to wind, roll, twist, coil; to entangle, ensnare, hold fast; to be involved, be tangled (in debt)  
[བོད་་]

assessment, levy

mystic number signifying 'two'; to cohere, stick together; to become intermingled, become thick (of clouds); to be coupled, be joined

obscene language

to lead away; to take along

(Perf. རྒྱུད་) to lead (animals); to conduct, escort, guide; to command (an army); leader, chairman

to bring (persons or animals by leading)

Bring! Lead here!

to wind around, coil (of serpents); to clasp, embrace; to lisp, stammer  
[བོད་་]
coast, bank, shore

Postpos. close by, near to, against (Postpos. close by, near to, against = please sit by me)

to wash, bathe

(Perf. Past) to be in a state of commotion, be disturbed, be agitated, be ruffled, be upset; to become angry; to quarrel, fight, contend; to vibrate, tremble (with rage); tumult, disturbance, quarrel, dispute; war, strife

to take up arms, rebel

quarrel, dispute

friction, disagreement, falling-out, quarrel

(Perf. Past) contest, war, strife

quaking, trembling, shaking; agitated, confused; angry

(Perf. Past) Hon. to be born; to arise, originate, come from; to sprout, come up, grow (of seeds, plants)

Hon. birth star; birthday

see

Hon. native land; birthplace

Hon. biography

Hon. birthplace

water for washing

(Perf. Past; Fut. Past) to wash, cleanse; to bathe

to settle a problem, decide a dispute
mistake, error; illusion, delusion; frenzy, madness

mechanical device, contrivance, appliance, machine, engine

mistaken, deluded, deceived; mad, deranged

to be mistaken, be in error; to be deluded, deceived, to be insane, be deranged; to be dislocated, be distorted

unmistakably, without error; true, real

reason for error; fundamental mistake

or see དེ་

to desire, wish for, long for; desire, passion

(Perf. & Fut. དེ་) to make a noise; to play (a musical instrument); to ring (a bell); to sound, resound

Third letter of the Tibetan alphabet, also used to represent No. 3 in numbering volumes, chapters, etc. Sometimes added to form the second syllable of a word, as in འཛ་ - branch, or to form the comparative of certain adjectives, such as འཛ་ - better

tax, duty (on cattle, butter, etc.)

nothing (with negative)

which (of them)

some (people); a good many

involuntarily; without cause

when? at what time?
Whenever, at whatever time...

E.T. աղետի աղբյուր

Whenever; at any time, always


Where?

Absolutely, by all means; at all events

From what place? whence?

At what place, where?

Nowhere

Wherever it is

 Everywhere

Anywhere (with the negative)

Camphor

See

How many, how much

To what place, whither?

70
Colloq. which, what; where

why? for what purpose? for what reason?
[w.r. թե]

what for?
[w.r. որպես, որպես]

what have you come for?

what happened? what is the matter?

.... ե see ի.....

whatever, whatever it is; in any case, anyhow
[w.r. որպես]

nevertheless; whatever it is

something (or other)

at all events, be that as it may, however that may be
[w.r. իբ, իբ, իբ]

with what? by what means?

see ի

slowly, softly, gently
[w.r. է]

easily, gently; slowly, gradually

walk slowly!

Hon. goodbye (to a person departing)

goodbye (to a person departing)

Hon. goodbye (to a person departing)

Hon. goodbye (to one who remains)

goodbye (to one who remains)

laughter; joke, jest

see ի

uncertain, not definitely known
everywhere
[བཀྲ་བོད་]
silver (bars, ingots, etc.); wadding (for loading muskets)
what, which; who
complete, full (armful, cupful, etc.); all (ཨོ་ཐོ་ - all day)
all (ཨོ་ཐོ་མོ་ཐོ་, ཁྲུངས་རིགས་ = This horse is the swiftest of all)
River Ganges
see ངོ་ཐོ
see གྲུ་ཐོ་ཐོ་
Relat. for which (reason), for the sake of which...
surely, certainly
see གྲུ་ཐོ
whichever; whatever
[བཀྲ་བོད་བང་ རོ་ཐོ་]
however, however that may be....
for whom? for what?
all those present; whoever is here
where? where
[ཐོ་]
at whatever time..., wherever
which (of several)
how; like what? of what kind?
[ཐོ་]
see གྲུ
 whence? from where?
to fill, fill up, make full; full, filled up; finished, completed
incomplete
full moon
to fill

bud, shoot; pod

how? in what way?

see ་བུད་

as many as possible

immeasurable, beyond measure; extremely

various; different sorts

A Buddhistic term used in reference to man as a living organism, subject to natural growth and decay.

any; anything, anyone; whatever, whoever; nothing (with the negative)

nothing (whatsoever); destitute, without resources

see ་བུད་

what is the matter?

because

where? whither? for what (reason)? why?

see ་བུད་

glacier, ice; snow

to be frostbitten

to snow

snowy, full of glaciers; Tibet

Mount Kangchenjunga

the snowy country; Tibet

snowblindness

snowstorm, blizzard

For a full explanation of this term see Das A Tibetan-English Dictionary, p. 209.
snow mountain (a common designation for many of the great mountain ranges in Tibet)

a chain of snowy mountains

avalanche, snowslide

Hon. to sweep

to sweep

dust, sweepings, refuse, trash

one who sweeps, sweeper

to sweep the dust, sweep up the dirt

nearness, proximity

supine, lying on one's back

written contract, agreement, bond

storehouse, storeroom; inner treasury, vault

see

to hide, conceal oneself; hidden, concealed, secret

secret name

ambush

astrological table, magical chart

mystical words, magic formula, incantation; riddle; secret writing, cryptographic writing

hiding place

interrogative particle, used after a final ་
receipt, voucher; written contract, agreement, bill of exchange

small box, case; charm box (containing an amulet or talisman)

whither? to what (place)? where?

dancing

dancer, performer

[Colloq.]
to dance, perform (by singing and dancing)

[Colloq.

encampment

someone, somebody, some; which one; whoever

[Colloq.]

Colloq. strong (of drinks)

officer in charge of the dancing boys

dancing boy; name of a dance performed during the New Year Festival

at all events, by all means

Lahul

anywhere, everywhere

see घरैयाँ, घरैयां

importance; constraint, compulsion

urgently, pressingly

most important

very important

[Colloq.]

if, in case of (Note: is regularly used to introduce conditional sentences in the written language. It is usually followed by ति, placed after the verb)
to be assiduous

see

... if

Colloq. In the event that I do not come......

interrogative particle (..... is it?)

(Pres.  to crack, split, chap (of the skin); to burst, break out, explode

[crack, fissure, slit, gap

An inflecting affix denoting the genitive case, attached to nouns, adjectives, participles, etc. Used only after words ending in \(  \) or a vowel. See \(  \) and \(  \).

the vowel sign

Postpos. inside, within

An inflecting affix denoting the instrumental case, used only after a final \(  \) or \(  \). See \(  \), \(  \)

a diminutive suffix ( - little dog, puppy); extent, extension, room, space

enamel ware

narrow, cramped

wide, spacious, roomy

spiritual teacher

see

bent, crooked, curved, shaped like a crescent

to bow reverently, bend low with reverence

with humility

to bow (in salutation or reverence)

Ch. a title of nobility (recipient wears a ruby button); duke, high magistrate

middle, central (noon; midnight)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>テ�博</th>
<th>The Communist Party (共产)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>テ年后</td>
<td>The Communist Manifesto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>テ達</td>
<td>Communism; members of the Communist Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>to divide through the middle, cut in two; to dissect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>the middle one; the second of three brothers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>skin of leopard-cat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>carrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>day-off, holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>slope, declivity; separation, seclusion, solitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>(救济工作) relief work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>aside, apart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>(W.T. expensive, dear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>loss, damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>Kweichow (貴州)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>tent, yurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>saffron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>smoke-hole (of a tent or yurt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>to pitch a tent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>tent pole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>tent rope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>black tent (used in reference to the Black Tent Mongols)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>see 亥五</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>tent peg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>tent flap; awning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亥五</td>
<td>tent pole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སོགས་ (ཤིོམ་)</td>
<td>E.T. alone; only, merely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྤོད་</td>
<td>obstacle, hindrance, impediment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྒྲོལ།</td>
<td>空间, place, room; rank, position; use, utility; armor, gear; understanding; a conjunction used in calculations above 90, as in སྒྲོལ་བཙོད་ = 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྙེད་</td>
<td>hard to understand, unclear, obscure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སོགས།</td>
<td>interval, space, intervening space; leisure; chance, opportunity, possibility; meantime, in the meanwhile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྲྭ་</td>
<td>arsenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྲེག་</td>
<td>coat of mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྲེལ་</td>
<td>see སྲེ། རུས།</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྲེ། རུས།</td>
<td>armor; harness, gear; tools, implements, instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྲིག་</td>
<td>arsenal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
useful, serviceable; successful

understanding, comprehension

see .DateTimePicker

see .DateTimePicker

simple, easy, understandable

see .DateTimePicker

to compare, make comparisons

rank, position; dignity

to be raised (in rank), be promoted

to be lowered (in rank), be demoted, be downgraded

to understand, perceive mentally

to grasp (a meaning), comprehend

vulture

useless

Kuomintang

weapons and equipment

betel nut

order, arrangement

arms, weapons

(opposite, reverse, contrary)
to misunderstand

rank, office; dignity

[ŋ'ŋ'∅m]

to promote

see ʒ'∅m'∅'ŋ'∅m

(ʒ'∅m) ashes

[ŋ'∅m]

worn out, dilapidated, in ruins; damaged, wrecked

value, worth; price, cost; before (of time); as given above, as mentioned previously: the aforesaid, the said.....

a title of honor (His Excellency, His Highness, etc.)

among those mentioned

as stated above

what is the price?

instructions received from higher authorities

[ʒ'∅m]
to increase the price

progress, development, improvement

[ Ghoom ḇa ]

collar

globular mass, lump, clot; clot (of blood); heap, agglomeration

[ Ghoom ]

to be worth

the higher one, the superior one (used in reference to the head of a state); the former, the one named first; the one on top

The Most High (title used in reference to an emperor or sovereign)

superior beings, gods

as stated above, like the above-mentioned; as before

E.T. invaluable, beyond price; incalculable, immeasurable; superlative, supreme

worthless, valueless, no good

valuation, appraisal, worth; price

Hon. as stated above, as set forth above

before, prior to ( Ngos ṇa Ngos ṇa ḇa = before the war)

above; before, previous, ago

Do not haggle about the price!

one holding the top position; the emperor, the sovereign (used in reference to the Dalai Lama)

An honorary title used in reference to the Dalai Lama

the aforementioned, those indicated above

see Ghoom
loss, damage

to sustain damages, suffer loss (of money, property, etc.)

to put on (hat, shoes, clothes, etc.), dress; to wear

marching in step

pace, step, stride

to stride, pace, take measured steps

to trot

customs, habits

familiar customs, habits

to be accustomed (to do something); to be practiced, be skilled

one who is skilled or practiced, expert

Gurkha; Nepal, Nepalese

Hon. stone, pebble, boulder

certain, sure, definite

see

garment, dress, clothing, apparel, garb; cloth, fabric

yarn; silk thread

to put on clothing, dress

bundle of clothes

silk fabrics; Chinese silk

a piece of silk cloth

trousers, drawers

material sufficient for one garment

fine clothing (silk or satin)
tailor

see

an abbreviation of 80

= 81)

devious behavior, dissimulation, intrigue, deceit, secret machinations; crookedness

deceitful, fraudulent, crafty, devious

to plot, intrigue, conspire

to move in a serpentine manner; to meander; to move circuitously

clay or earth stamped in moulds and used as a building material; pisé

ruined building

rammed earth building

strong man; athlete

recess (in a rock), shallow grotto, shelter (under a rock)

An inflecting affix denoting the genitive case, attached to nouns, adjectives, participles, etc. Used after sticky, sticky, or sticky. See sticky, sticky.

course, poor (of food, clothing); miserable

(1) An inflecting affix denoting the instrumental case, used only after sticky, sticky, and sticky. See sticky.

(2) Imperative form of = to do, make

(3) is commonly affixed to nouns or pronouns to indicate the active agent, or subject of the sentence. Affixed to verbal roots at the end of a subordinate clause, it usually indicates the cause or reason for the action described in the main clause. English translations of such clauses may be introduced by because, as, since.

see

if it so happened (that), if It came about thus

1. According to Jäschke, a translation of but, though is also possible. See Jäschke, Tibetan Grammar, page 156.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>རི་ལོ་ཞིག</th>
<th>རི་ལོ་ཞིག</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  ...is becoming</td>
<td>ཕྱིང་རྒྱུད།  hard, harsh, cruel; rough, rude, uncouth, impudent, impolite; gruff, surly; headstrong, obstinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  up, upward, uphill</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  to be reduced to want, become impoverished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  uphill and downhill</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  to lose (in business), suffer financial loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། བོད་པ་ཐོས།  to ascend, climb up (a hill, mountain, etc.)</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  quarrel, fight, dispute; lawsuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། ྨ་ཐོས།  steep ascent</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  cause of a dispute, basis of a quarrel, grounds of contention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། བོད་པ་ཐོས།  E.T. to ascend</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  party to a lawsuit, defendant (E.T.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། ྨ་ཐོས།  vertical, perpendicular</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  to feign, pretend, simulate, sham; to litigate (E.T.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། བོད་པ་ཐོས།  uprising, revolt</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  to dress, put on (hat, shoes, clothes, etc.); to wear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། ྨ་ཐོས།  to revolt, rise up in revolt, stage an uprising</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས།  father-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། ྨ་ཐོས།  (Pres. བོད་པ་ཐོས།) to part, separate; to split apart; to analyse; divided</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། བོད་པ་ཐོས།  awn (of grains); bristle; mane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། ྨ་ཐོས།  see བོད་པ་ཐོས།</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། བོད་པ་ཐོས།  to prepare, make proper arrangements (for an undertaking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། བོད་པ་ཐོས།  want, need, lack (of food, clothing, etc.); indigence, poverty</td>
<td>བོད་པ་ཐོས། ྨ་ཐོས།  plasterer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ready

everything in order, all prepared

Preparatory Committee

smooth, glossy; attractive, appealing, elegant; appropriate

angle, corner; lappet, fold, flap, tail (of a coat); school; cell (in a monastery)

schoolroom, schoolhouse

novice (in a monastery); disciple, pupil

schoolmaster

faculty or department in a monastery (,college of religious studies, college of astronomical studies)

monk's cell

Colloq. apostate monk, renegade monk

see

lamasery, monastery

tone, pitch; noise; fame, reputation; rumor, talk

fame, reputation

notoriety, ill repute, bad reputation

famous, renowned, celebrated; glorious, splendid, illustrious

ambitious, greedy for fame

temperature

to be cold; cold, cool (see also and)
cold, chilly, frigid, wintry

N. cold, catarrh

85
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>number</th>
<th>preparations, arrangements, measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>see number</td>
<td>preparations, arrangements, measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(number)</td>
<td>make preparations, make arrangements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is not complete in number</td>
<td>is about to..... (is about to finish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to number; to count; to do accounts, take an accounting</td>
<td>pebble; swamp, marsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>row, rank, order, series, class, stratum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enumeration, numbering</td>
<td>beginning of a row, head of a file (mil.); seat at the head of a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixed number</td>
<td>arranged in rows, lined up, placed in order; ready, prepared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal</td>
<td>to arrange (in order), line up; to prepare, make ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(number)</td>
<td>beam, rafter; wattles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>having no number, without number, numberless, countless, innumerable</td>
<td>line (of people), file (of soldiers); class (polit.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete in number</td>
<td>Polit. class consciousness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
shadow, shade; stain, spot; contamination, defilement, pollution

shadow

shade

roll (of paper, cloth, etc.)

angle, corner; border, edge; any figure with length and breadth; boat, raft, vessel, ship

oar

landing place (for a boat), ferry landing, dock

boatman, ferryman, navigator

ferry toll, boatman’s fee

to row a boat

ship’s master; boatman (usually the chief of a boat crew)
elbow

quadrangle; rectangle square

boat, vessel, ship

shipbuilding company

seaman, sailor

triangular

small wooden boat or ferry

to crush, crumble; to bruise

clever

established conclusion; opinion, theory, doctrine

one who has become a saint

(Perf. of ལོང་) accomplished, finished, completed; perfect

great saint

badger

rheumatism, gout, lameness

fur of a badger; badger skin

a person suffering from Rheumatism

Chekiang (Ch'ing Chiang)
throat, gullet, windpipe; voice

to choke

wheat; breakfast

see ཉོ་ཁོག

British Trade Agent, Yatung

Tibetan sweet potato (an edible root which grows wild on the Tibetan plains)

Chumbi Valley

wheat flour
to knead dough
parished wheat
stalks of wheat, wheat straw
deep ravine
ant
ant-nest, anthill
friend, companion, associate, comrade; lover; spouse
playmate
mutual friendship
friend (male); ally
to make friends
let us be friends
assistance, help
friend (female); mistress
see see
inhabited place; village, hamlet; household (总书记在 place inhabited by 100 households)
large town, city (usually containing more than 10,000 households. Originally an inhabited area surrounded by a wall, with a palace in the center. Now a general term for any city)
municipal council
municipal government
village headman
Relig. resurrection; transmigration
villager; householder, tenant
see see
provincialism
rural area, countryside (i.e., the area between villages or towns)
Hon. deceased person
Hon. to die (of natural causes)

stomach

gluttonous
to be hungry

belly (of animals); paunch, stomach

to be satiated (with food and drink), be full (of the stomach)
injurious, harmful, noxious; disadvantageous

harmless

release, deliverance, setting free

(Perf. of Ḡḥqād) to unravel, loosen, untie; to release, set free, emancipate; to dissolve, adjourn (at a meeting); untied; released, set free

advice, counsel; speech, talk; heed, caution

member of Parliament
to consult, confer, consider, deliberate (together); to decide (after deliberation), resolve

careless, heedless, hasty (i.e., without asking anyone's advice)

Hon. to confer, hold discussions, have talks

proposal

wage, pay, fee, remuneration

wage earner; day laborer; servant (working for a fixed salary)

wage (working for a fixed salary)

to pay out wages, hand over a fee (for services)

young musk deer

musk deer

musk

opportunity, chance, occasion, possibility

to seek an opportunity, look for a chance (to do something)

bull, bullock; ox, steer; elephant; sign of the Zodiac

oxhide, cowhide

bull, bullock; ox, steer

ox brains; soap

wild ox; buffalo

elephant

elephant's tusk

young bull

yoke of oxen

see see

herdsman, cowherd; keeper of elephants, mahout
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བེফ (beef)</td>
<td>flute, reed pipe, shepherd's pipe, flageolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེས་(བོད་)</td>
<td>head, brains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེས་(ཐེ་) Postpos. on top, above, over</td>
<td>name of a plain five miles north of Yatung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེས་(ཤོད་) to patch, mend</td>
<td>peninsular, neck (of land)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེས་ to hire</td>
<td>isthmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་ island; geographical division, part of the globe, continent; garden, park; monastery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་གློས་outer circuit (around an island or a place of pilgrimage)</td>
<td>song, ditty; tune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་(ལྷ་) pleasure grove, park, picnic place, garden</td>
<td>song and dance, singing and dancing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་(ལོ་) to host at a picnic party</td>
<td>sweet song</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་(ལོ་) to have a picnic</td>
<td>song, tune, melody; musical sounds, melodious notes; music, harmony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་ན་continent</td>
<td>music hall, stage (where singing is done)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་ན་small island; small continent</td>
<td>popular song</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེང་ན་ to sing a song</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ransom, thing given as ransom

E.T. ransom (paid for a life)

sacrifice offered to propitiate evil spirits (often consists of an effigy stuffed with food and precious articles)

fermented rice, barley, or wheat (used in brewing beer)

see

flat object (table, plate, board, etc.)

Tibetan book (enclosed by flat wooden boards), volume

label (usually square bit of cloth pasted on the top board of a Tibetan book. Contains title, chapter headings, pages, etc.)

flat wooden boards used to bind Tibetan books

conversation, talk, chat; describe, lecture; story, narration, account

to converse, chat

subject of a discourse, topic; table of contents, index; place or scene of a discourse

stupid, ignorant, foolish; fool, idiot

(Perf. ཐོ་) to trample, tread upon

to press, squeeze, crush, squash

side (of the body); saddle girth; cough

money bag (attached to a belt or sash)

to cough; to clear the throat

asthma

chronic bronchitis
windpipe

tuberculosis

lungs

sudden; suddenly, instantaneously

suddenly, all of a sudden

to choke (when coughing); to suffocate, stifle; to smother

lightning, flash of lightning

telephone

electric cable, wire (for telephone, telegraph, etc.); telegraph, telegram

telegram, telegraphic message, wire

electric power generator

electric powerhouse

street-car conductor

E.T. electric light

to flash a streak of lightning

movie, motion picture

motion picture actor

motion picture theater

motion picture projector

motion picture studio

electric cable

electric furnace

power line, power cable; electric cord

classic particle of electricity; electron

94
electronic computer

electronic tube

radio news; radio, wireless

wireless operator, radio operator

electric machine

battery

electricity, electric light; flashlight

science of electricity

electrical power

school of electrical engineering

electric salt separation plant

generator

to loosen, relax, slacken

to return an answer, reply

(fut. of ունենում) to hinder

unhindered, unobstructed

stopped, blocked, obstructed, hindered

objection; word of prohibition

(fut. of լուծելու) to fill, fill up

spouse, husband, wife; close friend; paramour

is better

E.T. to utter shouts of joy

favorite

festival
congratulatory telegram (on the occasion of a holiday, anniversary, etc.)

presentation scarf

joy and happiness

joyful, possessing happiness; name of a large monastery located 35 miles northeast of Lhasa

Government House (located in Lhasa); the Tibetan Government

close friend, pal; intimate

cheerful, enthusiastic, exultant

happiness, joy, delight, pleasure; to rejoice, be happy, be pleased, be glad; to like, take delight in; pleased, happy, delighted (I do not like this)

delightful, charming, lovely, pleasing

joy, gladness; delight, pleasure; gaiety, exultation

with pleasure

boundless joy

see 誓願

E.T. joke, jest

Hon. to give a rousing welcome, extend a hearty greeting

to separate; to confine, pen (livestock); to exclude; to banish, exile

in a special sense; in particular

nine; a sign of the plural

ninety-two

ninety-one

ninety

New Year dances
ninth; having nine; measuring nine

bent over, bowed

(Perf. ༠) to bend over, bow

Hon. loftiness, sublimity; heaven (Note: ༠ is sometimes used as an alternate spelling of འ - middle, center)

meridian line

week

year; year of one's life

this evening, tonight

early evening, late afternoon (from 4 P.M. to 7 P.M.)

dead (i.e., gone to Heaven)

Hon. age (། རོ་རོ་་ཇ་ཇ་ཇ་ = How old are you?)

wintertime, winter season

all winter, throughout the entire winter

winter residence

crooked, bent

charm, personality; one who has been endowed at birth with all the virtues

containing both virtues and faults (said of a person's character); passable, imperfect

supervisor of monks in a monastery (responsible for keeping order and punishing transgressors)

teacher, schoolmaster, tutor (in a monastery, an older monk who has been made responsible for the moral conduct of a novice, called བི་ཐོན་); a term of respect used in addressing high lamas

to have a teacher

novice monk
The Ten Virtues

Priesthood, clergy (i.e., those who long for virtue); the church, the assembled monks

Virtuous, pious

Religious practices, acts which lead to the attainment of merit

Novice monk

Virtue, merit; happiness, good fortune; happy, propitious (of omens); virtuous, pious, meritorious (of actions)

To fast, abstain from food

Good actions, meritorious deeds, good works

Philanthropists

Spiritual friend

An epithet of Buddha

Monk who has taken the vow of renunciation. (He must take 36 additional vows in order to attain the rank of novice monk, a neophyte)

Lucky omen; amusement, entertainment; amusing, entertaining

Novice monk (see) youthful candidate for admission to a monastery. Upon passing his entrance examination, he becomes a monk

Name of the reformed, orthodox Yellow Hat sect headed by the Dalai Lama

Good fortune, prosperity; blessedness; auspicious action

To point out good qualities and defects

Doctor of divinity (title given to learned monks who have mastered metaphysics and other important branches of the sacred literature)

title used when addressing a learned monk or a monk official

piety

spiritual, pious; charitable, generous

Buddhist monk who has finished his probationary period and has been ordained into the highest order

(see 'བུད་དོན་ནོར་བ')

delight, pleasure; delighted, pleased

mountain antelope, gazelle

afternoon

evening, nighttime; dusk

evening meal, dinner

leave, permission to go

displeasure; offense

commentary

judgement, legal decision, decree (of a court)

Hon. please keep in mind

pardon me

apology

to apologize, beg pardon

see square mountain peak

theory, idea, doctrine

to think, reflect, meditate upon (a matter), consider; to intend (to do something); to remember; thinking, reflection, cogitation; leave of absence, furlough, holiday (to grant a ten-day leave of absence; pardon)
to irritate, annoy, disturb; to agitate, stir up

Hon. to explain, elucidate, interpret

to dismiss from service; to forgive, pardon

Hon. to know, understand, comprehend

Hon. to grant leave, grant permission (to depart); to discharge, dismiss

Are you willing?

to discharge, dismiss (a servant)

see քերաշան
evening, night

see քերաշան

to ask for leave; to beg permission (to do something)

day's journey

serious consideration, profound thought

to laugh; laughter; joke, jest

steward of a monastery

wilderness, desert, isolated place; generic term for monasteries and nunneries

hermit; dweller in a monastery, monk

branch monastery

affixed to verbal stems to denote necessity (Դիմեշենք, ոչիշենք - I must go; եկոչ = come! you must come!)

......is necessary, is needed; is desired

is not wanted, is not needed, is unnecessary

urgent necessity; urgently needed

necessary objects, indispensables

needs and desires
to be necessary; to need, require, want; to be compelled, be obliged (to do something); necessity, need, use; necessary, needful, requisite, due; must, ought, should (after a verbal root)

if necessary

...is wanted, is needed, is required

for what purpose?

( to demand

bend, curve; to be bent, be crooked

Hon. to rejoice, be happy, be glad, be pleased; to like (to do something)

he is very pleased

enemy, foe

one who has subdued his enemies (used especially in reference to evil passions or enemies of the spirit)

revenge, retaliation

Fut. of 

enemies and friends

to subdue an enemy

to subdue enemies and protect friends

to be hostile (towards), be unfriendly (to); to detest

to deliver to the enemy, betray to the enemy

hostile army

... to guard against one's enemies, be on guard

opponent, adversary, rival

revenge, retaliation

... ( to avenge, take vengeance, revenge, retaliate

Fut. of 

Fut. of 

101
অমৃতা

অজ্ঞাত

অজ্ঞাত see অজ্ঞাত

অজ্ঞাত laugh, laughter

অজ্ঞাত to laugh

অজ্ঞাত laughable, ludicrous, comical, funny

অঙ্গ devil, demon; hindrance, obstacle

অঙ্গ share, lot, portion; retribution

অঙ্গ (Perf. অঙ্গ) to dress, put on clothing

অঙ্গ dividend

অঙ্গ to divide, distribute, allot

অঙ্গ (Fut. অঙ্গ; Perf. অঙ্গ) to divide (property, numbers, etc.); to distribute, allocate; to partition

অঙ্গ divisor

অঙ্গ apportionment; share

অঙ্গ (Perf. অঙ্গ) to walk, step, pace, stride

অঙ্গ (Perf. অঙ্গ; Fut. অঙ্গ; Imp. অঙ্গ) to do, act, perform; to make, manufacture (elegant form of অঙ্গ)

অঙ্গ deed, act

অঙ্গ see অঙ্গ

অঙ্গ (Perf. অঙ্গ) to number, count, calculate

অঙ্গ (অঙ্গ) to open wide; to stretch (arms, legs); to gape; to stare

অঙ্গ to strain, filter; to purify (by boiling)

অঙ্গ to husk (corn, rice); to shell (beans)

অঙ্গ (Perf. অঙ্গ) Hon. to age, grow old

অঙ্গ old, elderly, aged; elderly person

102
old; elder

(Perf. ཐོག) to argue, discuss, deliberate, consider

to walk, wander, stroll, ramble; to cross over (rivers; mountains, etc.)

blacksmith

blacksmith shop, smithy

blacksmith's forge

dagger

jaw, jawbone

to rejoice, be glad, be pleased; to be contented; to gladden

throat, neck; voice

song, melody, hymn

to sing hymns

Hon. neck, throat (added to words associated with the neck or throat to form the honorific.

- cough)

Hon. amulet

to seize by the throat

Hon. charmbox (worn around the neck)

Hon. cough

Hon. necklace, neck ornament

Hon. cold, catarrh

Hon. button

Hon. silk scarf (worn around the neck)

head; summit, top, height; first place, top position; beginning, commencement
brain

confusion, bewilderment

everything was upset

deceit, imposture, fraud

protector, patron

[ lst'ngs]

( lst'ngs) to cheat, swindle, defraud; to deceive, delude, mislead, confuse

[ lst'ngs, lst'ngs]

from the beginning

to be bewildered, be confused, be puzzled

[ lst'ngs]

E.T. to overturn, upset

[ lst'ngs]

E.T. to nod

( lst'ngs) bewildered, confused; troublesome, difficult

confused, baffled, bewildered; very troublesome

confused, mixed up; involved, intricate, complicated

to become troublesome, become a problem

to capitulate, surrender; to submit; to seek protection (by yielding to a superior)

[ lst'ngs]

idiot, simpleton, empty-headed person

to be of age to support oneself, be independent, be self-supporting; to be successful (i.e., to come out on top)

to be mystified, be puzzled, be confused; to be embarrassed

to preserve, save, make secure

help; patronage
patron, protector

to have a headache

chief, leader

to lead, command, be at the head

headache medicine

head (of an office); work leader

to begin, commence, start (a project)

to overturn, capsize

headache

see

shaven head; a Buddhist monk

to be dizzy

to cheat, deceive, defraud

see

see

protection; protector, savior

please protect me

protector, patron; lord, master; tutelary god

helpless, without a protector

quicker

quick, rapid, swift, speedy, fleet

to hasten, hurry

quickly, speedily, promptly, rapidly; soon

fast route, short cut

with one voice; unanimous

throat, neck

feast, banquet, entertainment

guest house, inn, hotel

majordomo

Lord Chamberlain

to treat, regale, entertain

feast, entertainment

guest

to come to visit, come visiting

obstruction; stoppage; passage-way

switchboard
mishap, accident; impediment, obstacle

to be in opposition (to); to contradict, disagree; to transgress, violate, infringe; to make a mistake

(Perf. թթու) to split, crack, burst apart

summons

to call, send for, summon; to bend, make crooked

Trans. to shake

movie, animated film cartoon

to move, shake, quake (երկրաշարժ = earthquake)

E.T. lazy, indolent

power machinery plant

school of dynamics
leader, head (of a group, organization, etc.)

beginning; first

broadcloth (usually an imported fabric)

headman of a village; ruler

director, rector, headmaster, principal

to stain, sully; to infect with disease

beginning, origin, source

to begin, commence; to date from

see

see

(Perf. այց, Fut. այր) to snatch away, tear away, pull out; to take off (lid, cover); to peel; to rob, plunder

to eradicate, get rid of

to bewitch, enchant; to pass over, cross over; to surpass

to design, decorate; to found, establish, lay out (a town); to build, manufacture; to put, place (in order); to fix (a time limit); to compose, draft, draw up, write, record; to mention, insert (in a publication); to publish; to rule, govern

to tread upon, crush

in the beginning, at the outset (ին առաջարկ = at the beginning of the year)

late

tarry, loiter, linger, delay

do not delay

to loiter, lag behind, linger, tarry; to delay (one’s departure), stay on (in a place)
without delay

E.T. slow

was delayed

(Perf. סונ) to part, separate; to deviate, err, go astray

see סונ

(Perf. רכ) to be delayed, be deferred, be postponed

without delay

rubber

rubber balloon

rubber boat

rubber factory

rubber tree

carbon black factory

to look down upon, gaze contemptuously; to slight (a person); to despise

attitude, posture, manner (towards someone else)

changeable, variable

to become; to change (into), be altered, be transformed into, turn into; to occur, happen, take place, to come about; to come (to a place), arrive; to be translated (as); times (as in more than = 3 times as much); to grow, increase; is also affixed to the infinitive to denote future action (I shall go) or to indicate the commencement of an action (to begin to move)

unchangeable, invariable; infallible

translated words, translation

(Perf. úם) to be divided, be split, be forked (of rivers); to separate, part (one from another), disperse; to withdraw (from a crowd); to issue from, spread from (of diseases)

to distribute alms
(Perf. թրուկ) to divide up, distribute; to scatter, disperse, diffuse; to dismiss, adjourn (a meeting); to send (a messenger); to institute, commence, initiate, start (a fight, dispute, etc.); to hold a banquet, give a feast

թրուկ to let fall, drop; to throw away, abandon; to throw down

թրուկ to fall (to the ground), tumble down

թրուկ to repent, regret; to grieve, lament; repentance, remorse, regret

թրուկ to cause to repent, make someone suffer

թրուկ (Perf. թրուկ) to utter (sound, cry), sound forth; to cry out, shout; to be called, be known as; to be famous, be renowned

թրուկ to number, count; to eat one's fill, be satiated; to satisfy (with food)

թրուկ fully fed, filled up, satiated, satisfied

թրուկ see թրուկ

թրուկ unrivaled, matchless, unequaled

թրուկ to place in opposition; to enter into competition

թրուկ to vie, contend, compete; to race; to hold a match, play (baseball, football, etc.)

թրուկ to vie with, contend with; to challenge; to strive (for victory)

թրուկ quarreling, bickering

թրուկ rival, competitor

թրուկ contention, rivalry; emulation; jealousy

թրուկ bank, shore, side (of the road); neighborhood, vicinity

թրուկ bathing place; shore

թրուկ slap on the face; box on the ear

թրուկ near, close by

թրուկ cheek, jaw

թրուկ swelling of the cheeks; to have the mumps
foundation, basis
proclamation, edict; publication
cheekbone, jawbone
Postpos. near
to go the side of, go to the edge of; to approach, go near, go close to
molar tooth
to spread over; to scatter; to infect (with disease)
to hate, hold a grudge, bear ill will; disagreement
to negotiate
it will not do, it is unsuitable
to suit, be suitable; to be right, be correct; to agree; to correspond; to fit (of clothes)
to grow dim, become obscure; to get dark; to diminish, decrease, lessen, decay; loss, diminution
communication, intercourse
(Perf. IsActive) to rove, ramble, wander; to walk about, stroll
(Perf. IsInactive) to be wrapped around, twisted around; to be collected together, be concentrated, be heaped up, be crowded together
[ ]
to be accomplished, be performed, be fulfilled, be finished, be done; to be made, be fabricated; to be made ready; to be obtained
to pinch off, nip off, cut off; to prune, clip
trip, journey, passage, voyage
traveler, pilgrim, tourist; passenger (on a boat, train, etc.)
to cause to go; to send, dispatch
to walk; to travel, pass (from one place to another); to be in circulation (of coins)
industry, diligence, assiduity
zeal, enthusiasm; diligence, industry; effort, endeavor
[যোগ্যতা]

to roll on the ground; to wallow

to roll over

to stand

sign used to indicate the sound of the vowel ‘e’
[ই]

to spread out (to dry); to sprinkle; to scatter; to lay out (in an orderly manner); to exhibit (merchandise), display (wares)

exhibition hall

to explain, comment upon, illustrate (with examples); explanation, commentary

walker

Imperat. keep going on

will go

expenditure, outlay

for going

are certain to leave, are surely going

[he] may go

[you] may go

eager to go

manner of walking, gait

at the time of going

if [we] go

(Perf. গেছা) to go (out, away) proceed (to a place), travel; to move; to be alive, live, exist, be; to be contained in; affixed to a verbal root indicates imminence of an action (হি, গেছি - is about to arrive) or, added to the auxiliary, expresses probability (হি, গেছি - will probably stay)

the act of going (হি, গেছি = is going, is in the act of going)

to have been in a place before, have gone to a place before

it is time to go

112
custom; procedure
way, path, road, route
expenditures, expenses, costs

to pay expenses; to compensate (for goods, services)

very probably, in all probability

Imper. go! you may go!
to associate with, be associated with; to accompany, be in the company of, come or go with
to die

(Fut. ; Perf. ) to loosen, unfasten, untie, unravel; to unroll; to set free, liberate; to escape, be liberated, be released, become free; to remove (uncertainties, obscurities); to explain, interpret
to unravel, untie; to explain, elucidate

manner of walking, manner of moving; gait
to amble (of horses), pace
ambling pony
(Perf. ) to be old, be aged; to set (of the sun)
old, aged; an elder
old, aged; old man
to grow old
decrepit, infirm, feeble (from old age); aged person
old man and woman
elder; veteran
old man, elder; headman of a village
old woman
oldest, eldest

difficult to ford, hard to cross

(Perf. & Fut. འབྲེ་) to ford (a stream); to travel through, pass over

see རུ་ རུ་

age

to decline (in health), waste away, grow frail, deteriorate; trouble, disadvantage

white grape

grape juice

grape juice

grapevine

person bent over with age; hunchback

wild, feral

to laugh; to grow weak, become languid

mare

(Perf. & Fut. འབྲེ་) to dispute, wrangle, combat, fight; to accuse; charge (with a crime)

seal, stamp, mark, sign, token; extent, width, size; net, trap

Chinese language

staircase; ladder

to contract; to diminish in size

to widen, enlarge, increase in size, augment, extend

area

India

Indian

Chinese Communists

cross; swastika

The Red Cross

cornet, trumpet
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>詹蛙蛙</td>
<td>to set a trap, lay a net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詹鹅蛙</td>
<td>Chinese silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詹蛙蛙</td>
<td>extensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詹蛙蛙</td>
<td>large table (of foreign make, usually Chinese)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詹蛙蛙</td>
<td>to break open a seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詹蛙蛙</td>
<td>Chinese clothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詹蛙蛙</td>
<td>great, large, copious, diffused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[詹蛙蛙]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詹蛙蛙</td>
<td>wide, broad, extensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[詹蛙蛙]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>mark, sign, stamp, signature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>plains of India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>small scales (for weighing); large spoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[詹蛙蛙]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>Indian serge cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>seal of the Dalai Lama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>to seal, attach a seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[詹蛙蛙]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>Indian palm leaf book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>in India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>armistice between China and Tibet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>rainbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>envelope; large scales (for weighing heavy objects)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>N. Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>net; Chinese woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>Chinese Reds, Chinese Communists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>maroon, brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>mail stage, stage; day's journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>詪蛙蛙</td>
<td>rock salt (also used for borax, sal ammoniac)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibetan Word</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་རིན་པོ་ཆེ</td>
<td>Hon. to trade, engage in commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་དོན</td>
<td>see གུ་དོན</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་མོ་ལོ་</td>
<td>red ink; Chinese vermilion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་མི་</td>
<td>ocean, sea; a personal name (a translation of the Mongol word dalai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་ལོ་པ་</td>
<td>title used in referring to the Dalai Lama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་ཚིག</td>
<td>buckwheat flour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་བེན</td>
<td>Chinese (writing, literature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་བོ</td>
<td>large country; India, China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་ལྡེ</td>
<td>talk, gossip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་ལྭང</td>
<td>main road, highway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་རིང</td>
<td>gap, fissure, cleft, crack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གོ་ནག</td>
<td>inhabitant of Chinese Turkestan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་གན་</td>
<td>a measure of weight; passage-way, street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་གན་ (གུ་གན)</td>
<td>to throw, cast, fling; to shoot (arrows)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལོ་གྲགས་</td>
<td>court (tennis, handball, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལོ་སྒྲོལ་</td>
<td>food, provisions (for a journey)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལྷེ</td>
<td>fat, stout, corpulent; mighty, powerful; proud, arrogant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ནང་</td>
<td>distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལྷེཏུ་</td>
<td>The Long March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལྷེཏུ་བུམ་</td>
<td>distance of about two miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལྷེཏུ་བུམ་</td>
<td>short distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལོ་གན་གཤེན་པོ་</td>
<td>to banish, cast out, expel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ལོ་གན་</td>
<td>distance (ཐེ་བུམ་ = at a distance, from afar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་མོ་ལོད་ཀྱི་ཐོབ་</td>
<td>shortsighted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གུ་ཡི་</td>
<td>see གུ་ཡི་</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
broad jump

great distance; far away, remote

telescope, field glass

ornament, decoration; pledge, bet

[chedk]

to adorn, bedeck with ornaments

to wager, bet

[chedqer, chedqo, chedqo]

[chedk]

to win a bet

to lose a bet

back (of the body); back part (of anything); load (to be carried on the back)

behind, in back

to back up, support (policy, program, etc.)

[to be contrary, be opposed, be in opposition; to contradict; to deny]

cushion, pillow (for the back)

see

behind (chec = behind him)

support for the back, something to lean against; prop

to lean back, lean against; to rest on; to rely on

to turn one's back; to turn around

fight, quarrel, brawl, squabble

to quarrel

auxiliary troops, reinforcements

[chedk]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། (Perf., Fut. ངུ་བོ།) to throw, fling, hurl, cast; to hit, beat, strike; to discharge (a gun); to shut (a door); to put (wood on a fire)</td>
<td>palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། to turn one’s back; to leave behind; to be indifferent</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། capital city, royal residence; government, state, country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། target</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། national sovereignty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། backbone, spine</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། State Scientific and Technical Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། behind, in the rear; after</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། national construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། to turn one’s back; to revolt, rebel</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། state banquet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། back part, reverse side</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། kingdom, realm, empire, dominion; world (i.e., the dominion ruled over by Buddha)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། backwards; on the back</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། tramp, vagrant (i.e., one who wanders about in the kingdom)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། ruler, king, chieftain; victor; royal; victorious</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། to rove over the country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། invincible, unconquerable</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། to examine a country closely, explore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངུ་བོད། victory</td>
<td>ངུ་བོད། the king’s law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
royal family, royal lineage; dynasty

see royal family

outer door (usually refers to the large door or gate in the wall surrounding a courtyard or royal residence)

state-owned...

patriot

state-owned tractor station

state farm

Regent's seal, King's seal

king, emperor, sovereign, ruler, chieftain; excellent, superior

royally, in a kingly manner

princess

international

Committee for the Promotion of International Trade

victory and defeat

federated states

(1) to be victorious; to conquer, subdue, vanquish, defeat; to overcome (in an argument), win (a contest); to pass (an examination); (2) victory, conquest; conqueror (sometimes used in reference to Buddha)

'Precious Ruler' (title used in referring to the Dalai Lama)

reincarnation of the Dalai Lama

the king and his ministers

queen

People's Assembly

Place Gyantse (located about 105 miles southwest of Lhasa)
British Trade Agent, Gyantse

regent, viceroy

The Regent

banner of victory; the Buddhist flag; a personal name

Hon. the mother of the Dalai Lama

whole country; national

state plan, national plan

throughout the country

National People's Congress

national track and field meet

royal genealogy, royal lineage, royal family

military caste (of India); royal family or lineage

residence of the king, city or place where the court is held; seat of the government, capital (city)

prince

reign; kingdom, empire; government, state

to govern (a kingdom, empire, state, etc.); to defend (a kingdom, etc.)

state council

Minister of National Defense

to increase (in size or amount), grow, swell, spread, develop; extensive, ample, copious, complete, full (ཞིན་ - full moon)

to augment, enlarge, expand, increase; to describe

to explain fully, elucidate
matter, substance, material, stuff, ingredient; cause, reason, motive. Affixed to a verbal root and followed by an auxiliary, ཛེ་ indicates an immediate future (ཛེ་ བོད་ - I shall go, I am about to go, I am to go), usually with necessity or obligation implied (ཛེ་ བོད་ པོས་ - should I come?). Followed by other verbs, ེ་ is usually translated as an infinitive (པའི་ ེ་ - wishes to go)

it is not (made) of good material

cause, reason (i.e., the primary reason as well as any contributing factors)

to state the reason (for something); to plead a cause, go to law; to petition

the moving stars

for what reason?

goods, property, wealth

appurtenance, adjunct, part; necessary implement

old articles of good quality

amount of wealth

material, stuff; quality (of cloth); style (of dress); species

to loot, plunder

to move; to go, walk, wander

motionless, still

cause and effect; consequence (of an action), fruits (of one's labors); retribution

entrails, intestines; sausages

lethargic; lazy

without reason, without cause; spontaneously

cause, reason; circumstances; evidence, proof

as evidence; for example

to take a bribe

colic; dysentery
science of reasoning, logic
road, passage, way to go
nature, character
to accumulate wealth
Commun. running dogs, stooges, lackeys
brook, rivulet, small stream
stick, staff
(Perf.  to run, rush, hurry, make haste, race, gallop; to be current; to be valid, circulate (of currency)
dynamite stick
Imperat. go! beat it! (term of contempt used mainly for animals or beggars)
to take a test, appear for an examination
racer

to examine, give an examination
string, cord, thread, chain; ridge (of hills); connection, relation, reference; nature, disposition

to tie, fasten, join together, connect; to string (beads); to pass through, traverse; teacher of mysticism; lineage, descent, extraction, race, family
continuity (of events), flow (of a stream)
incessant, perpetual
at all times
always, at all times; continually, constantly
ceaselessly, constantly
regular food
endless road, interminable way

standing committee

knowledge, familiarity (with a subject); history, chronicle, tale, narrative, story

sinew, tendon; fiber

familiar route

(Perf. བོད་བོད་) to extend, stretch; to distend

[བོད་བོད་]

ginger

bladder

[བོད་བོད་]

see བོད་བོད་

ginger; saddle

white ginger

[བོད་]

saddlecloth

[བོད་བོད་]

to saddle (horse, yak, etc.)

[བོད་བོད་]

brown ginger

turmeric

spur (of a mountain), ridge, elevation, crest (of a hill); top (བོད་བོད་འདོད་ = on top of the table);
time, occasion (བོད་བོད་འདོད་ = while working)

all; full, entire; spur (of a hill)

all sides; everything; everybody

top of the ridge; Gangtok (a town in Sikkim)

to grow up, become full grown

Postpos. on; on top of

box, chest, trunk

[བོད་]

cupboard, chest of drawers
small box

[ša'm']

camp, encampment

[ša'm']

Gartok (a town in Western Tibet)¹

to encamp, pitch camp

[ša'm']

load (carried on the back)

[ša'm']

to load, put on a load

[ša'm']

pack horse

[ša'm']

back (of a man or of a beast of burden)

[ša'm']

to throw off a load

[ša'm']

to have a sore back (of pack animals)

[ša'm']

backbone, spine

[ša'm']

sore back (of animals)

[ša'm']

sling (for stone)

[bent forward]

Imperat. Wait!

[ša'm']

(Perf. ša'm'; Fut. ša'm) to wait for, await; to expect

[Hon. ša'm; ša'm]

(Perf. ša'm) to wait for, await

[ša'm]

having no time to wait; without leisure

[ša'm]

stock of a gun

[ša'm]

see ša'm

[ša'm]

see ša'm

[ša'm]

window; vent, small aperture

[ša'm]

dancing girl; attractive girl, charming damsel

¹ An important trading center; also the name of a small town in Eastern Tibet.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་ནི།</td>
<td>private; independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་ནི།</td>
<td>private holdings; independent estates; non-governmental classes, the laity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་གྱུར།</td>
<td>privately; independently; specially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་རོག།</td>
<td>personal matter, private reason; one's own interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་བོད།</td>
<td>private landholder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་རོ་ཞེས།</td>
<td>independence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ལྷོ་ཉིོ་གྲོགས།</td>
<td>private servant, personal servant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་</td>
<td>door; doorway; aperture, opening; entrance, outlet; passageway, way or means (of going somewhere or doing something)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་བུ་ངོས།</td>
<td>in every way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་བོར (ོ་བོར)</td>
<td>circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་བུ་ངོས བོ་།</td>
<td>Hon. to shut the door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>to coil (said of snakes, ropes, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>to shut the door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>see ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>to lay eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>lock, padlock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>to lock the door, bolt the door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>small door; window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>to bar the door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>threshold, sill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ོ་རུ་ལོ།</td>
<td>census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>to knock at a door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>by means of, through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>doorman, porter; headman of a village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>looks, appearance; stature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>shutter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>to open the door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>see <strong>羌```</strong>; promulgation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>large door, gate (of a town or castle); beginning (of an era)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>to slip in through the door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>door curtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>courtyard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>doorkeeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>white garlic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>garlic, leek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>E.T. garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>(羌```) egg, spawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>scrambled eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>garlic and onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>to boil eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>ascetic, hermit, recluse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>(Perf. <strong>羌<code>**, Fut. **羌</code></strong>) to meditate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>behind the door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>round; circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>whirlpool, eddy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>circumference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>羌```</strong></td>
<td>to turn on a lathe (see also **羌```)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ball, globe; disk; rupee, yuan
round, rotund
particularly, specially, chiefly
individual share; personal lot
see
rubber mat; mattress
rubber boots
knee joint
lazy
hearth, fireplace
deception, fraud; illusion; pre-text
juggler; magician
imposter, deceiver
illusive, deceptive
skill, dexterity
the immaterial body
mother-in-law
(Perf. and Fut. edium) to
transform, change, alter; to cor-
rect, revise; to translate; to
turn aside, divert; to govern,
steer, control
bag, sack
small fireplace; hearthstone
small bag
catapult; mortar, cannon
to fill, stuff (sausages);
to put into one's pocket
sound, noise; voice; syllable,
word
sound; voice; fame
sonorous
famous, renowned, well-known

Tibetan guitar

echo

clear, distinct (of speech)

noisy

pleasing tone; harmony

to groan, cry out

grammian

jet plane

( Fut.  ) to enumerate, reckon; to reproach

requirements or services provided to travellers by the local headman (i.e., animals, tents, wood, servants, etc.); arrangement; device; equipment

to equip, provide with necessary equipment

(Perf.  ) to arrange (in proper order), put in order, place in rows (or side by side); to put together, assemble, install; to adjust; to prepare; to compile; to lay (pipe lines, etc.)

are you ready?

to install properly
customary arrangement, custom; discipline

(Perf.  ) to darken, obscure; to eclipse; to defile

mental or moral darkness, ignorance, sin
to twist, entwine; to squeeze, hold fast

wrapped bundle

to roll up, make into a roll; to wrap up; to wind (on a spool)

to admit, permit to enter; to introduce
to collect, gather, pick up (scattered objects); to pluck

fable, legend, myth; tale, story

legends, tales of ancient times

book of tales, storybook

see

hard to accomplish; difficult to obtain; hard to propitiate (said of gods)

scheduled work

to complete, finish, accomplish, achieve; to perform, carry out; to gain, attain, obtain; to make, manufacture; to provide, furnish, supply

easy to accomplish

uncovered, bare, naked
pretentious, assertive; pompous, arrogant

see

deliverer, savior

(Perf. and Fut. ҅) to save, rescue; to set free, liberate; to transport, carry over (a stream); to remove, expel, drive away

the Goddess Dolma; common feminine personal name

manner, method, way; edge, brim

one hundred (100)

percent, parts of a hundred (दशा ८०.२ = 80.2%)

100,000

one hundred, a full one hundred

about 100, nearly 100

person 100 years old

commander of a hundred soldiers

century

provisions, food (for a journey)

to extend, stretch (hides); to array, arrange in order; to call from a distance

eight (8)
eighty (80)
festival held on the 8th lunar day of the month
eighth (8th)

about eight
at about eight (o'clock)

to adorn, decorate; to be provided with
to faint, swoon, become unconscious
together with
descent, derivation; lineage, ancestry; ancestors; issue, offspring, progeny, descendants; generation; family, race, people, nation; succession (of kings, lamas, etc.); via, through (งนิจที่สอดคล้อง = through the city of Canton)

fruitful, fertile

breed (of animals)

through, via, by way of (งนิจที่สอดคล้อง ภนิจที่สอดคล้อง = I have come via India)

from one generation to the next

offspring, progeny

heir; successor

see งนิจที่สอดคล้อง

instant, moment, juncture (of time); time for doing something (งนิจที่สอดคล้อง = time for eating)

see งนิจที่สอดคล้อง

(Perf. of งนิจที่สอดคล้อง) to boil down; to condense into a solid

to shake, tremble, quiver, quake

(Perf. of งนิจที่สอดคล้อง) to order, issue instructions; to rub on, anoint with; to infect (with disease); to soil, stain

(Perf. of งนิจที่สอดคล้อง) to yawn

with the aim of bringing about

see งนิจที่สอดคล้อง

Math. to multiply

to proclaim, announce officially

see งนิจที่สอดคล้อง

to open wide; to straddle

to cross over, pass over

to arbitrate
arranged, arrayed, put in order

see

to vie with, rival, compete with

old, aged

Fourth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, also used to represent No. 4 in numbering volumes, chapters, etc. ꞌ may be used as the second syllable in such words as ꞌ - storeroom; ꞌ - pan, ꞌ - knee

I

[Colloq. ꞌ ꞌ]

I am thirsty

I alone; I myself

pride, arrogance; self-confidence

to be proud

I myself

[Colloq. ꞌ ꞌ]

we, ourselves

unselfish

we

[Colloq. ꞌ ꞌ]

our

by us

self-satisfied, egotistical
fresh air

Colloq. I

my; mine

by me

[see 衽]

see 衽

loud voice; howl, roar

to me, me

I have no information; I do not know

I have no leisure at all

I have

speech, talk, words

delirium, raving

figure of speech

oral tradition

senseless talk, drivel

polite speech

to be obedient

verbal message; oral tradition

tongue (i.e., leaf of speech)

[_loan]

to express in words, speech

eloquent

speaker

written statement (i.e., substitute for speech), petition

Hon. to make an oral application, request orally

promise

cross-examination; deposition

[Colloq. 姆]

clear speech, lucid language
nature, being, essence; character; disposition; peculiarity, idiosyncrasy; sphere, province, domain

spontaneously, of its own accord; slowly, gradually, gently

good by nature, virtuous

bad disposition

by means of, through

natural disposition, temperament

gander

[ag] goose

forbearing, long-suffering, patient

aroma, fragrance, scent; air, vapor

fresh, cool

evil, harm; curse, misfortune

ersordid, vile; mean, pitiful

curse

evil language, abuse

evil end; predicament

to revile, abuse, curse

bad, evil, wicked, sinful; vile, vulgar; savage, ferocious, vicious (of people); miserable, low, mean, poor; poisonous (of food); manure

to instigate, foment, incite

Humble I, we

hypocrisy

bad habit

see

ravine, canyon

my; mine
in my opinion

fore, front (side, part, surface)

me, to me

to roar (of wild beasts)

strong, vigorous; tempered (of steel)

tempered iron, steel

iron and steel company

steel rolling mill

shin, shinbone, tibia

to bolt (of horses)

powerful, ferocious (of wild animals)

strength, power, force, vigor; hardness (of steel); cold, frost

to sharpen (steel weapons, instruments); to temper steel

to be tired, be fatigued

to collapse from weariness

Trans. to tire, wear out, exhaust

crutch, support; bench (for resting)

to become tired, get weary, be fatigued; weariness, fatigue, lassitude

not wearied; untiring

(labor)

labor output

to rest, relax; rest, relaxation

rest, recreation, relaxation
Instr. by me (often used to indicate the active agent, or subject of the sentence. Couldn’t be translated.

An interrogative particle, used after a final བ (i.e., བེ་, བེ་, བེ་, etc.)

In my opinion

(Perf. བ) to cry, weep, wail

loud wailing, bawling

to cause to weep
to grunt; to snore; to purr
to grunt (of pigs, yaks, etc.); to snore

reddish yellow, saffron

I (used in elegant speech)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tories</th>
<th>real actual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>真正地</td>
<td>truly, really; in truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>确定地</td>
<td>certainly, really, surely; to be sure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>建立</td>
<td>to establish firmly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>定</td>
<td>certainty; state or condition free from sin; state of reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>真正的宗教</td>
<td>true doctrine, established religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>当然</td>
<td>of course, certainly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>确定</td>
<td>to make certain; to fix, establish, settle; to ascertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>化解</td>
<td>to make up one's mind, resolve (to do something)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>确定</td>
<td>to be convinced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>确定</td>
<td>to be convinced [坚定]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>不确定</td>
<td>uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>不规则部队,游击队员</td>
<td>irregular troops, guerrillas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>条例</th>
<th>elucidation, clarification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>用于动词 ending in 了 to represent the present tense, as in 我给你 - I give. (Note also 我们 - it is good)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>脸,表象; 表面,外貌; 事物的本体</td>
<td>face, countenance; looks, appearance, air; the original, the thing itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>热情的面容</td>
<td>cheerful face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>前去</td>
<td>to go in person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>公开与秘密,公共与私密; 欺诈,欺诈,假象</td>
<td>open and secret, public and private; fraud, deceit, imposture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>税</td>
<td>poll tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>主人和仆人</td>
<td>master and servants [當]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>抗击,战斗</td>
<td>to fight against, engage in personal combat against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>有影响,重要人物</td>
<td>man of influence, important individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>授予</td>
<td>to grant a request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to intercede, plead (for someone or something)

[དམིགས་ཅིང་]

flattery

genuine, authentic, real, true; clear, manifest, obvious; certainly, really, truly

gloomy face

to frown

to become gloomy, grow sorrowful; to darken (from rage, anger, pain, etc.)
to be ashamed

[དམིགས་]

see བཙན་

to point out, identify; to explain

to recognize, perceive, understand, know

[དམིགས་]

indentification

[དམིགས་]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>དབུ་བཞི།</td>
<td>representative, deputy, proxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་བཞི།</td>
<td>wonder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>to wonder; to be curious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལམ་བཞི།</td>
<td>wonderful, marvelous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་བུ་བཞི།</td>
<td>to disguise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་བོད་</td>
<td>master and servants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ནོན་</td>
<td>in the face of...; before the eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ཤི་</td>
<td>to acknowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་</td>
<td>against, opposed to, anti-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་ཀྲུངས་</td>
<td>rebel, mutineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་</td>
<td>to revolt, rebel, turn against, oppose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་</td>
<td>to stir up a revolt, start a rebellion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་</td>
<td>copy from the original</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་</td>
<td>acquaintance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>to know (a person), be acquainted with...; to recognize an acquaintance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་</td>
<td>to praise, eulogize; to flatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>bank, shore; side, slope (of a mountain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>(Perf. ཤ་ལེགས་) to satisfy oneself (by eating, drinking, etc.); to be contented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>contentment, satisfaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>insatiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>opposite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>side, edge, margin; surface (སྐད་ཁུག་ = surface of the earth); basis, foundation; direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤ་ལེགས་པ་་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་་ལེགས་ལམ་པ་</td>
<td>I, we (elegant form used in correspondence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የ袤እ የበታት።</td>
<td>የአ ያለት። silver spoon, silver ladle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። የበታት።</td>
<td>የእ ያለት። mercury oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። የበታት።</td>
<td>የእ ያለት። silver wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። interest on money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። silver mine; vein of silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። to mine silver, work a silver mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። purse, moneybag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። silver saucer and lid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። cash box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝኝ የእ። ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። mercury, quicksilver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝ oslo ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። to change money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝ ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። to spend money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝ ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። mint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>የኝ ያለት።</td>
<td>ያለት። silver cup; wooden cup mounted with silver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| የን ያለት። silver; money |
| ያለት። silver tea pot |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>འས་གཟིགས་</td>
<td>silver bar, silver ingot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གཉེན་པོད་</td>
<td>capitalist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གཉེན་པོད་</td>
<td>silversmith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཀུན་ལྡན་</td>
<td>ounce of silver; Tibetan coin (equal to a Chinese tael)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཀ་པར་</td>
<td>blade, edge of a knife; shore, bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གཉེན་པོད་</td>
<td>shoemaker, bootmaker, cobbler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>཈་པར་</td>
<td>brightness, splendor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>original substance, natural body; reality, basic truth; substance, matter, thing; subject matter; noun; real, true, genuine; natural; personal, in person; bodily; selfish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>personal present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>perfection, excellence; a personal name1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>lean, thin, emaciated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>subject, subject matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>reality and illusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>in fact, as a matter of fact, in reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>really, truly, actually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>belongings, property, personal possessions; objects, goods, utensils; capital (in gold and silver); subject matters; properties, virtues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>to bring about, cause to materialize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>to fine, punish by a fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>unification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>original, natural; natural productions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>immaterial, without substance, unreal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོང་</td>
<td>natural resources; goods, products</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ནོར་གཉིས་</th>
<th>Ngari Khorsum (name of a province in Western Tibet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- རོ་སྤྲིད་ | identification |
- རོ་སྤྲིད་ | the thing itself; subject (of a treatise) |
- རོ་སྤྲིད་ | various articles, different kinds of things |
- རོ་སྤྲིད་ | to be present in person |
- རོ་སྤྲིད་ | physicist |
- རོ་སྤྲིད་ | in bodily form, in actual substance; really, actually |

- ལྷུན་ (Perf. ལྷུན་) to commission, charge (someone) with a mission; to appoint a commissioner; to send (a delegate, representative, messenger, etc.); to send an order for goods |
- ལྷུན་ | messenger; envoy |
- ལྷུན་ | commissioner; person commissioned to perform a specific function |
- ལྷུན་ | to curse, execute |

- ལྷུན་ | power, might; dominion, sway |
- ལྷུན་ | dominion, territory governed, territorial possessions |

- ལྷུན་ | to obtain power |
- ལྷུན་ | to be empowered, be authorized |
- ལྷུན་ | might, power |
- ལྷུན་ | (possessing) good will |
- ལྷུན་ | lord, master, owner; sovereign |
- ལྷུན་ | having, owning, being in possession of..... |
- ལྷུན་ | to have, own, possess; to be |

- ལྷུན་ | subordinate; subject, serf; tenant |
- ལྷུན་ | to rule over; to own |

- ལྷུན་ | subject; subjugation; under the power of, within the jurisdiction of..... |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>འཆི་བུ་</td>
<td>to be appointed to a position, be entrusted with a commission; to be installed in power; to praise (པེ་ར་མེདིལ་རྐྱེན་ཤེས་པའི་ལས་ = to congratulate someone upon his appointment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>sweet, delicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>to be born; childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>all-encompassing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>Hon. to predict, prophesy, foretell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>deliberation; premeditated plan or design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>killed, slain, destroyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>proof, evidence; argument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>clear understanding, perception, comprehension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་ངེས་</td>
<td>to be revealed, be disclosed; to appear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>evident, manifest; being in evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>manifest, clear, plain, evident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>manifest, clear, evident; conspicuous, visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>manifestly, evidently; clearly, openly, frankly; entirely, greatly, highly, very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>well done, fully accomplished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>full expression; elucidation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>enthusiasm, zeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>industry, assiduity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>complete fulfillment; perfection; enlightenment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>supernatural perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འཆེལ་</td>
<td>contemplation; reflection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

involved; fully occupied; engrossed

Colloq. forward, straight ahead; moving towards.....

to make clear; to manifest, show; to make public

foreknowledge, prescience, prophetic knowledge; clairvoyance

[arqa’rāj] to predict, prophesy, foretell

open, public; clear, manifest; perceptible, discernible

manifestly, evidently; really, in reality; openly, publicly; bodily, personally

beyond the range of sight; imperceptible; unintelligible; unknown

lucid, clear, evident

conspicuous

drum

mower, reaper, harvester

to beat a drum

drummer

(Perf. perf) to mow, reap, cut (with a sickle)

drumstick

tail (of an animal)

camel

kettledrum

disdain, contempt, jeering, scoffing

[arqa’rāj] remuneration, reward (for services); fee, wages

to reward, remunerate; to pay wages; to bribe

[arqa’rāj] to insult, defame
to be hungry ( canadian = to be greedy, be ravenous)

awe-inspiring, majestic, grand

[Perf.  

splendor, majesty, grandeur

mane; hump. (of a camel)

(Perf.  

to parch (wheat, barley, etc.); to roast; to fry

five (5)

all five (of them)

five hundred (500)

fifty (50)

fifty-five (55)

fifty-one (51)

fifty-two (52)

fiftieth

one fifth part or share

five thousand (5,000)

fifth (5th)
learned man, scholar (i.e., one versed in the five sciences)

early; before; soon

morning and noon (morning and evening)

before, previously; a little while ago, just now: at first

formerly; hitherto, until now, up to this time

even before this

early and late; at one time or another, sooner or later; from time to time

sooner or later; before and after

omen, foretoken, prognostication

early, in the morning, in the forenoon

in former times, in bygone times

early morning

morning and evening

before, previously

to come first, be first; to be early; ancient

early

soon

see

at what time? when?

antiquity, olden times; ancient, former; dawn, very early in the morning (early tomorrow morning)

in ancient times, in olden times; formerly; in the morning
the former, the earlier (one),
the first-mentioned, the one anterior (in time or place); former,
earlier, preceding, aforementioned, aforesaid

in former times

from former times, since antiquity, long ago

breakfast

former generations

ancient times, bygone times, past ages

last year

very early

very early

in the first place, first of all, at first; in ancient times, in olden days; before, formerly, previously

(Pref. Պատան) to praise, laud, extol, commend; to recommend

praise; magical formula, incantation, charm

one who practices mysticism, mystic; sorcerer

to chant a magic formula, recite mantras

see երկ

see երկ

formerly, previously, before

to precede

(previous, of երկ) previously, formerly; before, beforehand; at first
elder brother

as formerly; as usual

premeditated

as before

the former; the aforesaid, the first mentioned

innovation

as before; like the preceding one; as usual

......than before

more than ever

pillow, cushion, bolster

round cushion

see
to annoy, vex, irritate; to disturb

former; formerly, previously, before; preceding, preliminary

previous plan

preliminary rites

former boundary or limit; starting point

preventive medicine; vaccination

one going before, precursor

formerly, previously, in the past, heretofore

prefix

Commun. advance producer, Stakhanovite

to surpass the more advanced (in productivity)

at the outset, at the very beginning

at the head, in front, in advance; before, formerly, previously

guide

advanced, promoted; honored

ancient times, olden days; formerly, once upon a time.....

see

blue, azure; stale, old

destiny, fate

progressive

the former, the first mentioned; beginning

from previous times, from before.....; prior in time
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>རི་ཐིབ་པོ་</td>
<td>past generations, ancient races; ancient history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཀྲོག་པ་</td>
<td>in bygone times, in former times, previously; ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པ་</td>
<td>see བོད་ (Note: བོད་པ་བོད་པ་ལེ་ཐེ་བོད་ = I came to India ten years ago)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེ། སྒ་ (Fut. of བེ།)</td>
<td>to reap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བེ། བོ།</td>
<td>reaped, harvested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ས་</td>
<td>Fifth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, also used to represent No. 5 in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སུ་</td>
<td>warped, twisted, distorted, awry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སུ་</td>
<td>noise, clamor, uproar, hubbub; chirping (of birds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སུ་ལ་</td>
<td>noiseless, silent; without fuss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སུ་</td>
<td>disagreement; not in accordance with....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སུ་ལ་</td>
<td>raving, irrational utterance; irrelevant statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སུ་</td>
<td>constantly, continually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
things, objects, goods; utensils, tools, implements, equipment; furnishings; effects; baggage, luggage

place for storing goods, storehouse; storage

wealthy

troublesome, annoying, disturbing (noise)

plural particle, used with personal pronouns only (ם = we; י = they)

quartz

care

to take care (of)

Colloq. careful, orderly, tidy

everything, anything (there = to say nothing)
rumor; false report

what, why; which (ན་འཇམ = for what reason? on what account?)

what?

in what manner? how?

whatever one may wish; as one wishes, at pleasure, ad libitum

see

what sort, what manner

like what; how (བྲ་བཟའ་བཟའ་ = he told how it happened)

but if....

what is to be done; what is the matter?

whatever is good, whatever pleases; as one pleases, as one likes

whatever one wishes, as much as one desires

like what? like what sort (of things)?

from which, from what; out of which; by which

why? for what? for what object?

whatever I may do

whatever; something; anything

as quickly as possible

how much?

how? in what manner?

whatever; any, anything

nothing whatever; not any
by whatever is suitable, whatever is permissible

though it may be

what is it? what has happened?

[thaq]

to some extent, to a certain degree; in part, partly

to what place? whither?

[tha]

how long?

why? for what (reason)?

at any rate, at all events

of what? of what kind? (tha = what kind of hill?)

why?

[thaq]

for what purpose? in whose interest?

everywhere, in every direction; for any purpose; by all means; nowhere (with a negative)

by what? whereby (instrumental of th)

by all means, at any rate

a, an; one; a few, some, a little.
(Note: th is used in the literary language only after a final ल, ग, or म; लिं is used after a vowel or final क, त, न, ◌, or म; लिं is used after a final न. In the colloquial, however, th may follow any letter. In elegant polite conversation, लिं is added to the verbal stem to form an imperative, as in लिंड = speak!)

together; with one accord

[thaq]

once; all at once

the other; some other; the latter

a particle used to form participles (see rule governing the use of लिं). लिं may be variously translated, as will be noted in the following examples: लिंं स्त्रीं the other girl, climbing the tree, picked the flowers; लिंं अलंग = tall and well-shaped; लिंं वातं वर्तनं = we live by fishing; लिंं तिरं तिरं = heat is harmful, but cold is beneficial

[thir]

153
manager (經理)

Kirin (吉本)

used in compounds for 十 (ten) when the preceding numeral ends in a consonant (三十 = 30; 六十 = 60, etc.)

go<rd>urd, pumpkin

a little, some; almost, nearly

a little; slight, trifling; a little while (wait a moment!)

Czechoslovakia

jackal; fox

to stare, gaze intently

scissors

(used after と, し, or の) so, thus. is regularly placed after words or thoughts which are literally quoted (と私の言うと ...... so he said, he spoke thus)

the so-called, named.....

showing that......, stating that......

yearling colt

name of a district in Amdo

E.T. don't make any noise! be quiet!

somewhat, rather

all (all that was heard; all that has been seen); a sign of the plural (see と)

to have leisure, be free (to do something); to be able (to do something)

see
tiara, diadem, crown; crest (of certain birds)

mouthful, gulp

[ཀྲི་ཝ་བོ] to grasp (a meaning), comprehend; comprehensive, thorough (ཐེག་ཆེན་བཟའོ་བཤེས་པ་ནི = to give thorough instructions)

clever, shrewd, artful; dexterous; lively, sprightly; alert, attentive

beast of prey, carnivorous animals

artificial, unnatural, insincere; insincerity, flattery; servility

to spread out, display (jewels, precious objects, etc.)

one (1); a, an (ཐེག་ཅན འ་ = at one time, at the same time)

single; only (one)

only one

one another, each other

[ཐེག་ཅན་ཐེག་]

alone

[ཐེག་ཅན]

one at a time, separately; alone, by one's self; of the same kind; solely, only

.....held concurrently (i.e., jobs, functions, responsibilities, etc.)

oneness, singleness; unity, unanimity; friendship

concurrently (used sometimes to describe government offices held jointly by monk and lay officials)

together, together with; into one body, in one (ཐེག་ཅན་ཐེག་ནི = in one direction); altogether, wholly; only, solely, in the first place, first

from one to another; in succession

the first; of one kind, alike, identical (ཐེག་ཅན འ་ = different), the same, equal

alone, by oneself

to be left alone, be forsaken, be abandoned
alone, by oneself; single, solitary

mutual help

only

perhaps, probably

one is still missing, still lacks one

the only one; the other (of two)

to squeeze; to strain; to twist, whirl around, screw on

Ron. younger brother

(Perf. _suffix; Fut.  suffix) to turn around, twist; to twine, braid, plait

to reprove, rebuke; to subdue, tame (animals)

see "see"

to turn a screw, screw on

naked, bare, uncovered
dear, beloved; precious; important (it is important to know); eager; diligent
to esteem; to regard with affection

dear, beloved
to love, hold dear, esteem; to exert oneself

to break into pieces, smash; to split, cleave; to break (promise, vow, etc.), violate (the law)

reduced account; reduction, discount

chronic disease (chronic bronchitis)

(Perf.  suffix) to wash out, undermine (through the action of water)
pulmonary consumption

(Perf. ՔՔ; Fut. ՔՔ) to cut, cut into pieces; to cut off, chop off; to cut down, fell (trees); to break (thread, rope, chain, etc.); to suppress (passion, desire); to block (a road), hinder, impede; to prevent, avert; to stop (քՔ = to kill, murder), pause; to judge, condemn; to decide (քՔ = he decided thus,...)

cutter, (knife, executioner, teeth, etc.); person who decides (king, ruler, judge, etc.)

defined boundary (as specified in the settlement of a border dispute); definite treaty, agreement

pride, arrogance, haughtiness

to spread, disperse, scatter

(Perf. of ՔՔ) to subtract, reduce (a price)

broken, smashed

(see ՔՔ) subdued, disciplined, downtrodden; break (in a wire, railroad line, etc.)

Perf. of ՔՔ

restrictions, rules (governing the occupants of a monastery); legal judgment, verdict, decision; settlement, decision

secret, concealed, hidden

to give notice, notify

official notice, notification

he is permitted to come

(I) shall come (to see you)

purpose of a visit

to come, approach; to visit, come for an interview (is sometimes used for ՔՔ)

together with (usually preceded by ք, as in քՔ = together with his retinue); connected with, having, possessing, containing (ՔՔ = with clothes on, dressed)
to fasten, bind; fetters, bonds, shackles

see གོང་ལུག

ལོ་ཐེ་ལྟོས་འོ་རི་ཀོ་ལེ་འོ་ཁི། road to emancipation

ལོ་ཐེ་ལྟོས་འོ་བོ་ཁུ་མོ་མོ་་ཐུལ་ Commun. War of Liberation

ལོ་ཐེ་ལྟོས་འོ་ཙོ་ལུ་མོ་ལྟེ་གུ་ to untie, unshackle; to liberate from bondage, emancipate

ོིམ་པུ་(Perf. of གོང་ལུག) expelled, exiled

གཙོ་ ten (10)
[བོད་ཀྱི་]

ཉོ་ཐེ་ཐེ་eleven (11)

ཉོ་ཐེ་ཞོན་nineteen (19)

ཉོ་ཐེ་ཞེན་twelve (12)

ཉོ་ཐེ་ལྟེ་ལྒ་ten

ཉོ་ཐེ་ལྟེ་ཏྲར་sixteen (16)

ཉོ་ཐེ་ལྟེ་ལྟར་པ་ཞི་the full moon

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་七teen (17)

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་tenth

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་noncommissioned officer in charge of ten soldiers

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་decade

ངོ་ཐེ་ཐུལ་fourteen (14)

ངོ་ཐེ་ཐུལ་thirteen (13)

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་(Perf. of གོང་ལུག་) to put in, insert, dip (into water); to interfere, meddle; to permit, allow; གོང་ལུག་is also added to verbal stems to form the causative (ོལ་པོ་ཞི་ གོང་ལུག་ཁུ་ཝུ་= he made him go)

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་པོ་ཝུ་Hon. please permit...

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་སྣིད་sap, juice, moisture; taste (ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་ = insipid)

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་nutritious
[བོད་ཀྱི་]

ངོ་ཐེ་དྲོག་juicy, succulent, tasty, sweet

ངོ་ཐེ་ལྟེ་ཞེ་lixir of life

158
to become contracted; contraction
[བོད་ལྕན་

to draw water (from a well); to irrigate
[see བོད་ལྕན་]

to heap together, pile up, collect in one place, amass; to squeeze, press

used for བོད་ in the combinations བོད་'ཟི་ (15) and བོད་'ཟི་'ཟི་ (18)

the (butter lamp) festival of the 15th of the 1st Tibetan month

to do, make, perform, prepare, manufacture, construct
[བོད་

victory, triumph, success
(བོད་'ཟི་ = victorious, triumphant, successful)

(Perf of བོད་) conquered, subdued, defeated, overpowered, destroyed, killed

(Perf of བོད་) to entrust with, place under someone's care, deliver to someone in trust
[བོད་ལྕན་] charge, trust

cure, remedy; artificial method (ས་པའི་ = genuine)

to cure, remedy, mend; to refine; healing, mending; artificial, feigned

rod, stick; whip, switch; stroke, slap, lash, blow (ཟི་'ཟི་ = blow on the head)

flint

iron; any instrument made of iron

iron pincers, tongs
[ས་པའི་]

locomotive

lump of iron; hammer

rust
iron hook; fishhook

tin

wire (of iron, steel, etc.); telegraph wire; telegram

[to send a telegram]

message sent by wireless, radiogram

Elec. connector

iron ladle; iron scoop

[iron spade

ET. (or iron beam)

iron grating, iron grill

iron kettle or caldron

ironworker, blacksmith

iron box or chest

trivet, tripod

iron fetters, shackles, chains

see iron chain

iron screw

iron hardware

pig iron

iron slag

chain

iron stove

(or iron tip) iron beam

iron-tipped arrow; steel probe; knitting needle

iron gray

type press
iron spike
milling machine (used for cutting iron)
iron smelting
ironworks, iron foundry
metallurgical equipment
iron bridge
iron nail
ironworker, blacksmith
iron rust
strong wall (usually constructed of brick or tamped clay)
hardware factory
scrap metal
railroad
iron hoop or band; hasp
gun barrel; crowbar
a place name, pale white
willow tree
willow
willow leaves; braided hair, pigtail; name of the site of the former British Trade Agency at Gyantse
willow grove
woman of rank, nobleman's wife (מָלֶךָ = princess)
Madame; wife of a man of good status
Miss (a young unmarried woman of high rank)
small beam
cattle dung; heavy, weighty, substantial (םֵדֶּק = light and heavy; weight)
heavy industry
tongue
uvula
double-tongued, deceitful
flash of lightning
tip of the tongue

table (桌子)

[Hon. ภูษณ, จิต]

see จิตกิจ (Note also จิตกิจ
จิตกิจกิจ = I have no time to do it;
จิตกิจกิจกิจ = as much as possible, to
the utmost)
tadpole
undulating, uneven

sixth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering
volumes, chapters, etc.: part, portion (ง'ก = piece of land; terri-
tory, country), segment, fraction (ง'กก = one third; ง'กก'ลก = 80%);
pair (ง'กก'กก = a pair of boots);
news, intelligence; sound; word
(ง'กก = topic); prospect, good ex-
pectation; things, objects (ง'กก =
utensils)

Chakar (a district in Lhokha)

lot, fate, portion; resources

set (of furniture), suit
(of clothes)


to match, pair off, arrange in pairs

one pair

ten pairs

to stick to, adhere to (a task); to arrive at a settlement, come to a conclusion

impaired, degenerated, grown worse

equal parts

proportionate, similar

not completely equal, differing a little

not matching, not forming a pair; discordant, improper, unfit

in part, partly, to some extent

news source

to go away, leave, retreat; to become; to be about to do something, be on the point of (刹那 = the fire is about to go out); after a participle, ཤ implies a steady, continuous action (刹那 = the water is increasing gradually); to intend

clothing, dress; instrument, tool, implement

to be without an equal; to be left alone, be without a companion

complete (set, suit, outfit, etc.)

species, class, division, type

to select, choose (one from many)

to rely on, depend upon, trust, have confidence in; to confide in; to adhere to, cling to; to follow, obey (laws)

Himalayan oak

implements, tools; property, goods; thing, object, article

1) See Jäschke, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 152. It would appear that in some of the examples given by Jäschke ལ་ is used for ལ, ར, or ལ affixed to a verbal stem.
of what material is the article made?

some; for the most part; rather

clothing, costume, dress

appearance; distinguishing features or marks

to be disguised

part, portion (part of the body, limb); shape
(badly shaped, out of shape)

particles

custom, usage

Chahar (Mongol)

grain, gram (small grain)

broken bits, fragments, pieces

manner in which something came about; historical origins (of a city, race, etc.)

to crush (ore, rock, etc.)

unbreakable, indestructible, imperishable, lasting

rent, tear, break, rupture

see

(Perf. of to break; to cease, come to an end; to subside, abate)

bouquet (of flowers), bundle (of papers), ears (of corn)

feed-bag (for horses, mules, etc.)

unbroken, uninterrupted

passion (for something), passionate attachment

to be begotten, be born, be produced; to come forth, arise, appear, spring up; to originate; to love, be fond of, be attached to; to desire, lust for, have a passion for; to congeal (ice formed on water)

164
genesis, account of the creation (of the world), history of the beginning (of anything)

fermented liquor (beer, wine, etc.); beer made from fermented barley

tavern (where beer or wine is sold), café

[ferment]
[beer]

tax on beer

to be drunk

to ferment beer

drunk, intoxicated

drunkard, alcoholic

beer money, pourboire

female wine-seller; barmaid

leaven for fermenting; yeast

to stop drinking (i.e., give up beer and whisky)
pourboire, gratuity, tip

beer house, wineshop, tavern; drinking party (often used in reference to a marriage)
time, period of time (formerly) promise, agreement (oral promise)
to keep a promise; to fulfill a contract
to make a promise, make a contract (to do something)
promise, contract

punishment; deficiency
to snap, separate; to be cut off, be broken; to liberate; to be descended from (after or)
convict
doorkeeper

name of a monastery at Kongpo in Eastern Tibet

subject, one who owes allegiance; servant

subjects, common people (as opposed to the official class)

lid, valve

water clock; watch, clock

bathing pond, swimming pool

Hon. bathtub

vassal, subject

official letter, diploma

dominion, kingdom, territory; government; politics

political awareness
political views

political rights

Political Consultative Conference

political front

political economy

political activity

political commissar

with, together with; all together; at the same time, at one time

cold, catarrh (influenza)

to catch a cold

raincoat, waterproof cloak

incessant rain

rain drops

rainy season

umbrella

rainy

the rain has stopped

to rain (it is raining)

it is raining

waterproof coat

rain-making (by prayer, exorcism, etc.); rain-cloud

very heavy rainfall, downpour
rainstorm, hurricane

thing; tool, utensil, instrument; provisions, stores, requisites; dress, garment

(Perf. of ཀ་པ) to set forth, depart; to prepare (for), set about (to do something)

E.T. what? which? [see ཇ]

Tsitsihar (齊齊哈爾)

used for དེ་ in compound numbers (ཉེ་ཉེ་ = 10; ཉེ་ཉེ་ = 100; ཉེ་ཉེ་ = 1,000)

alone, one alone, single (ཉེ་ཉེ་ = to talk to oneself)

ten thousand; a myriad, an indefinitely large number

100,000

a single stroke (used in punctuation)

Tsingtao (青島)

tie! bind!

binding arrangement; armistice, treaty

horse (usually a riding horse)

Hon. horse blanket

Hon. girth

Hon. to saddle a horse

Hon. please come in; please go.....

Hon. please come

Hon. perhaps you would like to go?

Hon. has come; has gone

Hon. amble (ས་མ་ར་དེ་)

this horse is an ambler

Hon. saddle bag

Hon. horsewhip
harness

Hon. saddlecloth

Hon. to ride (horse, mule, etc.), ride in (automobile, etc.)

Hon. to dismount from a horse

Hon. head groom

Hon. stirrup

Hon. groom

Hon. stable

Hon. stallion

Hon. bridle

Water; river, stream

The River Ganges

ocean (i.e., the lord of rivers)

Main channel of a river

delta

Scarcity of water

Irrigation ditch; aqueduct (small channel full of water)

Water bag

Swimming

Cold boiled water

Creek; bay, gulf

See

Whirlpool, eddy; water mill; automobile (E.T.)

To be scalded

Ice

Puddle, pool; small pond, reservoir
source of a river

water-wheel generator

coast, shore, bank (of a river)

ditch, drain

to cross a river

fluently

river current

sinew, tendon, ligament, nerve

bank (of a river or lake)

wave

tank (for water)

to irrigate

water mill

drop of water

sea route

to drain water

clear water

well, deep cistern; ditch, trench

lukewarm water

confluence of two rivers

jug, pitcher

brook, small stream

jug, water pot

water, froth; eruption, boil, blister

water conservation project

river

Chubori (name of a monastery located 32 miles southwest of Lhasa)

waterfowl; duck
overflowing (of a river), inundation, flood

to bring water

mountain stream; torrent

rice (grown in irrigated fields)

driftwood

water-carrier

spring, fountain

Nav. sailor

strainer, sieve, filter

hot spring

time (originally, measured by a water clock; = what time is it now?); hour; clock, watch

clock, watch, time-piece

at about what time?

reservoir

junction of two rivers

water pitcher

pond

length and breadth, square measure ( = circumference)

tub, bathtub

bucket, water barrel

to float on the water

to dive, plunge

to put into water

bubbles, foam, froth

lake; pool (filled with fresh water)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་བུག་</td>
<td>spray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་རྒྱུད་</td>
<td>dam, dike  [ཐོ་རྒྱུད་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་རྒྱུད་</td>
<td>flood, deluge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་ཕྲན་</td>
<td>rainstorm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་བ་སྟེགས་</td>
<td>to wade through water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་བ་སྟེགས་</td>
<td>to sink, drown  [ཐོ་བ་སྟེགས་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་བ་སྟེགས་</td>
<td>to dive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་བ་སྟེགས་</td>
<td>to be drowned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་ཕྲ་</td>
<td>branch, tributary (of a river)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་ཕྲ་</td>
<td>flood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་དབྱིངས་ཀྱི་དུང་དུང གནས་</td>
<td>hydroelectric power station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་དབྱིངས་ཀྱི་དུང་དུངན་</td>
<td>name of a district in Tibet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་ུན་</td>
<td>unit of time (equal to 24 seconds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་ཉིད་</td>
<td>crocodile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད་</td>
<td>little, small; young, junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད་</td>
<td>a very small part (ཉིད་ = one thousandth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད་</td>
<td>very small, little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད་</td>
<td>E.T. to be too little, be too small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད།</td>
<td>smaller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད།</td>
<td>wife, consort (བུ་བུ་ཉིད་ = to marry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད།</td>
<td>to become smaller, dwindle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད།</td>
<td>smallest, youngest; least (amount)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད་</td>
<td>to enter, get into; to insert, put under (ཉིད་ = to classify, put under a category)  [ཐོ་ཉིད་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད་</td>
<td>to waste, squander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ངེ་་ཉིད་</td>
<td>bunch, bundle; collection, heap, pile; tuft, tassle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
curd; cheese

to be filled with water

great, large, powerful; very

Czechoslovakia

size, greatness

such a person, such a thing

size, dimensions, magnitude

very large, huge, enormous, gigantic, immense; very great

(or noopener) edict (used in correspondence to an inferior)

great, large, powerful; elder, senior (ââ = the eldest son); greatness, superiority; to be great; larger, bigger

Colloq., E.T. good-for-nothing, worthless

majesty, greatness (in rank and power)

to increase (in size), grow (larger and larger)

to make larger, enlarge

grown up, adult; many, much, abundant

greatness

greatest, greater than all others; chief, principal

Postpos. for (the purpose of, the sake of), in order to, with a view to; because of, on account of; purposely, expressly

specially sent, specially delegated

more and more (ââ = to increase)

see noopener

special reason, special purpose, special object; special meaning or significance; special wish (used in correspondence to an inferior)

see noopener
great, large, big, grand; chief  
[Fem. བཀྲུལ་]

to become large, grow up; to increase  
[བཀྲུལ་

see བཀྲུལ་

noise like thunder, rumble, roar


glittering, shining (བཀྲུལ་ བཀྲུལ་ = sparkling with light)

to inform (someone); to deliver a message  
[བཀྲུལ་]

see བཀྲུལ་

very (བཀྲུལ་ = as the food is very bad.....)

very fast, very quickly, speedily  
[བཀྲུལ་]

much less

very great, supreme, the highest; very much
[Fem. བཀྲུལ་]

very attached; very intimate

(Perf. of བཀྲུལ་) to be great; to increase

rather large; too many

excessively, extremely; furthermore

meaningful (བཀྲུལ་ = meaningless; for nothing, in vain)

way, means, method (of solving a problem, curing a disease, performing a feat of magic, etc.); ceremony, rites, rituals

of good character, having high morals

lamentation, wailing

orthodox magical rite; miracle

ancestry, lineage (usually on the mother's side of the family)
of no value, valueless, good-for-nothing; meaningless

ancestry, lineage (on the father's side)

dice

Used after a verbal root to indicate permission, as in the expression: ཏེ་ལ་ ནེ་ཁྱོད་ཆེན་པོ་ = May one go inside? or ཏེ་ལ་ ནེ་ཁྱོད་ཆེན་པོ་ = You may go now.  ཏེ་ is sometimes called a polite imperative; ཏེ་ is also used after adjectives in the sense of the English -able, -ible (ངོ་ཁྱོད་ = edible); when referring to the first person ཏེ་ implies taking the liberty to do something (ལ་ཁྱོ་པ་ཁྱོད་ = when it arrives I shall take the liberty of sending it to you....)

it is permitted; (I, you, etc.) may (do something)

indicates readiness to perform an action (ལ་ཁྱོ་པ་ཁྱོད་ = I am ready to go)

to suffice, be sufficient (པོ་ཁྱོད་་མ་ = this is not enough); to be permitted, be allowable (ལ་ཁྱོ་པ་ = drinking beer is not allowed; ལྷོ་ལ་ཁྱོད་ = no loud talking!) Note: In the literary language ཏེ་ usually follows an instrumental participle, as in the second example.

suitable, appropriate

sufficiently

contentment; to be satisfied with, be contented with

imperative of ཁེ་, decision; partition (wall)

to be cut off, be separated (ལ་ཁྱོ་པ་ = to be separated by wide interval); decided, settled, fixed; cover, shade

cut, split; distinct, clear-cut (of words, writings)

robery

robber

inconstant, fickle

religious doctrine, Buddhism; basic principles, precepts; moral code, ethics; custom, manner; quality, nature; literature

chanting (of religious texts); singing (of hymns); preaching

monastery, convent

monk

read a religious text, recite prayers

[religious text]

defender of Buddhism

church, temple, chapel

[church]

bookshelf; reading table; pulpit

religious law, monastic discipline (proctor, monk who enforces discipline in a monastery)

prayer wheel

religious robe worn by a Buddhist monk

school for religious instruction

fellow monk

King of Religion', a title given to Buddhas or to kings who rule according to Buddhist principles

religious tradition, creed

pious, religious, devout

[religious practice]

to explain religious texts (to teach religion)

Lord of the Faith (i.e., Buddha); a title of honor given to distinguished scholars

exorcist; oracle

quality, nature; existence, entity

matter, all things; phenomena

temple trumpet
righteous (according to the laws of Buddhism)

devout, holy

The Great Drepung Monastery

monk; religious person

Buddhist nun

to practice religion, be religious

minister of high rank (usually Buddhist)

bookish language, literary language (referring to religious texts)

religious assembly; congregation (of a church)

good custom; piety; complimentary title used in addressing monks; a personal name

denomination, sect; usage, custom (in a religious sense)
to shed tears

yes, sir, it will be (done)

mortar

stone for grinding spice, etc. (for yar = to grind)

Hon. talk, discourse; letter

liver

liver disease

iron hook; fishhook

spittle, saliva

shoe, boot

(Perf. of քիր) to be, exist, be there; to come

dwelling, abode, residence; housewife

lip, lips; beak, bill

elephant's trunk

teeth and claws of wild animals

eyetooth, canine tooth; fang (tusk)

to bare one's teeth; to grin

chew the cud, ruminate

clerical brother

Hon. brother; sister; any relative

brothers; brother and sister

to spread (fire, disease, pestilence, etc.); to multiply, increase
**best, greatest, most excellent (of its kind); མཐོང་མཐོང་ = most honorable Sir!**

**great joy, ecstasy**

**Adv. very, most (མཐོང་མཐོང་ = very remote, far away)**

**to become great, attain an exalted position**

**nobles and commoners**

**the great and the low, the upper and the lower classes; all classes of people**

** Perf.  བོད་** to leap, jump

**Commun. The Great Leap Forward**

** to jump**

**Hon.  བོད་нтер་**

**please take (food, drink, tobacco etc.)**

**sacrificial lamp (usually a metal bowl filled with oil, which is burned as an offering to the Deity)**

**place where religious offerings are deposited; altar; idol room; temple, chapel**

**seat occupied by high lama performing a religious service**

**table on which religious offerings are placed; altar**

**Hon. barley; wine**

**sacrificial feast**

**shorten, reliquary, shrine, stupa**

**to worship, honor, revere, respect, religious offering, libation, oblation**

**to sacrifice, make offerings (to a deity)**

**title of the official in charge of sacrifices offered to the Dalai Lama**

**offerings, libations**

**religious lamp lit in honor of a deity**

179
handsome, elegant; pretty
(プルリクア清水 = a pretty woman)

Colloq. beaten down, well-trodden (path); solid, firm, compact

(Perf. どう) to walk, move (about), stroll (プルリクア清水 = to take a walk)

(Perf. する or かける) to break, be broken (プルリクア清水 = a broken vessel); to beat down (a price); to abate

(Perf. する) to seize, grasp, take hold of; to touch; to hold (in one's hand); to carry, bear (プルリクア清水 = to bear in mind); to wear; to bark, yelp; to bite

(Perf. する) to be cut off, cut to pieces; to break asunder, separate; to stop, cease, end, become extinct; to be consumed (provisions, resources, etc.)

(Perf. and Fut. する) to explain; explanation (プルリクア清水 = to listen to an explanation)

(Perf. する) to hide, conceal, keep secret

religious dance

to stroll, go for a walk

Hon. to go for a walk

to agree, be in agreement, harmony, concord; to dance

dancer

to reconcile

to draw up, draft (プルリクア清水 = to draft a law); to prepare, construct, establish (プルリクア清水 = to encamp); to assert (プルリクア清水 = to vow, promise); to snap at, mangle, maul

rising, appearance (of the sun)

to design (equipment, machinery, etc.)

thought, conception, idea

to arise, appear, become visible; to dawn (プルリクア清水 = to occur to someone, come to one's mind)
plan, proposal

to propose a plan
	nonsense, foolish talk
to rave, talk nonsense

bad morals; immoral

adulterer

to be confused; to waver, fluctuate, hesitate, be irresolute; to break moral discipline, act contrary to doctrine; to err

prostitute

delirium

death

sign of death

forebodings of death

The Lord of Death

fatal disease

to change from one existence to another, transmigrate

to die

immortal

immortality

Hon. The River Ganges

free from bondage, liberate

binding agreement, contract; armistice

tie up, bind, put on fetters, enchain; to wrap around (neckcloth, sash, etc.), dress (wounds); to render helpless (by tying up or by witchcraft); to exorcise

any material used for wrapping around or binding (necklace, neckcloth); cord, fastenings; fetters, shackles, bonds
treaty

(Perf. դեռմ) Hon. to mount; to ride (a horse, in a carriage, etc.)

see դեռմ]

see դեռմ]

(Perf. դդր) to be twisted, be distorted (դդր = distorted mouth)

(Perf. դեռ) to scoop up, ladle; to draw (water from a well); to irrigate, water a field

(Perf.) to be under one's control, be subdued, be tamed (դեռ = retained by force)

under control, tamed, subdued

(Perf. դան) to split, cleave, cut in two

(Perf. դդր) to steal away, slip out, escape, flee, run away; to ooze out, flow out; to be carried away (դդր = to be carried away by water); to be dissipated (of money); to be consumed (by fire); to break out (of quarrels, wars, fires, etc.); to go over to, pass from (one person to another)

(Perf. դեռ) to pursue, chase after, hunt (դեռ = to fish)

to err, make a mistake, deviate (from an order); upside down, topsy-turvy

[see դեռ]

(Perf. դդր) to entrust (with a task), charge (with a duty); to appoint, commission

(Perf. դդր) to make, construct, build; to make ready, prepare

disorderly, immoral, dis-
第七字母，亦用于编号，茶（别名：茶饼）

**hide in which tea is packed for shipment (the loaded bag weighs about 60 pounds)**

**cup of tea**

**tea bag**

**libation of tea**

**tea churn**

**the first brew of tea (often offered as a libation to the gods)**

**tea brick**

**brick tea**

**teakettle, teapot**

**person who makes tea, brewer of tea**

**butter for making tea**

**tea strainer**

**round tea (i.e., tea pressed into a round cake)**

**tea bush or plant**

**to churn tea**

**robbing, robbery**

**to rob, commit robbery; pillage, plunder**

**robber, brigand, bandit**

**Cambodia**

**what, which. (Strictly speaking, should be followed by a participle, as in the expression = Give what(ever) you have! In actual practice, however, and are used almost interchangeably); according to [see and compounds]**

**what, whatever**
as much as, as great as; however much; so far as; everything possible, whatever is possible

(or ) how; of what kind, of what nature; quality, nature, condition

as it is with.....so it is with....

such as.....

inasmuch as.....; to the extent that

as, according to ( = according to what he said); in what manner

for example, thus

as much as possible, to the best of one's ability, to the utmost

E.T. Japan

how much?

as soon as, when

how? like what? in what manner?

seldom

to do things properly

whatever there is.....

as long as..... ( = as long as one lives)

strategy; device, contrivance

resourceful, ingenious, full of strategems; dexterous

well-mannered, proper; able, experienced, skillful; a Buddhist saint of the Hinayana School
a particle used with adjectives or adverbs to indicate a gradual increase or diminution (ེ་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་, སྤེ་ = going nearer and nearer; སྤེ་ི་ = higher and higher; སྤེ་ི་ི་ = to grow better and better); may also be used to express the superlative degree, as in སྤེ་ི་ = the very first.

ེ་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ = dwinded, decreased

ེ་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ to grow poorer, become more and more destitute

ེ་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ = a little while; sometime

ེ་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ = it has become more evident

ེ་ི་ི་ scissors (ེ་ི་ི་)

ེ་ི་ི་ི་ི་ི་ = to cut with scissors

ེ་ི་ དེ་ི་ི་ = elder brother

ེ་ི་ = lord, master; member of the nobility; noble, venerable; honorary title used in addressing members of the nobility; mistress, female head of a household, nun; goddess (ེ་ི་ = the Goddess Dolma)

ེ་ི་ི་ = abbess

ེ་ི་ = Mt. Everest

ེ་ི་ = Mt. Chomolhari

ེ་ི་ = Hon. Elder Brother (used in polite address)

ེ་ི་ = Hon. interview, audience

གེ་ི་ི་ to grant an interview [གེ་ི་ི་]

གེ་ི་ི་ = present offered at an interview

གེ་ི་ = complimentary scarf (presented on the occasion of an interview with a high official)

གེ་ི་ = salutation

གེ་ི་ (or གེ་ི་) = Hon. meeting

གེ་ི་ི་ = Hon. to meet, greet, receive (an honored guest)
Hon. to meet, greet, receive (an honored guest); to pay one's respects, visit (>Selections = to visit holy places, go on a pilgrimage); to obtain an audience (with a high dignitary); to interview; to understand, comprehend (Selective = to grasp the meaning)

Hon. to request an audience

Hon. could not meet

grand reception

Hon. to pay respects

nape of the neck

back part of the neck, nape of the neck

[Selective] Selective

Selective

neck

[Selective]

Selective

thick-necked; impertinent, insolent

back part, tail, posterior; end (Selective = at the end of the 8th month)

Selective at the end (of), at last; behind, after

Selective

tailless

the one at the end, the last one (Selective = the consequences)

long-tailed (Selective = comet)

to suffer patiently, endure

to establish, found; to settle, fix

blade, stem, stalk; spade, shovel

please fix (in your mind), please remember; for your information

[Selective] Selective

Selective

to present, give formally

to swallow, devour

consort (Selective = husband; Selective = wife)
to lie in wait, hide in ambush; to sneak, slink (גֶּבֶר = sneak-thief)

guerrilla

soft words, polite language

calm, quiet, peaceful

gentle means, mild measures

soft, tender, lovely, charming

the God of Wisdom

soft, tender, gentle; flexible (גֶּבֶר = speak softly)

kindly

softness, roughness

rainbow; colors of the rainbow

colors of the rainbow

Dalai Lama's seal; edict

see אֶלֶף

German

The German Federal Republic

to weigh; to measure (גֶּבֶר = to measure the length); to appraise, tax; to ponder; to pay, pay back, repay (a loan); to retaliate

scales (for weighing)

flea

transmigratory existence; the external world, the universe (גֶּבֶר = universal saying, proverb)

part of the world

worldly manner; according to custom, according to usage

1) For a fuller explanation, see Das, *Tibetan-English Dictionary*, page 455.
Protector of the World (epithet of Avalokitesvara, also used in reference to Buddha)

destruction of the world

layman; secular, worldly

(Perf. form) to destroy, ruin, devastate, cut to pieces, annihilate; to do away with, annul, abolish, dissolve, undo; to break (a promise), violate (the law); to perish, decay, rot away

destruction, ruin; decay, dissolution, breaking up (into pieces)

perishable (is imperishable)

apprehensive (of danger), fearful

terror, panic, fright (has become frightened)

dreadful road, unsafe road

to shrink back (from fear), recoil in terror

to fear, be afraid, be frightened, be terrified; fear, terror, fright; apprehension, dread

fearful, timorous; dreadful, frightful

fearless

to frighten

terrifying spot, dangerous place

neck

center, depths (of the sea); pith, marrow

mud, clay

(Perf. form; Fut. form) to shed (blood); to eject, expel, banish

Hindi. shoe, boot

not easily digestible

weak digestion

easily digestible
ˈeˈ (Perf. ˈeːn) to seize, grasp, grip, clutch; to capture  
[Hon. ˈeːnˈəqəˈd]  
ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn; Fut. ˈeːn) to melt; to digest; digestion  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn) to go into, enter; to join (an organization); to start out, proceed, set out (on a journey), begin (ˈeːnˈəqəˈd = to begin to think about); beginning, outset, initial stage (of an undertaking)  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn) to put into, insert, dip (into water); to infuse, instill, imbue with, inspire; to load on (a truck, train, etc.); to put out, banish; to appoint, constitute; to make (ˈeːnˈəqəˈd = to make public, disclose); to permit, allow; to cause, compel, prevail upon; ˈeːn is regularly added to the infinitive to form a causative (ˈeːnˈəqəˈd = to cause to write)  

ˈeːnˈəqəˈd to undertake  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn) to subdue, tame; to soften; to punish (by words or blows)  
[see ˈeːnˈəqə]  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn) to draw tight; to be entangled, be complicated  

ˈeːn see ˈeːn  

ˈeːnəqəˈd (or ˈeːnəqəˈd) harmonious, euphonious, pleasing (to the ear) (ˈeːnəqəˈd = harmony)  

ˈeːnəqə skillful, clever, dexterous  

ˈeːnəqə coquettish, alluring, seductive, fascinating  

ˈeːnˈəqə milch cow  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn) to milk (ˈeːnˈəqə = milkmaid)  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn) to put (down), place; to put in order, arrange in order; to assign (to a task), employ; to keep, store (ˈeːnəqəˈd = to bear in mind); to lay aside, hoard, store, treasure; to leave behind, abandon, quit (ˈeːnəqəˈd = to leave one’s country)  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn, or ˈeːn) to cut, hew; to carve, chip, whittle  

ˈeːn  oblong, elliptical, oval, cylindrical  

ˈeːn (Perf. ˈeːn, ˈeːn; Fut. ˈeːn) to conquer, defeat, subdue, suppress; to oppress, tyrannize; to plunder, despoil
hoe, mattock

to hoe, dig with a hoe or mattock

to hand down; to trail behind; train, trail (of garments); retinue

trouble, danger, disadvantage

lord, master, chief, ruler

(master and slave)

(Perf. verb) to change, give in exchange, barter; to shift (clothes); to transfer (troops)

lord, master, ruler, king

the king and his subjects

the king and his minister[s]

lady of rank (young lady)

lady, mistress

a term of respect used in addressing saints, hermits, and learned lamas; Your Worship, Reverend

devout woman, nun

the nobility

deferece, respect

memoranda, notes, reminders; notebook, journal

(Perf. verb) to forget; to honor, worship, revere

undisguised, obvious, manifest

bare, naked (bare-footed); raw, uncooked (raw meat), unripe

trace, trail, track, impression (footprint); consequence, result; (therefore, consequently); after, afterwards; behind

suffix; final consonant; following, subsequent (all the following generations)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ཡིག postscript; copy; anything said or written afterwards</td>
<td>མྱར་མེད་པ་ to be late</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ཞིབ་ to pursue</td>
<td>རྗེས་གཏོད། relic, remnant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་དགོངས། remembrance, recollection</td>
<td>རེད་གཙོ། after, afterwards, later; behind; as a consequence of.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་ཤིས། permission, consent, leave (to do something)</td>
<td>རེད་ཤིས། to follow after, go behind; to imitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་རྟེན། conjecture, guess; consideration, deliberation</td>
<td>རེད་རྟེན། to follow (an order), obey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་པོ། follower, adherent</td>
<td>རེད་པོ། imitation; imitator, follower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་ནུབ། the last one, the final one; last, final; the last part, hind part; (རེད་ནུབ = afterwards)</td>
<td>རེད་ནུབ། to recall, recollect, remember</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་མི། trackless; without a trace; without a result</td>
<td>རེད་མི། to weigh (a matter), deliberate upon, ponder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་ཤིང། relief (troops)</td>
<td>རེད་ཤིང། to imitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་ཞྲིལ། to overtake</td>
<td>༢༩༡ རེད་ཞྲིལ། to be left behind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་འདུལ། afterwards, later</td>
<td>རེད་འདུལ། to explain; explanation, description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེད་བོད་ཟློ། backward, unprogressive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to say, utter, pronounce (a magic formula); to propound, promulgate (a doctrine); to enumerate, set forth

to shine, glitter

to exchange, give an equal amount in exchange, barter [ga'ış nı]'-

taking over the duties of an office (i.e., when a new appointee assumes the functions of his predecessor)

to exchange (money); to change (trains, buses, boats, etc.)

memorandum

to keep a memorandum; to make a note (of something)

(or ęx) to forget

hard to forget, unforgettable

to change, alter, shift; to exchange, barter; knob, control (on a radio, television set, etc.)

speech, utterance

vulgar speech, bad language

unspeakable, inexpressible, indescribable, ineffable

to say, speak, utter, pronounce, recite

it is said, they say that.....

pronunciation

meaning (męx rı)'ató = meaningful)

unspeakable, inutterable; empty words, mere talk

clear statement, declaration, pronouncement

tongue; ęña is added to words associated with the tongue to form the honorific (ęña 'ató = taste)

Hon. to read
Hon. price, value
Hon. to count
Hon. to wipe clean
Hon. breath
Hon. accounts
Hon. to reckon, to render accounts
Hon. salt
Hon. to answer
Hon. to deliver a message

green

light green
dark green
green, unripe (corn, barley, etc.)
greenish red

greenish yellow
heavy, depressed, pressed down
heavy, weighty (not heavy, light)

[Hon]
crane, derrick, hoist

operator

oppressive

heaviness, weight (how much does it weigh?)

heavy

to enter, penetrate into

large valley; region, province, district; rural area (countryside)

provincial people

paradise

name of a district in southeastern Tibet
8 eighth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

8 fish (གཉན་= eel); tendon, sinew; day of the full moon (ཐབ་ = the full moon)

8 fishhook

[གཤེན་]
[དབུག་]

8 carp (གཞི་ = sturgeon)

8 (or ʒu) steelyard, scales

8 fishing net

[ཇུ་]

8 spawn, roe

8 fishing net

[ཇུ་]

8 fisherman

8 fisherman

8 fish oil

8 fisherman

8 to fish

[ཇེ་དེར་]

8 fisherman

[ཇི་]

8 to take care of, care for, provide for (ཐ་ཅི་ = be careful!)

[བཐ་ཅི་]

8 fishery combine

8 Commun. fishing cooperative

8 alone, the only (one)

[དེ་]

8 various, of different kinds

[ཐུ་ཆོན་]

8 notch, indenture

8 single

8 name of a district in Tsang

8 name of a river which flows into the Tsangpo near Shigatse
| ོབ་ཐེག་ | espionage |
|  དོན་པོ་ | decayed, broken down, deteriorated |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | audience |
|  རྩོ་ཐོན་པ་ | humble, needy, poor; weak |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | follower of the Hinayana school of Buddhism |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | proud, arrogant, haughty |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | to discern, detect |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | to investigate, inquire into |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | ostentatious |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | happy, comfortable, well |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | spoiled, damaged, impaired; injured, hurt, weakened, emaciated; defiled, polluted, stained, degenerated |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | to investigate, examine minutely |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | to irritate, vex, provoke |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | skill, dexterity |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | prospecting team |
|  ཐོག་པར་ | handsome, elegant |

| གཙོ་སེར་ | to overhear |
| གཙོ་སེར་ | to hear, listen; to listen to, heed (གཙོ་སེར་ = to obey); added to a verbal root, གཙོ་ indicates capability or possibility (གཙོ་ལེ་རི་ = the river can be forded, is fordable) |
| གཙོ་སེར་ | (or གཙོ་སེར་) anxiety, dread, fear, horror, despair (གཙོ་སེར་ = fearless, intrepid) |
| གཙོ་སེར་ | to be alarmed, be anxious, anxious, fearful, dread; danger |
| གཙོ་སེར་ | thought, understanding; mind, spirit, soul; state, condition; degree, extent, magnitude; manner (གཙོ་སེར་ = pleasant, delightful) |
| གཙོ་སེར་ | to put to a test, try (out) |

195
to measure, take the dimensions of, survey (land); to explore; to take inventory

to undergo, experience, suffer

sudden thought, idea

to test

to take care of, provide for

bed, bedstead, couch, sofa

blanket, quilt

The Opium War

(Imp. to) to lie down; to sleep

place to sleep; bedroom

two (Note: 2 is used instead of 7 in compounds such as 200 = 200, 20,000 = 20,000); sun

noon, midday

sunset

parasol, sunshade, umbrella

sun; day

The Japanese Army

sunset

eclipse of the sun

rays of the sun

sunshine

daily, every day

solstice

screen, awning

sunrise

(or 200, 20,000) twenty (20)

juice, essence, pith

to be reborn
minor parts of the body (fingers, ears, etc.); subdivision, branch

self, oneself (农牧 = myself); very, same (农牧农牧农牧 = on the very same spot); is sometimes used in the literary language as a polite substitute for 农牧 (农牧 = you; 农牧 = your)

( or 农牧) day, daytime (农牧农牧 = one whole day)

whole day, all day long

midday, noon

noon meal, lunch [Bon. 农牧农牧]

day's wages

one day, once

daily necessities, daily needs

daily [农牧农牧]

during the daytime (农牧农牧 = on that day; 农牧农牧 = on the following day)

day and night without interruption; continually, incessantly

[农牧农牧]

daybreak

equinox

solar eclipse

period of 24 hours

daily

(one) day's journey, day's march

a few days

to crumble, decay (农牧农牧 = to trickle down)

instrumental of 农牧, used in compounds for 农牧 (农牧 = double)

to stand out, project
to rub gently, stroke, caress; to protrude, stretch out (��文 "ང" = to peep out)

slight defect

to be too few

a little; a few (藏文 "ཞེས་" བོད་སྦྱེན་ = I only want a little)

to diminish, decrease, become fewer (in number)

[藏文 "ཞེས་"

to curtail, lessen

a little, a small (amount); a few, not many; a lesser (amount), less, fewer

turnip

E.T. spy

[藏文 "ཟླ་མ" 

to wander about, rove, wander; to creep, crawl, sneak, steal (藏文 "ཟླ་མ" = spy)

detective

near

neighboring

attendants, retinue; relatives (藏文 "ཉིན་" ཀྲན་ = he is a kinsman); neighbors; neighborhood

staff

near, near by, close by, in the vicinity

not long ago, a short time ago

now, at present; very shortly, very soon; very recently

relatives, kin

close (relatives, friends, etc.)

disciple, follower
near, close; familiar

to be near, be close by; to approach, draw near; to be on the verge (of doing something); near; neighboring

of recent years

near, nearly, almost

urgently, necessary

to strive for, aspire to

close connection, close relations

mishap, accident (without accident, safely)

near and far, distance

to be partial, be biased

impartial

shorter route, short cut

danger, risk, liability, chance; is attached to verbal roots to indicate an imminent danger or risk (there is a chance that it will be destroyed)

[see չթե]

dangerous, hazardous, risky

relative, kinsman

[ չթե]

danger, risk, peril, hazard

dangerous, hazardous

enemy; to be hard-pressed

(or չթե) near, close by

added to a verbal stem to indicate the imminence of an action (I am about to go)

equipment

fault, foible; sin, offense, crime
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་རྟོག་</td>
<td>fine, penalty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་པོ་</td>
<td>evil event, misfortune (ཉེ་ོན་ = year of calamity; bad harvest); moral fault, sin, transgression, crime; to commit a crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་པྱི་ཆེན་</td>
<td>guilty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་པྱི་བདེ་</td>
<td>to punish [རྣ་པྱི་བདེ་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་པྱི་རུ་</td>
<td>to sin, trespass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་པྱི་མི་</td>
<td>guiltless, innocent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེ་བཞིན་</td>
<td>buyer, customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེ་</td>
<td>purchases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེ་ལྕེས་</td>
<td>account, bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེ་ (Perf. རེ་)</td>
<td>to buy, purchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེ་མང་</td>
<td>buying and selling, commerce, traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རེ་མང་ལུག་</td>
<td>to buy and sell, trade, be in business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་ཧོ་</td>
<td>confused, mixed up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་ྲུ་</td>
<td>dirty, soiled, muddy (རྣ་ྲུ་ = muddy water) [རྣ་ྲུ་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་ (Imperat. of རལ་)</td>
<td>listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་རྣམས་</td>
<td>misery, distress, trouble, misfortune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རུ་</td>
<td>weak, languid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་མྱེ</td>
<td>slave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་པུས་</td>
<td>infectious disease, epidemic, plague, pestilence; species of wild sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་པུས་ (or རྣ་བུས་)</td>
<td>cruel, fierce, severe (བུས་ = severe justice); wild, rugged, precipitous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་མ་</td>
<td>rough country, rugged terrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་ག</td>
<td>neck, nape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་གཞི་</td>
<td>oppression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་བཞིན་མི་དོན་པ་</td>
<td>Commun. downtrodden classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྣ་རིས་</td>
<td>stiff-necked, obstinate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
yoke (for oxen)
sleep
to go to sleep
sleepy, drowsy
go to bed! go to sleep!
to be sleepy
dream
to dream
to wake up, awaken

two; both (\text{\textit{\textstyle bo\text{\textnormal{\textstyle th}}} = both you and I})
two together, both
half
two each
second floor	
twofold, double; twice
the second; having two (\text{\textit{\textstyle bo\text{\textnormal{\textstyle th}}} = two-headed})
holding to two (courses, viewpoints, etc.); doubt, wavering
doubtful
natural; innate
relative, kinsman (\text{\textit{\textstyle bo\text{\textnormal{\textstyle th}}} = relatives on the father's side; \text{\textit{\textstyle bo\text{\textnormal{\textstyle th}}} = relatives on the mother's side})
marrige decree
close relatives (\text{\textit{\textstyle bo\text{\textnormal{\textstyle th}}} = distant relatives)
friend, assistant, helper; remedy, means
to marry
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-relative</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consort, spouse</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>care, attention, supervi-</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ution, management</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steward, manager (major-domo), administrator; keeper (of a store, house, etc.)</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to take care of, tend, guard; to provide for; to strive to procure (to earn money, make money)</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capitalist</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrinkles of the face (to frown)</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store, storeroom, storehouse</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat, skiff, ferry</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boatman, ferryman</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chief boatman</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>similar, like, equal</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colleague</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equality, evenness, imparity</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with, together</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to accompany, go with (someone); to go together (Hon. ʃi-bzhan) ʃi-bzhan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like, alike; equal, same (contemporary, simultaneous); even, flat, level (uneven)</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to make even, make level; to equalize; to divide equally</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>together, jointly; combined, joined together, allied</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allied forces, combined troops</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commun. cooperative (farm cooperative)</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Perf. ʃi-bzhan; Fut. ʃi-bzhan) to rub; to tan (hides)</td>
<td>ʃi-bzhan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
flexible, pliable, tender, soft; gentle, tame

worn-out, dilapidated; cast-off, discarded

(Perf. ངོས་, ལྷེན་) to fade, wither

see ཚེ་

difficult to find, hard to come by

to find, discover; to meet with, encounter; to acquire, get; profit, gain; wealth, property

to plunder, pillage, take booty

(Perf. བོད་) to dirty, make muddy; to stir up trouble; dirty, muddy; troubled

stain, scum, dirt (ཟས་ཆུག་ = stainless, purified)

accusation, charge, imputation; reason (ཟུགས་ = without reason), pretext

(Perf. & Fut. བོད་) to relate, report (འོག་ = to inform, notify)

to accuse, bring charges (against someone)
Hon. ear; hearing
[ནོ་ན་ཐོར་]

Hon. woman's earring

reputation, renown, fame

Hon. to draft a report

poetry, poem

Hon. poet

Hon. ear

fame, reputation, renown; glory, praise; pleasant to hear
(གི་ཁང་གི་ = glad tidings; ནོ་ན་ = discordant)

petition, complaint; application, request; memorial, report
(adressed to a superior)

Hon. to present a petition; to submit a report; to make a written application

Hon. turquoise earring

to report confidentially; to apprise, inform, advise

to call attention, invite attention; to cause to be heard (i.e., to grant a petitioner the right to be heard); to hearken

to think, suppose, imagine, consider, intend; thought, mind, consideration

degenerated

impurities, sediment, dregs
	nrefinery

heart; mind, spirit; courage
[ཁྲ་ཁ་]

breast

gladness, joy, cheerfulness

bosom friend, pal

spirited, bold, courageous

mercy, compassion
[ཁྲ་ཁ་]
brave, daring, valiant, gallant

kindness, mercy, compassion; pretty, charming

merciful, kindhearted, compassionate; a kindhearted person

merciless, cruel, unkind

to look upon with compassion; to forgive

compassionate; dearest, beloved (colloq.)

lady; a title used in addressing the wife of a well-to-do villager

private talk

moral courage, character, fortitude, virtue, mental strength

heartfelt, from the heart; earnestly, sincerely

to desire ardently, long for, crave

eager

charming, handsome; sweet-heart, lover

heartsick; grief, deep sorrow; disease of the heart

heartily, zealously

best friend

essence, pith, heart, substance (་ = substance of a speech)

adventurous, intrepid, enterprising; noble-hearted

null, void, false, hollow, without substance

pity; to be pitied

satisfaction, gratification

perseverance, assiduity, industry, energy, zeal, endeavor; to persevere, persist

anger, indignation

205
(Perf. ཕྲུལ་) to pull down, overthrow, destroy

[བོད་]

(Perf. བུགྲ་) to dip in (ོ་ = reed pan)

duration, continuity

protracted, lengthened

(Perf. བུགྲ་) Hon. to be ill, be indisposed, be in pain; to make less, reduce (see གྲིང་)

[བོད་]

Hon. illness, sickness, disease

Hon. pain, ache

cured, recovered (from a illness)

(Perf. བུགྲ་) to be sick

ears (of corn, wheat, barley, etc.)

(Perf. སྒྲུས་) to lean against

(Perf. སྒྲུལ་) to lean against; to lie down, recline

[see སྒྲུས་]

to deny, disavow

(Perf. སྒྲུལ་) to stretch out, extend oneself; to touch, reach (by stretching out); to arrive at

(Nethang (name of a village located 10 miles south-west of Lhasa))

(Perf. སྒྲུལ་) to lean against; to rest upon (ཐོ་ཞིོ་ = pillow)

[ཐོ་ཞིོ་

(Perf. སྒྲུལ་) to run after, pursue; to hasten, hurry (to reach a destination); to strive for, aspire to

about, approximately (ཐོ་ཞིོ་ = about a thousand); གྲུབ་ = how much how many)

(Perf. སྒྲུལ་) to be proud, be arrogant, be boastful (ཞིུ་ཞིོ་ = unpretentious, humble)

་ུས་ཞིེང་ to lean against

to lean against; to lie down, recline

[to see སྒྲུས་]

[see སྒྲུས་]

to deny, disavow

(Perf. སྒྲུལ་) to stretch out, extend oneself; to touch, reach (by stretching out); to arrive at

206
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ཞུ་ཞུ་ laziness, lassitude, weariness, idleness; unconcern, indifference</td>
<td>བསྟན་པའི་ཐོན་ཡོན་ interest on a loan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བསྟན་པའི་ཐོན་ to balance</td>
<td>རིམ་འི་ཐོན་ contempt, scorn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| རིམ་འི་ཐོན་ diligent                                                   | རིམ་འི་ཐོན་འི་ཐོན་ to treat with contempt [
|                  | [བསྟན་པའི་ཐོན་]                                                     |
| བསྟན་པའི་ཐོན་ to level, make level, make even or smooth; to equalize, arrange uniformly; to manage with equal justice, treat equally | རིམ་འི་ཐོན་ to despise, scorn, hold in contempt                             |
| རིམ་འི་ཐོན་ equanimity, composure                                       | རིམ་འི་ see རིམ་                                                 |
| རིམ་འི་ equal, even, level, uniform                                      | རིམ་འི་ (Perf. of རིམ་) to overthrow, destroy; to squander                |
| རིམ་འི་ཐོན་ to be lazy, be indolent; to be indifferent                   | རིམ་འི་ see རིམ་                                                 |
| རིམ་འི་ (Perf. of རིམ་) to put down, lay down; to pat (dog, cat, etc.) | རིམ་འི་ see རིམ་                                                 |
| རིམ་འི་ (Perf. of རིམ་) to borrow; to seize, usurp                      | རིམ་འི་བུ་ respect, reverence, veneration (བུ་ = to pay one's respects) |
| རིམ་འི་ (Perf. of རིམ་) to borrow; borrowed; reflected image, reflection (བུ་ = echo); picture | རིམ་འི་བུ་ fasting, abstinence, purification (by fasting)               |
| རིམ་འི་ (Perf. of རིམ་) to borrow; borrowed; reflected image, reflection (བུ་ = echo); picture | རིམ་འི་བུ་ Hon. to pay one's respects                                  |
| རིམ་འི་ (Perf. of རིམ་) to borrow; borrowed; reflected image, reflection (བུ་ = echo); picture | རིམ་འི་ Hon. memorandum                                               |
| རིམ་འི་ (Perf. of རིམ་) to borrow; borrowed; reflected image, reflection (བུ་ = echo); picture | རིམ་འི་ Hon. to forget                                               |
| རིམ་འི་ see རིམ་                                                 |
The ninth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering chapters, volumes, etc.

Tajik; Persia

Arab. date

The Ming Dynasty (大明)

The Dalai Lama (达赖 is derived from the Mongol word Dalai, which means ocean)

party

The Party's Central Committee (中央)

Party members

to knock, rap

see 跳

Denmark

radio; radiogram (电报 = radiogram sent in reply)

radio tube

a moment

instantly, immediately, quickly

degree (of longitude or latitude)

the stalks of a bitter plant (gentiana chiretta)

metal cup used in religious services

Tokyo (東京)

religious meditation

intensifying particles (電力 = jet black)

small cymbal; tiny bell

very small, minute (i.e., about the size of a sesame seed)

sesame oil
to, into; at, on; is used only after a final ར ང ལ ཧ ཝ (བཟེ་ = on top, above; ཞེ བཟེ = in back)

[བཟེ]

quickly, swiftly

Turk

clear, distinct

a continuative particle used after a final ར ང ལ ཧ ཝ [see ར ལ and ཝ]

see རི་ཞིན།

pastry, cake (དཔོན་)

top, tip [པོ]

high rank, high position

see རི་ཞིན།

some, a few; a little, somewhat

hoe, mattock

Dragon Boat (Festival) (སྡོད་ཐོབ་)

to arrive at, reach (a destination)

tranka (a Tibetan coin)

hard, tough (དཔོན་ = tough meat)

thanks, thanksgiving

towards, in the direction of

steadiness, firmness (བཟེ་བཞིང་ = trust)

order, system, orderly arrangement; continuity; completeness

agreement, stipulation, convention; decree, order

established law

definitely, positively, certainly

to make definite arrangements; to decide (a matter)

constant, continual

permanent, enduring

always

to confirm, ratify; to substantiate

completely

perishable, not enduring, transitory

proposition, definite statement, argument; logic, dialectics; proof, evidence

to settle a question

to put in order, arrange systematically, organize, regulate; to put into writing, write down

speech, talk, conversation; rumors, reports, stories, news

to send a message

to spread news

to converse, chat

oral tradition, legend

to declare, announce, proclaim

ever report; bad news

pleasant conversation; good news, glad tidings

subject matter; main point, chief topic

to make inquiries

proverb, adage, maxim, saying
to confess

full, filled to capacity, replete

pledge, pawn (hostage)

to redeem a pledge

Colloq. to bleed

gloom, darkness; ignorance, stupidity; stupor, coma

bottom, depths; deep (shallow, superficial)

anchor

enmity

from the depths, from the bottom (of one's heart)

to probe to the bottom (of a matter); to fathom

very deep

depth

very deep

ferocity, rage

fierce, violent (violent wind, hurricane)

treasure; storage place, depository

vein of ore, mine

wealthy man; Kuvera, the God of Wealth

to prospect for metals

mineral deposits
/* The natural text is partially visible due to the cropping of the image. */
see  to neigh
planted
spread, spread out  [see  ɾɾãŋʰ]
reverently
see  ɾɾãŋʰ'
having drunk
subdued  [see  ɾŋɾʰ]
cut into pieces  [see  ɾɾãŋʰ]
see  ɾɾãŋʰ'
see  ɾɾãŋʰ'
published
(or  ɾɾãŋʰ)  horse  [Hon.  ɾɾãŋʰ]
horseshoe
runaway horse
horse blanket
herd of horses
piebald horse
roan
mare
to gallop
jockey
horse race
saddle bag
horsewhip ( ɾɾãŋʰ ɾŋɾʱŋ = to lash)
fodder (for horses)
harness
to break in a horse, train a horse
to dismount

stable

[་བྱུགས་

དགའ

དེ་བུ་]

horseman

colt, foal

cavalry

[་ལྷོང་གི་དབང་]

horse's hoof (ཨིག་ཏོག་དབང་པོ་ནམ་

བསོད་ནམས་= the horse has cast a

shoe)

silver ingot shaped like a

horse's hoof

groom

[་ལྷོང་གི་དབང་]

post-station; postrider

(ཨིག་ཏོག་དབང་པོ་ནམ་ = postmaster general)

(ཨིག་ཏོག་= post)

transport supplied to government officials

[སྲི་]

stable; corral

body of horsemen

to shoe a horse

horsepower

stallion

(or གཞི་) saddle

to saddle

[ཨིག་ཏོག་]

uniformly, equally

always, eternally, perpetually, continually

enduring, lasting, continuous, eternal (ནི་ཨིག་ཏོག་ = perishable); perpetuity, eternity

always, habitually

frequently, repeatedly, again and again

durable, lasting, reliable
constantly recurring
sign, mark, badge, token (སྐེན་རྩོམ་ = good sign; ཆགས་ཆགས་ = evil token); characteristic; omen; proof, evidence (ལོངས་རྩོམ་ = clear evidence); reference, credentials
proof
medal, badge, emblem
marked, stained, spotted
annotation
(helter-skelter, pell-mell [སྔེ་ལེ་])
to be in a hurry; to be confused, be perplexed; to be startled, be frightened (ལོངས་ལྷན་ = confused, startled)
behind; after (གུ་མོ་ = after that)
afterwards, after [ཆེན་པོ་
ཆེན་པོ་]
end, extremity, lowest part; heel
the end, the last (part); latter (སྐེན་པའི་ = the following day)
to pull down, overthrow, destroy
to make less, shorten; to contract
dull, blunt; stupid
support, prop (ཏྱིག་ = foot-stool); container, receptacle; image of a deity; shrine; offering (ལོངས་ཆགས་ = present, gift; སྐེན་ཆགས་ = tribute)
in support of; as a token of
definite, certain, positive
certainly, without fail
relying on, depending on; in consequence of, following; concerning, with respect to, in connection with
(Perf. གཏིང) to keep, hold, adhere to; to depend on, rely on, trust; to lean on, rest upon; to be given to, be addicted to; faithful, attached to

(Perf. གཏིང) in examine into, search into, deliberate upon, meditate upon, consider; consideration, deliberation, reflection; examination, investigation; scruple, hesitation, doubt

argumentation, debate; dialectics (གྲུའི = dialectician)

omen, portent, auspice (གྲུའི་ཤེས་སྲིད་ = good omen); interdependent causes of all phenomena

bad omens

to investigate significant events (in order to draw inferences)

propitious

prop, support, pillar

subordinate, of lower rank, junior

basis, foundation; center (of activity); home

foal, colt

inspection tour
desirous of knowing; inquisitive, curious
a sage
to comprehend, understand, know; comprehension, perception, knowledge (i.e., true perception leading to Nirvana); ignorant, stupid
to teach, demonstrate, convince (someone else)
to obtain information; to convince oneself
theory and practice
thorough inquiry, minute investigation
to fasten, secure, tether (stake, peg)
to rely on, depend on, place confidence in; to adhere to, act in accordance with
to bore through, pierce, puncture, penetrate; to reach, arrive at (a destination)
intuitive knowledge, intuition
spy, scout (to spy; to explore)
to investigate closely
to look at, gaze upon (looking at it); to look for, search for; to view (mentally), consider, reflect upon; to look into, examine (to test, try out)
look, glance; appearance, air; view, opinion, doctrine, theory
heretical views
like, as (like that one); likeness, image
conceited
different doctrines
to check over, inspect
back door
to behead, decapitate

nape of the neck; back part (of anything); བཀྲ་ཞིག = back of a house

sight, scene; spectacle, show, entertainment

playhouse, stage

actor, mimic, performer

to perform, put on an exhibition, put on a show

spectator, visitor (at an exhibition)

visitors, sight-seers (at an exhibition)

clap knife, jackknife

(Perf. འལ་) to fold together (ཐོན་གྲང་ མ་ = to fold double)

fold, crease, plait

(Perf. དབང་) to be full; to be born (Hon.)

(Perf. ཤུགས་) like, having the appearance of, after the manner of, as (ཐུགས་པོ་ལ། སྒྲོལ་ = warm as spring; སྒྲོལ་ཏེ་ཤུགས་ལྷན་ = like a shot, fast as an arrow; སྒྲོལ་ཕར་ = thus, as follows)

omen (དབྱུབ་དུས་པའོ་ = good omen; དབྱུབ་ས། = bad omen)

astrologer

(Perf. རེད་) to fall, falldown (ཚེད་མ་ = moral fall, sinful deed)

navel; center (of a circle); capital (of a country)

de central place of government in Tibet (i.e., Lhasa)

pool, pond

see ཡེ་བ་

full, overflowing

food
food and clothing; the necessities of life (ི་ཤེས་ནི་ཡུལ་ = to earn a living)

food, provisions (ི་ཤེས་ནི་བཞིན་ = no desire to eat, no appetite)

to feed

haversack

stomach, belly

indigestion

napkin

starvation

to be hungry; hunger (ི་ཤེས་ནི་ = I am hungry)

notch, incision, indentation (ི་ཤེས་ = depression in a ridge of mountains)

(Imperat. of རིག་) see! [ི་ཤེས་ནི་
ི་ཤེས་]

look! [ི་ཤེས་ནི་]

to look after, attend to; to look at, view; to consider (རིག་ ཚིག་རིག་ = if we take this into consideration)

preparations, arrangements

pickax

ax, hatchet

handle of an ax

tiger (ི་ཤེས་ = tigress)
tiger's fang

birch tree

tiger skin

tiger cub

tiger's den

see བོད་ཡིག
manner, style, posture (ধর্ম, জীবন = manner of walking, gait); method, process (ধর্ম, জীবন = method of teaching; ধর্ম, জীবন = conduct, way of doing; ধর্ম, জীবন = style of writing; ধর্ম, জীবন = way of thinking)

to imitate, mimic

(Perf. এরম) to put on, load on (ধর্ম এরম = to saddle a horse)

seat, cushion, mat

[Mon. পত্র]

manner, way, mode (ধর্ম = manner of dancing); opportunity, occasion. Following an adjective, জীবন is usually translated as an abstract noun (রিপ জীবন = scarcity). Note also the following: রিপ জীবন জীবনের পর যে দিন = as a result of their living in the mountains...

E.T. through, by means of

[see হতন্ত্র]

convenient

felicitations, compliments

to present compliments

good occasion, favorable opportunity

(অর জীবন) walnut

walnut shell

train (of cars)

(Perf. এরম) to string (beads); to tie, fasten with a rope, tether; to arrange in order, place in ranks or files

to rest, relax, repose; to honor, show respect

(অর জীবন) thick, dense; solid; opaque

(Perf. এরম) to repeat, reiterate; to offer repeatedly (food, medicine, etc.)

A continuative particle, added to the present, perfect, and future forms of the verb, used only after প, প, and vowels. Note: প প may be translated as a pluperfect in English or as a conjunction: পালাতর প প জীবনের পর = After he had arrived at the village, he went to the hills or He arrived at the village and went to the hills, or Arriving at the village, he went to the hills.

[see পি, পি]
stand, support, rest (དོན་དུན་ = pedestal of a pillar); shelf (དོན་དུན་ = bookshelf); stool, bench (དོན་དུན་ = resting place along the roadside); table; holder (དོན་དུན་ = candlestick)

upper part, top, surface

top story, attic, garret

upstairs  [དོན་དུན་]

up, upwards; on, upon, on the surface; above, overhead; besides, in addition to  [དོན་དུན་]

upper and lower, above and below, upstairs and downstairs

on, on top of; above, over

(Perf. དོན་ན་) to adhere to, stick to, keep close to; to rely on, depend upon

ax  [དོན་ན་

contribution, donation, aid, allowance; dowry
hunchback
short coat, jacket; shirt
(Perf. གཞིབ) to praise, commend, compliment, eulogize; praise, eulogy, compliment
(འོག་ཉིད་) to praise, extol, applaud, commend
[གཞིབ་ལིན་]
upper and lower
praiseworthy, laudable, commendable
name of a district located northwest of Lhasa
(or གུས་) autumn
harvest
to gather in the harvest
the crop is blighted
(Perf. གཞིབ) to show, indicate, point out (ཐ་ས་ཁྲེང་གི། = show me the way!); to teach, explain; to exhibit, display, bring out (for display)
teacher (especially a religious teacher)
displayer (of wares)
feast, banquet, festivity, entertainment
please show it!
strength, power, vigor; prowess, fortitude (ཐོང་རིག་ = physical strength; ངོ་རིག་ = moral strength)
Postpos. through, by means of
weak
impotent
powerful, mighty
[ཐོང་]
to go astray; to be lost (ཐོང་རྟོག་ = to lose one’s senses)
[ཐོང་]
(Fut. of ཐོང་) to examine; examination, investigation
laboratory
to investigate carefully

to be sure, be certain

to take care, be careful

to watch, keep, preserve carefully

steady, steadfast

firm, sure, steadfast

not sure, uncertain

firm, steady, steadfast, durable, safe; firmness, durability

firmly rooted, solidly established

a complimentary title

ascetic, penitent

see ཞིག་པ

in consequence of, because of; concerning, regarding, with respect to

to support

see རྐྱབ་པ

Hon. to be born; birth (of lamas)

having seen; concerning, regarding

spectacle, show

[བོད་པ]

demonstration, explanation
(ཐོབ་ཐོབ་པ་ = hard to explain)

[see རྐྱབ་པ]

Tanjur (a collection of 225 volumes of religious commentaries, scientific treatises, etc.)

Tengyeling Monastery (located in the northern section of Lhasa)

explanation, elucidation; official document
religious commentary

doctrine, religion

to show, indicate; to teach
[see རིག་]

Hon. རིག་པའི་འབྲིལ་པོ

...is revealed, is disclosed

to subvert religion

to make intelligible; to elucidate, explain clearly

( or རིག་པའི་) Colloq. a subverter of religion; cad, rascal; joker, jester

see རིག་


tenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering chapters, volumes, etc.; the last, the end, the final (one); everything, all, the sum total

see རིག་


tobacco pouch

rope, twine; chain, fetter

width, breadth, spaciousness, extent (ྲུང་ = very extensive)
the last month (of a season); the youngest (of three or more sons)

extended meanings (i.e., expressions used in a non-literal or metaphorical sense); figure of speech, metaphor; appellation, designation, nomenclature; etymology; deal, business transaction

separately, apart; variously

distinction, difference; different, various (different ways, various methods)

up to, as far as; even including...; at least

confusion, disorder

the last one (of a series); the lowest, the uttermost, the one at the end

finally, at last; at the end of, after...

at all events, in any case

extreme unction

tobacco (to smoke)

official seal (Mong. TAMB)

see

ash tray
to give up smoking

ordinary, common, usual, general; mean, coarse, vulgar

usually

to smoke (tobacco)

finally, at last

solemn word, promise

Colloq. sparse, scattered, scanty

lazy, good-for-nothing; mischievous; mean, base, low-down
to pull a rope

short distance

tie, approach, draw near

distance away

certain, certain, certainly, surely, definitely, very

certain, certain, certain, certain, certain

to sever a cord, cut a connection, break a tie; to decide, settle, resolve a dispute, problem, case, etc.

how far is it?

distant, remote; late

now (as soon as he had heard) the end of a rope

measure (with a rope)
| རྩ་ཁ་ | market price |
| རྲིབ་ | fir, pine |
| རྟོག་དོན་པ་ | tightness or looseness; fit (of clothing) |
| རྒྱ་ (or རྒྱ་) | direction, straight line (forwards or backwards, up or down) |
| རྒྱ་ཤི། བཞིན་ | to go direct, go in a straight line |
| རྒྱ་ (or རྒྱ་) | Colloq. just so; just like that |
| རྒྱ་ཙེས་ | towards, in a straight line to (བོད་དགིས་ཐོས་ = straight north); in the presence of |
| རྒྱ་ཙེས་ | straight (བོད་དགིས་ = straight ahead, directly ahead) |
| རྒྱན་ | whole, all |
| རྒྱུད་ | drought |
| རྒྱུན་པ་ | a great drought |
| རྒྱུན་བོད་ | Tienshui-Lanchow Railroad |

| རླུ་ཕུན་པ་ | to spread out sacred banners or scrolls |
| རྣམ་ | a moment |

| རྣམ་ཅུང་ | to be tired, fatigued, exhausted, worn out |

| རྣ་ | gum, resin |

| རྡེ་ | bare steppes, uncultivated plains |

| རླུ་ | enduring, hardy, strong, vigorous (ཐོད་ལྡན་ = are you well?); tense, tight |

| རྒྱ་ཆྲ་ | shortly, soon (རྒྱ་ཆྲ་ = a little later, somewhat later) |

| རྒྱུད་ | survey (of an area); map |
fireplace, hearth; stove

(-or-) hearth; household

(-or-)

cook

[kitchen]

cooking utensils

Colloq. dark and scary, spooky

[kitchen]

kitchen servant

firewood, fuel

opportunity, chance, possibility (there is no chance of escaping); way, manner, method (manner of reading); means, resources, measures (livelihood, subsistence; by peaceful means)

to protect by various means

together, in company with, jointly; in the same manner

makeshift, substitute

to show the way, give directions; to instruct

at the end of one's resources; lacking in resources; stupid, clumsy, blundering

by all means

plan, scheme, stratagem
to take measures

(I) cannot, am unable

without resources, without remedies; there's no way out, it can't be helped; there is no opportunity (to do something)

way, method (of doing something)

resourceful, clever, ingenious, skillful; artful, cunning

measures, means
resource, expedient

possessed of resources; resourceful, clever

[འབྲེལ་ཐེག་པ་
འབྲེལ་ཐེག་པོམ་]

( or བཞིན་) great seal

complete, full (used as a pleonastic addition to the tens up to 100, as in དབུ་ སྣང་ = 10, ཆུ་ སྣང་ = 20, དབུ་ སྣང་ = 30, etc.)

[ཛོམ་]

all, whole (དབུ་ སྣང་ དབུ་ སྣང་ = the whole empire); everything, everyone; entirely, wholly; དབུ་ སྣང་ may also be regarded as a sign of the plural

all of them one by one

The Omniscient (an epithet of Buddhas and Bodhisattvas); an honorary title used in addressing incarnate lamas

an epithet of Buddha

[བགྲུ་ྭ་ཐེག་ཐོན།
བགྲུ་ྭ་ དཔོན་]

altogether

to annihilate

at all times; frequently

( or ནང་) title of the governor of a province; lord, nobleman (Mong. ოད་) [see ནང་]

Mong. a title used in addressing descendants of Genghis Khan

[see ནང་]

Formosa (ﬁ  )

deliverance, salvation, emancipation; freedom, liberty; a place name

( or ནང་) to free, set free, liberate, release; to save

to become free

to be freed, be liberated; to escape; to pass through successfully, be able to pass

way of deliverance, road to salvation
place of refuge, asylum; means of escape (ཞེས་ན་ཐ་ = there is no escape)

ashen, ash-colored

adherent, follower

slap (on the head or cheek); ལོ་རད་དུ་ = to slap on the cheek; to box (someone’s ear)

lye

to go too far (ཤེས་ཆེན་པོ་ = to be forward in speaking)

to clap one’s hands

dust, powder, ashes

(ཝ་བོ) to pass, pass by; to miss the mark; to elapse (of time); to pass from... to, to change into; to project, be prominent, be in the lead; to pass through, pass beyond, go beyond; to shine through; to come to, arrive at (ཞེས་བོ་ = safe arrival); to be over, be finished, be completed

through and through

do to place the palms of the hands together as an act of devotion

dust storm

zero, naught; line (ཞེས་དིུ་ = to draw a straight line); instrument used in drawing lines (ཕན་པ་ = pencil; དམ་ = compasses) or the lines drawn by such instruments

carpenter’s thread for marking a straight line

see རབ་

proportion; symmetry; measurement

the proportion is not exact

mark, spot, tattoo (ཞེས་བོ་ = spotted, speckled); zero, naught

ruler (for drawing straight lines); level

I. ར་ is also used in a mystical sense (see Jäschke, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 231)
Hon. thought, opinion, view, consideration
[চিন্তাসী

Hon. to meditate, reflect, muse, ponder

Hon. to apologize [ঠেঁইয় চিরঙ্গে চিরঙ্গে]

without delay

Hon. anger, indignation, wrath

Hon. sorrow, grief, affliction

Hon. to sorrow, grieve, be sorrowful; sorrow
[কোর্কি

Hon. to take care

noble heart; kindness, generosity; mercy, compassion, pity; favor, blessing

Hon. You are most kind! Thank you very much!

Hon. to show mercy, behave in a kindly manner

Hon. Please forgive (me)! Pardon (me)!

Hon. to care for, take care of

Hon. he was delighted

Hon. to decide

Hon. friendly

Holy opinion; solemn promise, vow, oath; earnest desire, prayer; meditation, contemplation (of a deity); devotion; tutelary deity
[সেটি

Hon. at leisure

Hon. leisure

Hon. recollection, remembrance

Hon. to be conscious

cheerful, happy

Hon. feast
Hon. festive; enjoyable, pleasant (Have you had a good time?)

Hon. advantage

Hon. to be of advantage, be advantageous

Hon. dejected

Hon. despair [depressed]

Hon. prayer

Hon. dearly beloved

Hon. effort, industry, diligence

Hon. to exert oneself, strive [strive]

Hon. intelligence, understanding

Hon. intelligent, learned

Hon. stubborn; impetuous

Hon. effort, endeavor; diligence, zeal

Hon. hope

Hon. to remember

Hon. at your leisure

Hon. to approve, think well of; to be agreeable, be pleasant; pleasure, delight [delightful]

Hon. mind

Hon. to be distressed

Hon. to be agitated

three years old (of animals)

to shorten, become shorter

short, diminutive; brief

pistol, revolver [revolver]
short, low, diminutive; brief ( russian: = a brief period)
curd, coagulated milk; cheese (mixed with butter)
see
three-hour period; watch, shift; twilight, daybreak; substances possessed of magical virtues; dose (of medicine)
common, ordinary, usual; general, universal ( = uncommon, unusual)
common struggle
common ideals
joint, common; jointly, in common
[ common]
public area, park
capable; a capable person ( = a person able to cope with anything); sage, wise man; saint
(or ) button
[ button]
be able, be capable (of doing something); to be equal to, be a match for ( = to be invincible); to be successful [Hind. ]
The Great Sage (an epithet of Buddha)
document of Buddha; a personal name
buttonhole
 parcel, package
to wrap up
wrapped, packed
slope, declivity
grade, slope (up or down)
halter
down, downward ( = to plunge headlong) [ ]
the lower side (of a hill),
the lowest part (རྗུ་རྗུ་ཞེ་བོ སྣ་ =
at the very bottom)
spoon
gradient (railroad, highway,
etc.)
a steep descent
carrying-pole, yoke (སླུང་ =
scales)
measure of weight
(Perf. of ཤྷ་) to curb,
check, restrain; to subdue, tame;
tamed, disciplined, civilized, con-
verted
to keep in check,
keep under control; to discipline
sheepskin cloak
scruple, doubt, hesitation,
uncertainty
(Perf. ཤག་) to belong to,
ap-
pertain to; to meddle, interfere
with
thumbprint; seal, signet,
stamp
[ོ་ོ་]
to seal, stamp with a
seal
hesitation, doubt, perplexity,
uncertainty (ོོ་བླ་ = doubtless)
to doubt, be uncertain;
to falter, waver, vacillate; to
suspect, be suspicious
groundless doubt, false
scruple
Heaven (天)
Colloq. smooth, firm, un-
wrinkled
vicious, evil
to support; to raise, lift up,
hold up; to endure, bear, stand; to
be able to carry
vehicle, conveyance; sect, de-
nomination (i.e., the Great Vehicle
or the Lesser Vehicle, the two major
divisions of Buddhism)\footnote{See Das, \textit{Tibetan-English Dictionary}, pages 585-586.}
Buddhism, The Great Vehicle

Hinayana Buddhism

to go, depart; to lift, take up, raise

lame; limping, hobbling

time, times (once; five times)

the first time

pulling, drawing (on a rope, net, etc.); a little while, a moment

thumb (little finger)

series, order, succession; coming out, issuing forth

to reach, arrive at; to be taken, captured, caught; to adjust, cause to fit, be appropriate, make suitable (to make an appropriate reply); to collect, assemble

list of the thresholds (i.e., a listing of dwellings compiled for tax purposes)

threshold, sill; rank, order, hierarchy; series, set (flight of stairs, ladder)

full, complete

bare, bald, denuded

bare, bald; barren, denuded, flat

1,000,000,000 (10,000,000,000)

flannel, serge cloth

constant, enduring, unchanging

seal, signet, stamp

list, register (to register), catalogue, index; memorandum; account (account of expenditures; bill, account of goods purchased)
foolish talk, nonsense

stone boundary marker ( cairo )

hammer ( mallet, wooden hammer )

to hammer; to forge

to scorn, scoff at, sneer at, mock, insult; contempt, scorn; scoffer

dawn, daybreak, early morning; the next morning, the following morning; tomorrow ( E.T. )

E.T. sometimes

a few ( a little while )

thunderbolt, lightning ( to be killed by lightning )

roof, cover ( ceiling; floor; story ( of a house ); head, top ( to be at the head, to lead ); throughout, while, during ( throughout the winter; during the walk ); just after, directly after ( doing something ); fruit, produce, har-

vest ( years harvest ); wealth, property ( common property )

smoke hole

roof; upstairs; on, upon ( on the ice )

Non. please come upstairs

roof ornament

to strike with lightning

Postpos. on, upon; at the head ( at the head of the army ); up, up to, above; towards, in the direction of; during, while

first and last, from beginning to end; at all times, continuously

above, more than ( more than fifty years )

to put a roof on a house

the uppermost part, that which is uppermost, the top ( place, position, rank, etc. ); the foremost position; the first, the earliest; origin, beginning ( from the very beginning; of itself )
the first born (of brothers and sisters); the oldest brother

at first, first; for the first time; before, at the beginning.

upper level

double-deck lifting table (used in rolling steel)

story (of a house)

to attend, be present at (a meeting)

the third floor

to seize, grasp

[see ʁiŋ'raŋ]

to hold up high, bear aloft; to run up against, strike against, stumble against; to be impeded, be delayed (by an obstruction)

unobstructed, unhindered

(Imperat.)  Tài! Fasten!  [see ʁiŋ'raŋ]

plow (ʁiŋ'raŋ = plowshare)  [ʁiŋ'-sən]

(Imperat. of ʁiŋ'raŋ)  Send!

plowman  [ʁiŋ'-sən'də]

plow

Postpos. above, over  [var. of ʁiŋ]

skull, death’s-head; forehead, brow

left, departed; put forth, produced

[see ʁiŋ'raŋ, ʁiŋ'-rə]

production

productive capacity; efficiency

to fulfill one’s quota
to get, acquire, obtain, gain, procure; to receive; to find, discover (ཐུ་བུ་ཕྱེའུ་ = to find happiness, attain Nirvana); to become (ཐུ་བུ་ཕྱེའུ་ = to become king)

gain, profit; things to be obtained or received; sum, result (of a calculation)

claim, right, due (ཐུ་བུ་ཕྱེའུ་ རྱེན་ = I have a right to it)

right of succession

smallpox; pustule (ཅ་ན་རྩ་ = measles)

smallpox vaccine

a complimentary title used in addressing a learned man

to hear; to hear about, have word of, hear reports about (ཐུ་བུ་ཕྱེའུ་ རྗེས་ = as reported); to understand

have you heard?
learned person

[ elems]

drive

end; ending, termination; limit, border, boundary, confines, frontier (මිහිතුම් = border region); edge, margin, brink

[cf. எம்]

limitless, boundless

[மயாம]

periphery, perimeter

(මිහිතුම් = to encircle)

(outskirts, border, frontier, uncultivated areas

(frontier people; barbarians

[மயாம]

bashfulness, modesty

on one hand, on one side; in part; to a certain degree, in some respects

of one opinion; unanimous

to make a final decision, settle definitely; sentence, decision, judgement

several, sundry; all

[Colloq. மயாம]

around, about, outside

to put an end (to something), demolish, destroy

limitless, boundless (i.e., the sky, the ocean, space, etc.)

end, outermost limit, extreme border; hem, border, seam (of dresses)

border people; barbarians; strangers

limitless, endless, eternal (மயாம = eternal life)

the four borders (i.e. the end or limit of anything)

endless, infinite; the world

surpassing all bounds, exceeding all limits; very great

240
in the end, at last, finally, in conclusion; after, behind; at or to the end (ལམ་མག = reached the extreme limit)

to carry out fully; to persevere to the end; to treat (a subject) exhaustively

gradually, by degrees [ཞེན་ཐོན]

end, ultimate (in good or evil)

from the end

sky blue, azure

light blue

blue steel (a superior grade of steel highly prized in Tibet)

bottom, lowest part, depths; hollow part of anything (ལམ་མག = palm of the hand); center, principal town, chief place (ཞེན་ཐོན = government seat)

to get to the bottom of a matter; to fathom a secret

natural force, innate energy, inherent power (often used in reference to magic or sorcery); capacity, resource

sorcerer

to cast magic spells [བོད་ཕོག་བ་ 

to bewitch, enchant [བོད་ཕོག་བ་ 

occult powers; magic, witchcraft

exorcist

powerless, feeble

efficacious

to make longer, add to, prolong, piece on [see བོད་ཕོག་]

ecessary articles, indispensables, requisites; provisions, supplies; help, assistance (བོད་ཕོག་ = to provide with necessary articles; to help, cooperate)
letter of recommendation

to cause to agree, bring to an agreement

to agree with, be in agreement with, concur (മ്യാഡ്‌റ്‌ = unanimous); to be in accordance with; to be in harmony with; to be on a par with (മ്യാഡ്‌റ്‌ = equal rank, same class)

intimate friend

Naut. favorable wind

to bring to an agreement, reconcile; to be in sympathy with

friendship, friendly relations; favorable circumstances, fortunate coincidence

agreeable

friends; relatives

(or സാംബാരന) ordinary, usual, common, general

friendship, friendly relations (മാഡ്‌റ്‌ = to establish friendly relations)

halter, rope tied to the muzzle of a horse

thumb; big toe

span (measured from the tip of the thumb to the end of the middle finger when extended)

Supreme Court

a span

high, high-level

higher school

high jump

blast furnace

ambition

high, tall, lofty; superior (in rank)
to be high; height, elevation, eminence; prominence; high, lofty, elevated, raised (藏文: རྗེས་བྱ་མཚོ\n\nColloq. mostly
to bring down, lower; to humble
height, elevation (藏文: རྗེས་བྱ་མཚོ = undulating)
higher education
heaven, paradise
peak year
range of vision; horizon
having seen
see differently
to see, observe, perceive, behold, view; to discover; to experience, endure (Colloq.)
to cause to see

要看到

to have seen before
way of viewing (a matter); theory, opinion, view
view, prospect; opening (in the wall or roof), skylight
platform, open gallery (on a flat roof)
open-pit mining, opencast mining
Colloq. high, elevated, exalted; deep, loud
to confess
confession
Hon. to confess
mill, millstone
loom
weaver

to weave
ŋrsw'y (Perf. ənɔn) to grind, crush (ənɔn ŋrsw'y = to grind into flour); to weave; to sharpen (steel)

ŋrsw'y to be delightful, be pleasant; attractive (ŋrsw'y = repulsive)

ŋrsw'y steady, persistent (ŋrsw'y = a resolute man)

ŋrsw'ɔn war, fighting

ŋrsw'ɔn comrade-in-arms

ŋrsw'ɔn weapons, war material

ŋrsw'ɔn to fight, quarrel, brawl, dispute; to struggle

ŋrsw'ɔn to fight a battle

ŋrsw'ɔn fight, quarrel, brawl, altercation

ŋrsw'ɔn brawl, fight, quarrel; struggle [ŋrsw'ɔn]

ŋrsw'y antagonist

ŋrsw'sɔn entrenchments, ramparts, breastworks

ŋrsw'sɔn fighting ranks, lines of combat

ŋrsw'y (Perf. ənɔn) to seize, clutch, take hold of; to grasp (a meaning); to unite, join together (ənɔn ŋrsw'y = to join in an undertaking)

ŋrsw'y (Perf. ənɔn) to pass (by, through, beyond); to elapse

ŋrsw hard, dense, solid; sinewy, robust

ŋrsw (Perf. ənɔn) to drop, fall in drops, drip down [ŋrsw'ŋrsw'y]

ŋrsw'sɔn (Perf. ənɔn) to be covered, be darkened; to grow dim, become murky; to gather (of clouds); darkness, dimness (ŋrsw'sɔn ənɔn ŋrsw'sɔn = in the abyss of darkness)

ŋrsw'sɔn dark, close, dense

ŋrsw (Perf. ənɔn, ənɔn) to gather, collect, pick up (scattered objects); ənɔn = assemblage, council [see ənɔn]

ŋrsw (or ənɔn) dense, thick (ənɔn ŋrsw'y = thick rug); deep, sound (ənɔn ŋrsw'y = sound sleep); strong (ənɔn ŋrsw'y = strong inclination)
drink, imbibe (drinking water); to smoke (tobacco)

Imperat. drink!

manner of drinking

having drunk

Hon. to link

to link, splice, join together; to subjoin (of letters)

to make longer; to continue

to add on, piece on, splice on; to make longer, prolong; to connect (by adding another piece or section); (auxiliary troops)

assistance, help; addition, prolongation

collector, gatherer (gatherer of wood)

to cut into pieces; to split (wood), mince (meat)

cover; to wrap up, envelop [see ]

barren, sterile; addled (stupid)

collective purpose

collected, gathered, assembled; approved

delate, representative

delegation

to prepare (for a journey), pack; to lift up, raise; to depart (has left)

to be lame

to pull (to hoist), drag, draw (to draw a curtain), haul; to stop (by pulling on the reins); to deduct, subtract; to smoke (tobacco)

extra, surplus [ ]
ཨོརིན་པ་ (Perf. སོགས) to be thrown down, be overthrown; to be seized (with a sickness), be stricken; to be opened up (ཨོརིན་ལེགས་བ་ = to be opened up clearly, made plain); to be spread about, be scattered (of seed)

ཨོརིན་པ་ (Perf. སོགས) to take, carry, bear; to take up, seize (ཨོརིན་ལེགས་ = to grasp a knife)

ཨོརིན་ལེགས་ exports  
[see སོགས་ལེགས་]

༔ འཕྲ ཡི་ (Perf. འཕྲ) to go out, depart, start out (on a journey); to come out, issue forth (ཨོརིན་ལེགས་པ་ = to issue forth from the ground), emerge, arise; to come from, originate with; in the colloquial, འཕྲ is often a sign of past action (ཨོརིན་ལེགས་ = said; འཕྲ་ལེགས་ = made)  
[see འཕྲ་ལེགས་]

༔ འཕྲ to be dim, be dull, be clouded (of the senses); to be confused, be puzzled (ཨོརིན་ལེགས་ = idiot)

༔ འཕྲ (Perf. འཕྲ) to be strewn about, be scattered, be dispersed; to be sprinkled; to fall to pieces, decay (of the body after death); to fly apart (of an exploding shell), burst asunder

༔ ཡི་ eleventh letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering chapters, volumes, etc.; now, at present; this time, the present (༔ ཡི་ = this year)

༔ ཡི་ horseshoe  
[see also ཡི་]

༔ ཡི་ the same  
[see ཡི་]

༔་༔༔༔藏 this very (thing, word, etc.); just like (that), quite so (༔་༔༔༔་༔ = exactly so, that is true, it is as you say)

༔་༔༔༔藏 just like that

༔་༔༔༔藏 already; some time ago

༔་༔༔༔藏 Colloq. that will do now, that is enough...
now, this time, this occasion
[ŋʰʰ]

a little while ago, lately

now, just now, at present

(ŋʰʰ) now, just now, at present, on this occasion, for the present (ŋʰʰ ʒətəq tətəq = what time is it now?)

(ŋʰʰ) just now; the present time (ŋʰʰ = instantly)

up till now, up to this time, hitherto
[ŋʰʰ jətəq
ŋʰʰ jətəq
ŋʰʰ]

the present time

Colloq. at once, on the spot

henceforth, from this time forward
[ŋʰʰ təkə]

(or ʒətəq) until now

of the present time, the present...

still, still more, yet, in addition (ŋʰʰ ʒətəq = give still more)
[ŋʰʰ ʒətəq
ŋʰʰ ʒətəq]

Colloq. moreover
[ŋʰʰ ʒətəq]

(or ʒətəq) just now, this morning

(from now on, hereafter, from this moment on
[ŋʰʰ ʒətəq
ŋʰʰ ʒətəq]

now; henceforth

this evening

see ʒətəq

1. Both Jäschke and Das give the English definitions in future and henceforth for ʒətəq. All other sources list the definitions given above.
henceforth, from this moment on, in the future
[see する]

till now, still

Colloq. now

about this time, about now

now in that event, in that case...

this morning

at this time, on this occasion
[する する]

still, still more, again
(するする = once more)
[するする]

again and again, over and over

(or する) today, now
[する]

at this time, on this occasion
[する]

now, nowadays, at this time; the present

Dairen (大連)

(or する) orphan

a plural particle, used for in elegant speech (るるるる = these; するるるるる = those; するるるるる = we two; するるるるる = you two)

Colloq. certainly, it is true (するるるるる = sir, it is so); するるるるる = really, actually, indeed

uneven; unevenly

clean, pure (するるるるる = impure); cleansed, purified; sound, unblemished; correct; exalted, holy, sublime

purification

clean

region of purity (i.e., heaven)
to become clean
to cleanse, purify
revision, correction

orthography, spelling; grammar; dictionary (E.T.)

name of a district

with (ཅིི་ཙཾ་ཙེ་དོན་ = to fight with the enemy); and (ཁོ་ཙཾ་ཙེ་དོན་ = gold and silver); in the colloquial, commonly follows the imperative form of the verb (ཐོ་ཙེ་ཙཽ་ = look! རྩེ་ཙེ་ཙཽ་ = eat!). Note also the following usages of སྤྱད་: སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ = by seeing the smoke, he knew there was a fire; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ཞི་ = as soon as the sun rose on the pass; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ = possessed of wealth, wealthy; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ = near the town; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ཙྲེ་ཙཽ་ = equal to that; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ = we two, both of us; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ = day by day; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ = when 100 years have elapsed; སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙེ་ཙྲེ་ཙཽ་ = speaking (thus), he went home or he spoke thus and went home. Note that སྤྱད་ always refers to the preceding word or phrase and that it often follows a participle at the end of a clause in a continuative sense.

(or སྤྱི་ཙུ) appetite (ཅིི་ཙོ་ཙེ་ཙྲེ་ཙྲི་ཙཽ་ = good appetite)

with, together with, along with (ཐོ་ཙེ་ཙེ་ཙྲི་ཙོ་ཙེ་ = he must go with you)

possessed of, provided with, having; belonging to

(or སྤྱི་ཙུ) to receive an order willingly, accept (a responsibility), comply; to submit, yield

the first (in number, time or rank), the earliest (ཅིི་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙྲི་ཙཽ་ = on the very first day); outset, beginning (ཐོ་ཙཾི་ཙོ་ཙེ་ཙྲི་ཙཽ་ = at the beginning of today); original, primary (ཅིི་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙྲི་ཙཽ་ = primary cause); སྤྱད་ཙོ་ཙཾི་ཙྲི་ཙཽ་ = a beginner)

in the first place, above all; at the very commencement

first and last; the first one and the last one

1. See also Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 613.

from the beginning, from the outset

Gram. the first person

in the first place, firstly; at first, in the beginning

to be pure, be clear, be clean; pure, clean, clear; sincere, without guile, innocent

[see སེམ་]

volunteer troops

(སེམ་, དེས་) glare, luster, glitter, brightness; sparkling, pure, clean, clear (ཀུན་, དེས་ = clear sky, fine weather), unpolluted

[ཟ་]

see སེམ་

faith and respect (སེམ་, སེམ་ = loyal, faithful, devoted)

faith, devotion, love, reverence, veneration (སེམ་, སེམ་ = faithless, unbelieving, irreverent)

to believe, have faith; faith, belief, devotion. སེམ་ is also used for ཕེབ་ = to wish for in such compounds as ཕེབ་ རེ་ = thirst, ཕེབ་ བེ་ = one who is very fond of wine

declaration of steadfast faith

[སེམ་ རེ་]

to believe, have faith in

faith

bound, fastened; tight, firm, fast (གེན་, རེ་ = to hold fast)

seal (སེམ་, རེ་ = to stamp, seal)

[ཟེས་]

promise, vow, oath (སེམ་, རེ་ = to promise)

a small quantity, a bit, a small fragment

[སེམ་]

excellent (སེམ་, སེམ་ = Your Excellency), superior, noble, the best; holy, sacred, saintly, consecrated; deceased

strict, severe; firm, tight (སེམ་, རེ་ = to hold firmly)

word of honor, sacred vow
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ལྷ་ཚེའི་ཤིག་བཞི་།</td>
<td>unfaithful, untrustworthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྨ་ཚེའི་བྱིན་བཞི་།</td>
<td>faithful to one's word; solemn engagement [བསྟན་ཐོབ་པའི་དོན་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཤི་བྲིལ་བཞི་།</td>
<td>to exorcise demons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྨ་ཞིག་བཞི་།</td>
<td>disagreement, discord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྨ་འོ་བཞི་།</td>
<td>to keep one's word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཕྱིས་ བཞི་།</td>
<td>silk; flag, scarf (ཤེག་གི་དུགས་ = presentation scarf); ice (ཤེག་ཐུབས་ = icy formation); youth (ཤེག་ལྔ་འབུམ་པོ་ = youthful)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་བཅར་</td>
<td>silk thread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་བུ་ཐེག་པ་</td>
<td>widely spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་ནག་</td>
<td>silk cloth, silk dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་གྲུབ་</td>
<td>flourishing, widespread, prosperous; popular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་ཅིག་</td>
<td>a little while, a moment [ཅིག་ཅིག]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་ བཞི་།</td>
<td>flag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞིཏེར་ བཞི་</td>
<td>to raise a flag, put up a flag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞིའི་མོ་</td>
<td>large flag or banner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞིལ་</td>
<td>to extend, enlarge; to prosper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞིལ་ བཞི་</td>
<td>to hoist a flag [see བཞིལ་ བཞི་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་ དང་</td>
<td>to spread, increase; to be diffused; to grow (བཞི་དང་ = a growing country)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་བཞི་</td>
<td>silk wrapper for carrying provisions, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་ བཞི་</td>
<td>adult; person in the prime of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞིག་ བཞི་</td>
<td>a place name, also known as Tachienlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་</td>
<td>buttermilk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞིའི་</td>
<td>silkworm [བཞིའི་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བཞི་ བཞི་</td>
<td>slow, leisurely; sluggish [བཞི་ བཞི་]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to be at leisure, be at ease; ease, leisure, rest; slowness

to proceed slowly

howling (of the wind), rumbling (of thunder); buzzing, humming, murmuring

to stammer

see Ṣaṣ'ate

see Ṣaṣ'ate

to, into; at, on. Ṣa is used only after a final Ṣ, Ṣ, Ṣ, Ṣ, or Ṣ.

how much? how many? (Ṣaṣ'ate = how much is there?)

smoke

to smoke (tobacco)

comet

see Ṣaṣ'ate

many, numerous; various, several (Ṣaṣ'ate = often)

poison, venom

poisonous

poisoned arrow

antidote

stinging insect (mosquito, wasp, etc.)

poisonous snake

poisonous vapor, gas

clothes

highly poisonous

antiseptic

warmth, heat; revenge (Ṣaṣ'ate = to take revenge)

to warm, make warm; to light, kindle

shell, conch; horn, trumpet
white conch
constant, continual
large trumpet
to blow a conch shell
(or 100,000,000; an infinite number
brass or copper washbasin
chimney
creature which walks bent over; quadruped, beast
to stoop, bend over, bow down; stooping, bowing; humility; homage
smoke; family, household
family, household
village, hamlet
diligence, assiduity, zeal
to be tired, be weary, be fatigued
small quantity, piece, bit (wait a little while)
large piece
piece, part, portion, fragment, fraction (to divide)
to divide into parts [see to divide into three parts
to divide into parts
to cut to pieces, break up (into bits)
Mil. block explosive
grave, tomb
burying ground, cemetery
to bury, entomb

to dispose of the dead; to hurry, hasten

tomb, grave

soft, gentle, mild; tame, disciplined

[see བསྟོན་]

time, occasion (ཉིད་ = at that time, then); season (ཉིད་ལྷག་ = change of season); ཉིད་is also added to verbal stems to form the present conjunctive participle (བོད་ལྷག་ = while reading; བོད་ལྷག་པ་ = when milking; བོད་ལྷག་ཕ་ = during a heavy snowfall)

(or ཉིད་པ་) at all times, continually, incessantly, always

at about what time? when?

simultaneously

on a certain occasion, once

festival, holiday

[see རྟོག་]

timely, appropriate

magazine, periodical

from now on, henceforth

at times, occasionally

peace

unseasonably, not at the right time; too soon, prematurely

season, epoch, fixed period of time; interval, interlude, interim

a division of time (equal to two hours); time (ཉིད་པ་ = at that time; ཉིད་པ་ = evil hour, bad time)

to fix a time

juncture (of day and night); period, epoch

[see རྟོག་]

contemporary; at the same time

disturbance
time past; too late
[see Ḍu'ṇa'ṇ'ām]  Ḍu'ṇa'ṇ'ām era

during

to be past, be over (of dynasties, eras, etc.)

astronomer, astrologer

at the right time, at an opportune moment (Ḍu'ṇa'ṇ'ām = the wrong time); (at the moment) when

suiting the occasion, opportune

timely

that, that one; he, she, it, the

( or Ḍu'ṇu'ṇa) that (very one), the very same (Ḍu'ṇa'ṇ'ām = just so, just like that)

that is so, that is exactly right

in that province; under that jurisdiction; under that, included in that
like that, so (་དག་མི་མི་དོན་དོན་དོན་ =
don't do that!); similar; similarly

in that place, therein, there

after that, thereafter, afterwards, then; from that place, thence

before that

at once, immediately (afterwards)

more than (་དག་མི་མི་དོན་དོན་དོན་ = more
than that)

at once, instantly

so much

at about that time

those; they

according to that; thus, so (་དག་མི་མི་དོན་དོན་དོན་ = differently)

because of that, on account of that, hence, therefore

on that occasion

in that vicinity, near there

at that time, during that time, then

(ormi) namely, to wit, videlicet; that one also, he also

under that, below that; then, thereafter

exactly! to be sure!

Colloq. today (་དག་མི་མི་དོན་དོན་དོན་ =
nowadays)

these days, nowadays

modern

(to that (place), thither, that way; in that place, there)
to that, on that, thereon; about that, concerning that; therefore

what difference does that make?

because of that, as a consequence of that

from that, out of that; than (རོ་ལིང་ཤེས་ = better than that one)

moreover, furthermore

as much as that; as far as that; such a length of time, so long a time

besides, moreover

modern (རོ་ལོ་བའི་ = modern industry)

henceforth

to go away, depart

present generation

nowadays (i.e., today and tomorrow); at present, present day, current

driven; followed, pursued

driver; master, captain (of a ship)

merchant

documents, records, archives; books; library

beginning of a book

booklet, pamphlet

documents, catalogues, registers, lists, books

archivist, keeper of the records; librarian

in its vicinity

at that time, then

among them (lit., 'from the midst of those...')
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bhutanese</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>རྡོ་ཁ་ the following year, a year later</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྡོ་ཁ་ therefore, consequently, on this account, for this reason</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དཔོན་དགུ་ under that; after that, afterwards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དྲྲ little; almost (བྲྲྲྲྲ = a little)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དྲྲྲྲ at one time....at another time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དྲྲ (or དྲྲ) there, at that place; then, at that time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དྲ་གཞན་ as stated therein, as mentioned; according to that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དྲ་ལ་ཁུབའི་ནད། Remain there!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དྲག by that (དྲག་ཁོ་ = that is enough, that will do)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ a pair, a couple (used in counting or measuring); this (བ་ = this evening, tonight); an equal, a match; load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ importance; important (བ་ཙུམ་ཁུ་ = very important)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ this evening, tonight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ commission, charge, care, superintendence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ་ནུ། authorized person; superintendent, overseer, manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ་ནུ། to supervise, superintend, manage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ bale, bundle, load (for a beast of burden)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ་ནུ། this day, today, at present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ comrade; party in a lawsuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ clod, clump, lump; loaf; bundle; capsule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ་ནུ། narrowness; narrow; strict, severe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ་ནུ། added to the verbal stem to indicate the likelihood of an action (བ་ཙུམ་ནུ། ཞེས་ = I shall probably come)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བ་ཙུམ་ནུ། to remove doubts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

258
doubt, suspicion, question

(or ިވިއަލްސ) necessity; usefulness (ުޅަރަހައ = useless)

to fear, dread; fear, apprehension, dread; suspicion, doubt; scruple

[Etymology: ވިއަލްސ]

cautious, careful; scrupulous

to beware, be careful, be cautious; to be apprehensive

deep hole, pit (޲ހ = well, cistern); ditch, trench; depth

tube, hollow cylindrical container (ްއާރު = quiver)

shallow

definite (ިރުހ = indefinite); substitute, equivalent (ރުހ = adopted son)

as an equivalent for, instead of, in payment for

substitute, representative (ރުއ = represented, acted as a representative for)

meaning, sense, signification (ހުރުދިބ = what does this mean?); reason, object, purpose (ހުރުދިބ = tell me your reason for going); profit, advantage, welfare; business, affair, interest, concern (ރުހ = one's own interest). ރު is often used in correspondence with various compounds: ރުދިބ = special purpose (for writing to a subordinate), letter to an inferior; ރުރި = written contract, agreement; ރުރި = real meaning, positive instruction; ރުލި = application, petition, request

public good, general well-being

purport, substance

a common personal name

contrary sense, opposite meaning

to elucidate, explain

[Etymology]

to attain one's aim, achieve one's objective

useful, expedient, profitable; meaningful
person who has been assigned a special commission; commissioner; special representative; investigator

caretaker, custodian, janitor

zealous, painstaking

heart of a matter, substance (of a petition), real object; fact

to grasp the meaning, comprehend

empty words, meaningless expression, nonsense

merchants, businessmen; persons engaged in joint activities or common purposes

meaning, purpose, object, intention; point (of an argument); business, affairs

unimportant, trivial

of great importance

it is useless; it is unimportant

to be useless; to be absurd, be senseless, be pointless

meaningless words, gibberish

the highest truth

in truth, truly; after all, upon the whole

Postpos. for, for the sake of, for the benefit of; for the purpose of, in order to; instead of, in place of; because of

to gain advantage of

relations, connections, dealings

stupid, foolish, senseless, absurd, pointless, useless, in vain, for no purpose, without any reason (quarrel for no reason at all)

real meaning; reason
part, division, class; chapter, section, paragraph
about, concerning; for, for the sake of
bear cub
bear's den
see གསུམ
breeches, trousers
net (ཤོར་ = fishing net)
load (carried by man or beast); མིག་ = weight of a load
warehouse, storehouse, godown
to load, pack (ཤོར་ བན་ = to unload)
carrier, coolie
scissors
to cut, clip, snip, pare, prune; tailor
necklace, chain (worn as an ornament); web, net, network; lattice, trellis, grating
experienced, practiced, very good (at something); nobility (= ལྷག་བཞིན)
E.T. tailor
advisable, expedient, better, best (ཤོར་ བོར་ = it is better to go; མིག་ སོག་ = it is better to stay); improvement (ཤོར་ ཚུ་ = improved); vehement, forceful, fierce, violent
better (than before, than something else)
to heal
heavy downpour, rainstorm
strongly, vehemently, violently, fiercely, earnestly
higher rank, better class
to get well, be cured, be healed
noble, of noble birth (ཉེ་ཉེ་ = nobleman); superior (ཉེ་ཉེ་ = article of superior quality); vehement, powerful, severe (ཞེ་ཞེ་ = severe punishment). ཉེ་ཉེ་ is commonly used to indicate that a quality is possessed to a high degree, in either a good or bad sense (ཉེ་ཉེ་ = virulent poison, very poisonous; ཉེ་ཉེ་ = powerful voice)

fierce, terrible, fearful, violent (ཉེ་ཥེ་ = violent tempest); the military

military officers

violent exercise, gymnastics, physical training

strong and weak, superior and inferior, good and bad

frightfulness (ཉེ་ཞེ་ = frightful, terrible, cruel)

excess; much, a great deal (ཉེ་ཞེ་ = too much; ཉེ་ཞེ་ = too little)

straight, undeviating; straightforward, upright, honest

plain language, straightforward speech

straight line; right judgement; justice

straight, direct; right (ཞེ་ཞེ་ = justice), truthful, honest, upright, candid, sincere, true (ཞེ་ཞེ་ = dishonest, insincere)

speak the truth!

to speak candidly, tell the truth

sage; saint; anchorite

from memory

memorandum, note (to refresh one's memory)

clear recollection

to think about, ponder; to remember, recollect, recall to mind; to be conscious (ཞེ་ཞེ་ = unconscious); to yearn for, long for (ཞེ་ཞེ་ = love, affection, attachment)

to become conscious, recover one's senses

to remind

mind; memory (good memory)

to faint, swoon, fall senseless, become unconscious

remembrance (brings to mind); reminder; consolation

he remembers

commemorative assembly

to split, rend, tear; to break, violate (violation of the law)

courier, messenger

odor, smell, scent (fragrant; odorless)

stench

(Perf. to ask, inquire; question

interrogate, hold an interrogation

sweet-scented

perfumed, scented

question and answer; reply to a question

E.T. catechism

kindness, favor, benevolence, generosity (kind, gracious)

to be very kind (thank you very much, you are most kind)

to acknowledge a kindness; to feel obliged, be thankful (for a favor)

gratitude (in-gratitude)

1. Les Missionnaires catholiques, page 496.

Dictionnaire thibétain-latin-français,
to be grateful
[詹姆于]

to repay a kindness, return a favor

roll (.Dropz = roll of paper), any round object

belltower, belfrey

sound of a bell

to ring a bell; to make known by ringing a bell

winch

bell

to ring a bell

signal by bell

reply to a question

ball (of thread, yarn, etc.)
[g'g]

six (6)

six hundred (600)

sixty (60)

one-sixth

six thousand (6,000)

the sixth (one)

nearness, proximity; title used in addressing the sons of noblemen (詹姆 = Your Honor); an official

common clerk, clerk in the lower grades

royal guard, personal retinue; lay officials in the Tibetan Government (詹姆 = high official)

middle-class official, official in the middle grades
[詹姆]

high official
[詹姆]

Postpos. at, in front of, near, before (詹姆 = before the king;詹姆 = under the tree)
to examine personally, inspect closely

officials of higher rank

imminent, impending, very near

companion, associate

t page, attendant; aide-de-camp

secretary, clerk (chief secretary)

(or ) bright, sparkling, clear

to long for, pine for

see

dirt, grime, soot (lampblack)

(or ) pride, haughtiness, arrogance

bear
to take one's leave, withdraw, depart

to invite

Hon. to welcome, extend a welcome to

person who occupies a chair or cushion; chairman

place of residence; dwelling place of a chief lama (དབང་པོ་མདོ་སྐྱེལ་ = the three great monasteries of Lhasa: Drepung, Sera, and Ganden)

see འབྲིས་པ

choice (ཡི་ཤེས་་བོ་ = to choose, select, elect)

proverbs

advice, counsel

to give advice, make suggestions

Hon. to be, be present [བོད་]

bracelet, anklet

(or ཁེང་) poisonous, noxious, venomous; harmful, injurious

[see གོ་]

parasol, umbrella; canopy, awning

Hon. bones, remains (of a deceased person); family line, lineage

descendants, progeny, genealogy

to be in physical pain, be distressed, be tormented; to be consumed with desire, lust for, long for, yearn for; pangs, misery, distress, torment; desire, passion, lust

beam, timber

ring, bracelet [see གོ་]

(or གོ་) confidence, assurance

(Perf. གོ་) to lift, raise (སྐོད་པ་ = to brandish a weapon)
(or զառ) face, front; surface
(արղճան = earth's surface;
զաքիճան = surface of the water)
[Hon. զառ. զառ]

զառ'ան face to face

զառ'ան to encounter face to face;
personal interview

զառկ'ձ dejected, downcast (of the
countenance)

զառ'ձ forward

զառկ'ձ ghost, phantom, apparition;
demon, evil spirit, goblin
[see զառ]

զառկ'ձ darkened countenance,
gloomy face, black looks (զառկ'ձ ձեռնա = to sulk)

զառ'ն in front, in advance, ahead,
before; on the surface, on top
[ձձ]

զառ'ձեռ'ն to push forward, urge
on, prod

զառ'ձեռ'ն to meet, encounter

զառ'ձեռن'ան beginning, commencement,
outset (զառ'ձեռուստ = at the outset,
in the beginning, at first)

զառ զառ evil spirit, demon

զառ'ձեռուստ undoubtedly, certainly

զառկ'ձ member of the lowest caste
(in Tibet, those who make their
living by killing animals); out-
cast

զառ զառ chain, fetter

զառկ'ձ material, corporeal (զառ'ձ
ձեռնա = immaterial, unsubstantial)

զառկ'ձ boat, ship (զառկ'ձ զառկ'ձ =
helmsman)

զառ զառ self, one's self; the ego; I,
I myself; lord, master, owner

զառկ'ձ compensation (for one's
efforts), reward for merit

զառ'ձ one's own; my, mine

զառ'ձ we
[ձձ ձձ]

267
I myself, you yourself, he himself, etc.; substance, essence
magnanimous, generous
lord, master, owner, proprietor (householder); husband, spouse
emptiness, void; unowned (unclaimed property); forlorn, friendless
selfishness; egotism
self-defense, self-preservation; hermit
delicious, tasty, savory
( Perf. to drive (cattle); to expel, drive into exile; to carry away (earth which has been carried away by water); to collect (money, debts)
(or to grind, polish, rub, file (a file); to examine closely, inspect; = to exercise, practice
see

seven thousand (7,000)

seventh (7th)

a week  [ཤོད་པུ་ཟི]

happiness, joy, bliss; welfare, prosperity, well-being; safety

happiness, felicity, bliss; good fortune, luck

name of a fine residence in Lhasa, formerly occupied by the British Mission

Paradise, Heaven (believed by northern Buddhists to be presided over by Buddha Amitabha)  [བོད་ལུགས་ཀྱི་ཤོང་བུ]

consummate bliss

name of an important Buddhist deity

Hon. peace, prosperity, welfare, well-being

comfortable, well (བོད་ལུགས་ཨོ་བོ་ = to be unwell)  [བོད་ལུགས་]

to be happy, be joyful; to be well; to be prosperous; happy, joyful; well, strong; prosperous, well-off; peaceful; easy (ཐུབ་ཐུན་བཤེས་མཐུ་ = it will be easy to understand)

to gain happiness

(or  འབྲུ་) happily, merrily, joyfully; peacefully; prosperously, well, in good health

to live happily, prosper

(or འབྲུ།) a general epithet of Buddhas

ease, contentment, prosperity

title of the head lama of the Tanyeling (བྲགས་པ་ཤིག་) Monastery

peace and joy, state of well-being, blessedness; blessing  [བོད་ལུགས་]

auspicious

easiest
very true! indeed! certainly!

to be true; truth; true (what you say is true), truthful, right (to be sure! that is true!)
to take for granted, believe to be true
to tell the truth; veracious, truthful
true words, truthful expression
truth and falsehood; true or false (used in reference to rumors, the veracity of which is not known)
as you wish! at your pleasure!
to increase, spread (especially, sin or evil), become rampant; abundance, excess; with to hurt, injure (to injure an enemy)
wealth, riches, prosperity, effects; with to have, be in possession of (he has a piece of cloth); to be, be located (where is the monastery?)

(or glowing embers, cinders; unbaked bricks of mud or clay)
yesterday evening
last night
E.T. yesterday
see
complexion, facial color (ruddy complexion); appearance, looks; luster, brightness
dull appearance; ugly
E.T. last night
arrow (rifle, gun)
shooting star, meteor); thin rod or pole (ramrod)
loophole, embrasure

to shoot an arrow
quiver
Depōn, a military rank (lit., commander of the archers), subordinate to a κάποιος. The depōn traditionally commands a column of from 500 to 1,000 men and is usually regarded as a general officer.

bow and arrow

parapet (often constructed under the eaves of a temple); covered gallery on the roof of a Tibetan dwelling

here

lance, spear, pike, javelin (λανσ = lancer, spearman)

to pierce with a spear; to sting

point of a spear; target

knot

to untie a knot
road ahead; future prospects

Naut. head wind

front cover (of a book or magazine); first page

front tooth

(or  arrowhead)

bullet

(bullet)

see 

lower part of a valley (especially the part which merges into an adjoining plain); junction (of two valleys, roads, rivers, etc.;  = crossroad); axiom, aphorism, rule, maxim

the provinces of Amdo and Kham

(imprudent, careless, useless, in vain

Chamdo District in Sikang Province, formerly part of Kham

Commun. Chamdo Liberation Committee

high commissioner at Chamdo

a collection of sutras (an important section of the Kanjur)

near ( = near the village), with, by ( = with me)

sedan chair

(color, complexion  

white

gold; golden

spot, mark, star (on the forehead of a horse)

blind
honest speech, straightforward language; congratulations

[see Ճ'lopen]

to praise, flatter; to congratulate
[ճ'lopen]

see Ճ

in short, in brief

in short, in brief
(Ճ'open = abridgement); in general
[Ճ'open]

crossed sticks tied with brightly colored strings (used in various magical ceremonies)
[Ճ'open]

wet clay, mud, mire; to mold, model, knead

to clear away, wipe off, wash away (spots, sins, etc.)

(Perf. Ճ'open) to be sufficient, be enough (Ճ'open = enough cloth for a dress); to come to, arrive at
[see Ճ'

bolt, bar (for locking a door)

train, suite (Ճ'open = retinue); fold, times (Ճ'open = twofold, twice); feather, leaf

feathered

birds, feathered creatures

wing (Ճ'open = to flap its wings, flutter); leaf, petal; flat object (ladle, paddle, fan, etc.)

side, lateral surface; adjoining, near (Ճ'open = foot of a mountain; Ճ'open = edge of a forest)

at the side (of), near, close by
[Ճ'

mud, mire; swamp
[Ճ'

(Perf. Ճ'open) choice, selection (Ճ'open = to make a choice)

(Perf. Ճ'open) to pick out, choose, select, elect (Ճ'open = to choose a way of life)
reed (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = rush, reed)

swamp grass

mud, mire, swamp, bog

see ක්‍රේට්‍රං

(Perf. ක්‍රේට්‍රං) to cross over, pass over, surmount; to pass away, die; to surpass (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = to surpass all understanding; ක්‍රේට්‍රං = innumerable); to elapse (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = after an elapse of nine months)

to shiver (from cold, fever, etc.), tremble, shudder, have the ague [see ක්‍රේට්‍රං]

(or ක්‍රේට්‍රං) to tremble, quake, shudder, shiver (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = to shiver from the cold); quaking, shivering [ක්‍රේට්‍රං]

waver, fluctuating, hesitating; doubting (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = to waver, hesitate; to doubt)

to sink down; to stop to rest; to be at leisure, be free; leisure

crossed over; passed away; elapsed (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = the year which has elapsed; ක්‍රේට්‍රං = last month)

funeral ceremonies
deceased, defunct

ghost, apparition

this (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = in this country); this one, this person (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = who is this person?; ක්‍රේට්‍රං = what is this made of?); the (ක්‍රේට්‍රං = where is the gun?)

this one, this very one

this one, the one here

for example, for instance, to wit, such as, viz.

like this, in this manner, thus, so

together with this; herewith

(at) this time, (on) this occasion; today
A Colloq. like this, such as this, such, so. Note also the expressions: གྲོ་ཐོ་ བོད་པའི་ལུས་པ་ = oh! how fast!  བོད་པའི་ལུས་པ་ = oh! what a big one!  བོད་པའི་ལུས་པ་ = oh! what a nice one!

Do not act like this! do not act this way!

From this (place or time), from here, hence; as yet, still

This person, this man, this one; a person of this place; here (colloq.)

Not including this one, except this one, besides this

These

See

Here, at this place, to this place, hither (བོད་པ་ = come here!)

Stopper, stopple, plug, cork (བོད་པ་ = to stop up, close with a stopper)

To consider, weigh in one's mind

(Perf. ཚེ་) to spread out, spread on the ground, lay out; to sprinkle, strew about

Of this one, of this (བོད་པ་ = what is the price of this one?)

Var. ཚེ་

See

By this, from this

Assembly hall

Tumult, uproar, riot, mutiny; upset, disorder (physical), illness

Fin. accumulation (of capital), wealth, property

(Perf. ཚེ་) to collect, gather together, accumulate; to come together, gather, assemble; to join together, unite; to get married
Skr. a term used in Buddhist philosophy to describe certain exercises or qualities necessary to attain the state of Samadhi (i.e., contemplative asceticism)\(^1\)

noise, bustle, din (especially the accumulated noises of people crowded together at an entertainment)

crowd, assembly

consciousness, awareness, feeling, perception, knowledge; thought, meditation; idea, notion, conception, image\(^2\)

chair, seat

is it? is there? are there?

residence, home, domicile

to sit; to stay, remain; to dwell; to be. Note: ཁུ་, attached to a verbal root followed by ང་, ཀེ, ང་, or ང་, indicates a continuous state or an action taking place at the present time (ཐེ་རི་སྔེན་པོ་ནེ་ = you are going; ཤོ་རི་སྔེན་པོ་ནེ་ = he is lying on the ground). As an auxiliary, ཁུ་ is generally used only with the second and third persons singular and plural.

sit down!

person who shares a dwelling; spouse (husband or wife)

(Perf. གཉེན་) to bend one's body, incline one's body forward, bow; to prostrate oneself [see གཉེན་]

council chamber, meeting hall; residence, abode; storehouse [see གཉེན་]

consultation, conference

to wish for, long for, desire, crave, yearn for; to strive for (ཐེ་རི་སྔེན་པོ་ནེ་ = to strive for virtue); wish, longing, craving, desire; courtier, sycophant. Note also ཁུ་ = various, different, sundry [ཐེ་]

advice, counsel (ཐེ་རི་སྔེན་པོ་ནེ་ = to give advice); council, conference, committee; association, society, congregation; associate, companion

---

meeting place; society, association  
[see Դն'ա]

agreement, contract  
[Դն'ա]

to settle (dispute, lawsuit, etc.)

peace, concord; treaty, agreement, pact (Դն'ա = to come to terms, come to an agreement); arbitrator, peacemaker; to be reconciled with

trot

(Perf. Դի, Դի) to subdue, conquer, vanquish; to tame, break in, discipline; to educate, civilize; to convert (to Buddhism); taming; conversion; discipline

assembled  
[see Դ'

compiled, put together (from various sources), compounded

assembly  
[see Դ'

see Դ'

(Perf. Դե, Դե) to lift, raise, hoist, hold up, hold aloft; to weigh

weight; measure

shoulder yoke

de part (Դե = to go back, return); to vanish

(Perf. Դ) to follow, come one after another, succeed; to walk behind, drive (livestock); to pursue (criminals, fugitives, etc.); to dun for payment of a debt

pursuer, follower; quicksilver, mercury

cultivated and planted (of arable lands); Դուգ'ա

= arable lands

1. Դուգ'ա is the title of the first section of the Kanjur.
(Perf. ็น; Fut. ฏ) to throw, cast; to sow, plant; to sprinkle; to hit, strike; to offer. Note also ღრaphael = to make a request; ღ oath = to slander; ღ year = to encamp; ღr = to be attacked by an illness; ღr = to comment upon, explain; ღr = to give advice; ღr = to reply, answer; ღr = to compute, reckon (an account); ღr = to attach a seal; ღr = to fix a time; ღr = to found a monastery

founder

arable land

to set up, establish, found (colony, monastery, etc.)

to examine; to select, choose (r = person who makes a selection; voter)

sedan chair, palanquin, dooli; messenger, envoy

see oath

having substance, not hollow; prudent

see 耐

(Perf. ნად) to tie, bind (ტნ = to bind under oath), fasten, attach, buckle on; to attach a label or name (ტნ = to give a name to a child); to take an interest in, care for (ტნ = you have taken great care of me; I am much obliged to you); to affix, subjoin (ტნ = the letter R subjoined to another letter); to fix the blame on someone (ტ = to charge a person with a fault)

to go, proceed (ტ to separate, disperse)

1. ტ is generally used instead of ღ in the colloquial.
the world of sensual pleasures

suitor

department store

conceit, self-assurance

objects of desire (wealth, prosperity, etc.)

lust, passion, desire

lustful, licentious

an impatient person; sanguine, hopeful, expectant

desire, aim, ambition

lustful, passionate; voluptuous

to desire, lust for; to wish for, want; to be willing (to be willing to listen); unwanted, undesirable. is regularly added to verbal stems to indicate a desire or intention to do something ( = he has no desire to go to the market); lust, passion, wish, desire, inclination ( = to fulfill one's wishes)

to have a wish fulfilled

to be contented, be satisfied, be satiated

a person who has many desires, a greedy or covetous person ( = greedy, avaricious)

in accordance with one's desires

to desire, wish for  [see རྟོག་འཛུག་]

to be discontented

to be willing  [see རྟོག་འཛུག་]

objects of one’s desires  [see རྟོག་འཛུག་]

passion, lust; selfishness, self-indulgence  [བོད་བོད་རྩིབས་]

lewdness  [བོད་བོད་]

da person who does as he wishes; libertine

passion, lust, desire

avaricious, greedy, grasping

exports  [བོད་བོད་]

(Perf. རྟོག་) to cause to go out (མཉལ་འཕྲེན་ = to shed tears; ངོག་ཅིག་ཅིག་ = to pull out a nail; གཏིན་ཅིག་ = to utter, pronounce); to expel, eject, throw out, cast out, get rid of; to dismiss, drive away; to extract, take out; to recite, chant (ཞིབ་དགག་ = to read aloud); to put forth a proposal; to publish; to eat, drink, taste (W.T.)

dredge

troops drawn up for battle, troops which have been deployed

a linear measure of about six feet (originally, the space to which a man can extend his arms), a fathom

to come together, assemble; to admonish, exhort; to explain, demonstrate; to select, choose

to throw out, cast out, eject; to throw away, reject; to abandon, forsake, give up

1. According to Bell, this term is used only for militia troops consisting of Tibetan laymen, as opposed to རྒྱལ་ཞིག་ which is used for militia troops consisting of monks. See Bell, English-Tibetan Colloquial Dictionary, page 25.

2. Used for རྒྱལ་ཞིག་.
ornate, elegant, fine

unequal

Colloq. equal, alike, uniform; like (E.T.)

equitable, impartial

likeness, resemblance (etc.
you two resemble each other); photograph, portrait, image

as, like, similar to, resembling

sample

similar (ongodb = dissimilar, different, unlike); such, so (k'g'k'g'no = like this, such as this; k'g'k'no = like that, such as that, so).
Note also k'g'k'g'no = do as I do! imitate me! and k'g'k'g'kg'k'k'g'k'g'k'g'no = do you have any money?

likeness, reflection, image (i.e., anything drawn, painted, sculptured, etc.); statue

various kinds, different kinds

is similar, is equal

true likeness; exact copy, facsimile, duplicate

c the palm of the hand

see

to scrape, scratch (k'g'k'g'no = to curry a horse); to slip

to tear, rend, rip open; to break, violate (k'g'k'g'no = to break the law); to tear down, destroy
Postpos. as, like (རི་བོར་ = like this, so, thus)

(Perf. ང་) to ask, ask for, inquire about (ཟོན་ཞེན་ = to ask a question); to interrogate
[Hon. ང་]

inquiry, interrogation

question and answer; reply to a question

to send a person to make inquiries

to deceive, delude, ensnare, beguile
[see རི་བོར་]

to hand out, distribute
[see རི་བོར་]

(Perf. ང་) to roll down (རི་བོར་ = to roll down a hill); to fall down, tumble down (རི་བོར་, ར་ = to fall to the ground); to roll up, wrap, envelope; to coil; to be rolled up, be wrapped up, etc.; to collect, gather, assemble (མི་ཐོག་ = to gather a bouquet of flowers)
[see རི་བོར་]

to know intimately, be well acquainted with; to be accustomed to

friend, acquaintance
[རི་བོར་]

to dig (ཟོན་ = to dig a well (རི་བོར་ = digger, excavator)
[see རི་བོར་]

to pick up, collect
[རི་བོར་]

to fall to pieces, crumble away

tractor; derrick

(Perf. ང་) to drag, haul, pull; to rub, polish

to sew, embroider (ཐོད་ = needle)

(Perf. ང་) to rot, decompose, become putrid

demon, devil, evil spirit (ཞེན་ = ghost of the dead)
**(Perf. քирует)** to mix, mingle, blend (կառուցվածք = unmixed, pure); to be mixed, be blended (կառուցվածք = mixed together, miscellaneous); քրեծռություն = mongrel; to interfere with, meddle

քրեժու to shave, cut (hair), pare (nails); քրեժու = barber  
[see քրիա]

քրերու to slip, lose one's footing; to be sick at heart, be disturbed

**(Perf. քրերու քրերու)** to draw, drag, pull, haul; to pull out, tear out; to lead along, conduct, guide (աննախագծություն = a guide); to convey, supply, serve (food); to invite; to drag out, cause to appear, conjure up (a ghost), cite (an authority); to flow (E.T.). Note also քրերու = to irrigate; քրերու = to insult; քրերու = to persuade; քրերու = to appoint; to go to meet; to invite; քրերու = leaderless; քրերու = invitation; քրերու = to aid, protect  
[see քրերու ՔՐԵՐՈՒ]

քրերու քրերու drawbridge

քրերու վար in chief, leader; husband

քրերու քրերու disorder, confusion

ՔՐԵՐՈՒ to adulterate

քրերու քրերու to be mixed; mixture, blend (ՔՐԵՐՈՒ ՔՐԵՐՈՒ = silver alloy)  
[see ՔՐԵՐՈՒ ՔՐԵՐՈՒ]

քրերու medley, mixture  
[see ՔՐԵՐՈՒ]

ՔՐԵՐՈՒ shy, skittish

ՔՐԵՐՈՒ to shudder, wince, shrink, quiver (ՔՐԵՐՈՒ = shying of a horse)

ՔՐԵՐՈՒ see ՔՐԵՐՈՒ

ՔՐԵՐՈՒ straight (ՔՐԵՐՈՒ ՔՐԵՐՈՒ = to straighten)

ՔՐԵՐՈՒ to beat (ՔՐԵՐՈՒ = a flail); to clap one's hands  
[see ՔՐԵՐՈՒ]

ՔՐԵՐՈ grindstone

ՔՐԵՐՈ to sharpen, whet; to rub, polish, to file, grind  
[see ՔՐԵՐՈ]

283
wages, hire

(Perf. Գեղ) to strew, scatter; to spread = to spread out a rug; to stretch out, extend; to embrace, include = comprehensive, all-embracing)

(Perf. Գեղ) to fall to pieces, crumble, collapse, cave in, give way, break down; to be broken down, be ruined = the clock has broken down; = this man has become corrupt)

person who beats or strikes; fighter

(Perf. Գեղ) to beat, strike (էղան, Գեղ = to hammer; Գեղ Գեղ = to knock on the door), pound, thresh (wheat); to strike (of clocks); to break, smash, smite (Գեղ Գեղ = blacksmith)

(Perf. Գեղ) to conquer, overcome; to wreck, destroy, shatter, ruin

maimed, mutilated = headless

to abbreviate

(Perf. Գեղ) to mutilate, maim
dust, particle (Գեղ = ashes), mote, molecule

(or Գեղ) atom

atomic age

A-bomb

blacksmith

to dance

(or Գեղ) to beat, strike, smite = to strike a blow with one’s fist, punch), kick; to push, thrust; = suddenly

see Գեղ

to throw down, fling down; to toss about; to stumble, fall down = thrown by a horse

small stone, pebble; musket ball, bullet, shot

see Գեղ

284
stone, rock, boulder; weight (i.e., the stones used on a scale or balance); ore (\(\text{གཉིས་རྟེ་} = \text{silver ore}; \text{ཏུ་བྲོ་} = \text{gold ore})

inscription (in stone)

bitumen

loadstone, magnet

stonecutter, stoneworker

to break stones

precious stone, jewel, diamond; thunderbolt, scepter; a masculine name

Darjeeling, a large town in Sikkim

diamond

quicklime, chalk (\(\text{གཞེན་ཁུན་} = \text{to plaster})

scepter and bell

rock oil, petroleum; kerosene

petroleum machinery plant, plant for making oil rigs

lithograph

pencil

stone dust

see \(\text{དེར་} = \text{to break stones})

slate pencil

stone wall

a monetary unit equal to 50 \(\text{དུན་} = \text{lime}

stone bridge

mason

stone pillar, monument, obelisk

1. Equivalent to the Sanscrit \textit{vajra}, the thunderbolt or scepter of Indra. \(\text{ཞུ་} = \text{is also used in the titles of many sutras. See Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, pages 704-707.}
stone slab; slate (for writing)
crystal
coal
coal seam
coal mine
low-grade coal
coking room
item, piece, unit\(^1\) (箩, 萝 = grain of corn); root
see 萝
bundle, burden, load (considered a whole load for a porter, a half load for a pack animal)
to carry a load
to kick
to go out together
lump; round, spherical (E.T.)
step, pace, stride (走 = to walk, step, stride)
item, grain, one (rounded object)
load, burden
only a little bit
main point, subject, root of the matter
used in compound words for 蚯 (軹 = the one who holds the scepter, Indra; 蒻 = scepter and bell)
(Perf. 蚴) to come out, issue forth; to put in an appearance, be revealed; to sprout, shoot up, grow; to gush out, stream forth, leak out; to break out (of diseases): to burst (blisters, ulcers, etc.)
swollen, bloated, ready to burst; to break, burst, flow out; = to pant

1. Usually refers to round objects.
discourse, talk, speech, conversation (ধৰ্মীয় = talkative, garrulous)

ornaments of colored silk or cotton hung from the ceiling of Buddhist temples; strings of beads, wreath of flowers, tassels of colored silk or cotton

(Perf. নিঃস নিঃস) to rise, get up, stand up; to ascend, arise, spring up, flow upwards (of smoke, flames, etc.); to break out, spread (of diseases, odors, etc.); to suffice, be sufficient, be enough (ধৰ্মনিঃস = sufficient quantity)

[see নিঃস]

to raise up

(Perf. মান্তন) to chew, masticate, ruminate; to meditate upon; rumination, deliberation; to adulterate, contaminate, debase; alloy

[মাল্লান্তন]

feast, banquet, festival, spectacle, entertainment

(or মান্তন) a possessive particle with the sense of having, endowed with, or possessed of (ধৰ্মনিঃস, মান্তন = having wealth, rich; মান্তন = rocky; মান্তন = joyful); cheek

cheek

possessor (of talent, ability, qualifications, etc.); man of ability; qualified person

molar tooth

double wages

twice as much

indistinct speech, mumbling, stammering; nonsense, idle talk, silly chatter

[E.T. ফটলি]

dull, indistinct, unclear, indolent, lazy; quick, alert, wide-awake

[ইতেম]

(Perf. প্রোম্মন) to repeat, do again; to reiterate; to recite (a lesson), repeat from memory (ধৰ্মনিঃস = repeatedly); with numerals প্রোম্মন implies times, more, or in addition (ধৰ্মনিঃস = twice; two more; প্রোম্মনি প্রোম্মনি = three times, three more); to fold, fold up (ধৰ্মনিঃস প্রোম্মনি = to fold up clothing)

repetition; recitation; folding, fold

287
very lazy

to be tired, be weary

(Perf. ཤོ་ཐུ་) to quiver, shudder (ཤོ་ཐུ་ དོག་ = to stammer); to wriggle

arbor, bower, canopy (of trees)

small bag attached to a necklace and worn as an amulet or talisman

a military rank; an officer in charge of fifty men (གུན་མིན་)

to float, drift; to hang, be suspended (in liquid or in the air); to soar (of birds)

(Perl. ཤོ་ཐུ་) to stammer, speak indistinctly [see ཤོ་ཐུ་]

(Perl. ཤོ་ཐུ་) to be distended, be bloated, be inflated; to rush, roar (of the wind); to thunder

(Perf. ཤོ་ཐུ་) to pour out, sprinkle, strew; to cast (metal) [see ཤོ་ཐུ་]

(Perl. ཤོ་ཐུ་) to give someone a drink; to water (horses, cattle, etc.)

vegetables

vegetables with straight stalks; fruit; alms (i.e., the vegetables or fruit normally given a beggar)

garden; orchard (W.T.)

the noise made by boiling or bubbling liquids; roaring (of waterfalls, rapids)

a prefix used in certain titles assumed by early kings of Tibet; treasury, storehouse (for valuables)

mixture; gruel, paste; syrup; ointment, liniment

treasurer (i.e., one who holds the key to the storeroom)

(Perl. ཤོ་ཐུ་) to warm oneself (in the sun or beside a fire)

key, padlock; preface, introduction; index


**Guardian or keeper of a storehouse**

*ཆོས་རྒྱ་*  (chos rgya)

**Trembling, quaking, shaking; rumbling (of an earthquake)**

*ཆོས་རྒྱ་*  (chos rgya)

**(Perf. རྒྱལ་) to shake, tremble, quake**

*ཆོས་*  (chos)  (or རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  pond, reservoir

**To tremble, shake, quiver; to bend over, bow; to bend back, double back, fold back**

*ཆོས་*  (chos)

**Flat surface of a wall, partition, enclosure, or fence; inner wall; side (of a house, mountain, etc); རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = fresco, wall painting**

**On the side (of)**

*ཆོས་*  (chos)

**Statue, image, idol (standing upright)**

*ཆོས་*  (chos)

**Flexible, pliant, supple**

*ཆོས་*  (chos)  (or རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)

**Unstable, shaky; variable, inconsistent**

*ཆོས་*  (chos)

**Crooked, dishonest, not straight; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = deceitful intention; lie; riddle, enigma; plot plan, design; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = to design a plan**

**Side; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = on the side of a wall; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = on the side of a hill**

[see རྒྱལ་]

**Clay statue; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = images or figures modelled from clay**

**To return, come back again; to go home; to send back; to change, undergo a change; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = to change one's mind; to turn, turn away; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = to turn one's head; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = to rebel**

**Fickleness, inconstancy, changeableness**

**To be blind, become blind; to be infatuated**

**Small churn used for preparing tea**

**To give back, restore, pay back; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = to repay a favor; to answer, reply; རྒྱལ་*  (rgyal)  = to reply to a question**

289
to understand readily, grasp a meaning quickly; to be witty, have ready answers

quick comprehension, ready understanding

alms (religious beggar, mendicant monk; алмсы = alms-house)

Colloq. sticky

to loathe, hate

(Perf. съезев) to be angry, be wrathful, be displeased; to hate; anger, wrath, displeasure; hatred, hostility

enemy, foe

wrathful mind; enmity, hostility, hatred

see ہئے

timid

New Delhi
crab

(Perf. ṛgh) to point towards, point out, indicate; to threaten, menace (╉ /// = threatening look)

forefinger; threatening gesture (made by pointing the forefinger of the right hand); symbol, seal, sign (conveying a threat)

high level area, tableland, high plateau, shallow depression, cavity, wadi; middle part, center

(or ṛgh) beautiful, handsome; beauty

[游戏技巧]

see ṛg

to howl (of dogs)

to suffer, undergo suffering, endure hardships, bear affliction

pretty girl, beautiful girl

[游戏技巧]

misery, suffering, distress, grief; misfortune, calamity

to be unhappy, be miserable; unhappiness, misery

to bemoan, bewail; to grieve

to experience suffering, undergo affliction; to get into trouble

attractive, pleasing, agreeable, nice ( /// = nice-looking); dear, beloved ( /// = my dear son); /// = disagreeable, unattractive, disgusting

to be distressed, be troubled, be grieved, be unhappy, be depressed, be downcast, be wretched ( /// = sorrow, misery)

to love, revere (especially, one's parents)

poor, wretched, inferior (in quality); bad, evil ( /// = to do evil)

[游戏技巧]

to molest, harass, maltreat, injure, inflict pain, oppress

to be in mourning
mistreatment

deprecated, rotten

worst, poorest

affectionate

to mourn, grieve

(Perf. རུས་) to collect, gather together, assemble, amass, compile; to unite (ཞྲ་ཞྲ་ཀྲུང་ཁྲུངས་ = to bring under one's power, subdue), join together (ཞྲ་ཞྲ་ཀྲུང་ཁྲུངས་ = to unite in marriage), add together, put together; to condense, abridge, compress, boil down [see རུས་]

collector [ཐུས་]

house (ཐུས་པ་ལ་འཇོག་ = to arrive home); ཁྱིམ་ = bedroom; རུས་ = garden [ཁོ་ཆུ་]

pacifier, conciliator, peacemaker [གུས་པ་, གུས་]

(Perf. གུས་) to reconcile, conciliate, cause to agree, bring about an agreement; to pacify; treaty, agreement

to bring to terms

reconciliation

competitor, rival

(Perf. གུས་) to compare, make comparisons (ཞྲ་ཞྲ་ཀྲུང་ཁྲུངས་ = to compare different texts; ཞྲ་ཁ་ཁྲུངས་བུ་གྲེས་ = to try feats of strength)

part, portion; division, section, class (ཐུས་ = members of the clergy; ཀྲུང་ཁྲུངས་ = laymen; ཁྲུང་ = the military); community (ཐུས་ = Bon Community); race, tribe; ཁྲུང་ = province, district, territory; literary work, treatise, book

disturbance, revolt, rebellion, insurrection, dispute [འུལ་]

district [མ་]

to revolt, rebel [see ཁི་ཁུད་]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>monastery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>lawlessness, anarchy (རྒྱུན་འབུམ་ = civil war, revolution)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>the Eastern courtyard of the Potala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>regent (title given to the high minister who governs Tibet during the minority of the Dalai Lama); acting chief; ruler, governor, high administrator; province, principality, kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>collection of written materials, published records, archives; compilation; volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>compiler; editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>( PERF. བྱུང་པོ་) to mingle, mix, blend; to join together, unite, combine; to fasten together; to compose, compile; to barter, exchange (money, goods, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བྱུང་པོ་</td>
<td>science of metrical composition; poem, poetry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>subdivision of a district, section of a larger community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>to divide into classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>title used in addressing feudal territorial chiefs, especially in E. Tibet; chief of a subdivision (རྩོད་)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>a provincial officer (formerly a petty chief ruling over a district); a title used by the heads of the four major ministries centered in Lhasa (རྩོད་)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>the Tibetan Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>members of the Tibetan aristocracy. The Depön families rank next in importance to the Yabshi (དཔོན་པོན་)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>the common people, the masses; subjects (of a king); tenants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>class, series, section; batch; a class of written characters used as phonetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་</td>
<td>not of the same class, not belonging to the same type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

293
belonging to a certain class or series

creatures having claws or talons

[dzre' dta]

dish, plate, platter, saucer

[yin]

claw, talon (dzre' dta = sharp claw)

attached to, belonging to, a part of

(Perf. dzre' dta) to risk, venture, take a chance (dzre' dta = to risk one's life); to suffer, undergo suffering (dzre' dta = to endure hardship); to be jealous, be envious

get ready! prepare!

good friend, chum

[tsa']

twig, branch; trunk, stump

trunk (of a tree); stalk, stem (yinh dza' dza' = branch)

wick (yinh dza' dza' = candle); stem, stalk; stick, staff

cotton wick

help!

see dzre' dta

sit down!

relaxation, ease

[tsa']

one who remains, one who stays behind; resident

manner of sitting

[tsa']

dwelling place, house

(Perf. yinh) to sit, sit down; to sit still, be at ease; to stay, remain; to live, dwell, reside; to be at home. Note also: yinh dza' = come without delay! yinh dza' = to wait for an order

[Hon. yinh dza']

companion, helper; sweetheart, mistress
sit down!

emptiness, void (a Buddhist doctrine)

lodgings, rooms

halting place, resting place

summary, outline, table of contents, index, introductory remarks; spider

cobweb

obligation, duty, commitment; vow, oath, promise (to keep one's promise)

(Perf. to tie, bind, fasten (by tying); to tie up, secure (by tying); to fasten together (to solder, weld); to stop (the flow of something); staunch (a wound); to tie up the loose ends, wind up an affair, sum up; to add up (figures); to make firm, confirm)

round object; round tassel; ditch, ravine

an ascetic (i.e., one who lives in strict accordance with his Buddhist vows); one who has renounced his vows (e.g., a butcher)

brief summary

in a word, in short; in conclusion

habitable

seasoning, spice, condiment

vegetarian

(gesture, sign, signal (hand signal); call, summons (by beating a drum, blowing a trumpet, etc.); symptom, token, indication; mystic phrase, key word, symbol (word); omen, warning, portent; explanation (by means of symbols)

alarm, warning, danger signal

to signal; to warn (by signalling, by a gesture, etc.)
Advertisement, notice (in a newspaper)

Orthography (ལྷའི་གཞག = the old orthography)
[ལྷའི་གཞག]

To explain clearly, elucidate; explanation of the meaning of a symbol

Grammar; orthography, explanation (of secret symbols, the meaning of words, etc.), definition (of words, phrases)

A numerical figure

(Perf. ཀྲན) to fold (one's arms, clothing, etc.); to fall down, sink; to pat; to clap one's hands
[see ཀྲན]

Mistreatment; oppression, tyranny

To clap one's hands; to strike with one's fist

Grindstone
[ནོ་ོ་]

Sharp, sharpened
[see འོ་ཆ']

To reach a decision, decide

To strew, scatter; to spread out; to lay (tracks, pavements, etc.); to creep down, glide down slowly
[see འོ་ཆ']

To be in a hopeless position, be without resources
[see འོ་ཆ']

Ground down, pulverized

(Perf. ཀྲན) to beat, hit, strike, knock
[see འོ་ཆ']

To brandish, flourish, swing; to deceive, cheat

Weapon; sword

To slip, lose one's footing; to fall down, tumble down; to undergo moral decay
[ལོ་ཆེན་ཁག་]

(Perf. ཀྲན) to strike, beat
[ཁྲན]

To talk nonsense, rave
to rush forward, attack

(or зор) to lap, lick; to suck

[see རྗེག་]

see རྗེག་

see རྗེག་

see རྗེག་

[Perf. རྗེག་] to shake, tremble, quake; to bite

[see རྗེག་]

to sit, sit still, be motionless; to live, dwell, reside (པོ་ན་འི་ལེ་བ་ལ་ལ་བ་ = I spent a year in Lhasa; འཁོར་པོ་ག་ = are you at home?)

[see རྗེག་]

to tie tightly, bind fast, secure (by tying)

tied, fastened; wound up, concluded

[see རྗེག་]

to be fearful; to hope for, expect

[see རྗེག་]

(Perf. རྗེག་) to threaten, intimidate; to heat up; to roast, fry, broil

[see རྗེག་]

(Perf. རྗེག་) to collect, gather together, accumulate; assemble; to join together (words, syllables), make compounds; to work together, cooperate, form a partnership; group, crowd, assembly; partnership; cooperation

[see རྗེག་]

résumé, summary (of a book), abridgement

(Perf. རྗེག་) to reconcile, conciliate, mediate, cause to reach an agreement

shortly, briefly

[see རྗེག་]

pressed together, crowded together

all together, all at the same time

(Perf. རྗེག་) to combine, unite, join together; to arrange in an orderly manner; to edit

[see རྗེག་]
to expose to danger; to subject (to ridicule, slander, etc.)

[see རོ་བོ་]

to prepare, make ready, make preparations; to pack (for a journey); to form (a caravan, wagon train, column, etc.)

[see རོ་བོ་]

$q$ locative particle, used to indicate either time or space (ཕན་$q$ = on the right; གསུམ་$q$ = in the middle; རི་$q$ = there, in that place; བོད་$q$ = at that time, then); in, on, at. Note also ིན་$q$ = upon seeing, having seen...

$q$ added to verbal roots to form the conditional (རི་རི་$q$ ཁྲི་$q$ དོ་$q$ ལེགས་$q$ = if he is there, ask him to come here; རི་རི་$q$ ཐུ་$q$ ན་$q$ ཉན་$q$ = if you have my book please send it here). Note: རི་$q$ often introduces a conditional clause ending in རི་. In the colloquial, $q$ is sometimes used to convey an indirect request, as in the expression རི་$q$ རི་$q$ བཤད་$q$ དོ་$q$ དབང་$q$ དབང་$q$ རི་$q$ = would you mail this letter?

$q$ age, stage of life ($q$ འབྲུག་ = same age; $q$ ཉིད་ = maiden, girl)

[Hon. རོ་$q$]

$དཀར་$q$ addition

$དཀར་$q$ in total

$དཀར་$q$ see རོ་བོ་

$དཀར་$q$ meadow, pastureland

$དཀར་$q$ it hurts, it is painful

$དཀར་$q$ last year

[དཀས་]

$དཀར་$q$ symptom of a disease

$དཀར་$q$ last year

[དཀས་]

$དཀར་$q$ to be ill, be sick; to ache, be painful; illness, sickness;

$དཀར་$q$ འབྲུག་ = invalid

$དཀར་$q$ fog, mist

$དཀར་$q$ E.T. fog, dense mist

298
illness, sickness, fever

age, stage of life (of the same age)

to feign illness

young

though, although

Hon. clothes

Hon. waterproof coat

Hon. to dress, put on clothing

the letter 'O', written

age (in years); stage of life (childhood, youth, etc.); era

youth; young

black hole; darkness

heinous crime; great sinner or villain

set black

stain, spot, blot; black thread

unclear, obscure; filthy, polluted, stained

the third month of the lunar calendar

black; dark, gloomy; layman, commoner

an epithet of the god Mahakala, the Lord of Death

accumulated evil, one sin after another; poison

evil associates, bad companions, false friends; name of a demon

sin, evil; non-Buddhist, non-religious; heretic, sinner; the latter part of the month (i.e., after the 15th)
end of the month
in deep darkness, in complete obscurity
the goddess Kali; name of a star; woman, sweetheart, wife; night
black paint
kitchen; a place name
blackhearted persons, sinners, evil ones; a place name
evile way, bad course (of action); fire god, fire
evile deed, bad action
Colloq. very dark, obscure
adulterated, impure
forest, trees; wild, feral (confus. = wild pig)
(Fig.) virgin forest, natural forest
[dense forest, thick woods]
dense forest
to wander in the forest, get lost in the woods
one who dwells in the forest; monkey; Buddhist mendicant
natural forest; garden, grove, park
[see]
see
inside, interior; indoors (go home!); heart, mind, soul; in, into; among; mysterious, secret, private
the inner circuit
territory (under one's jurisdiction)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ṛน་ཆོས</td>
<td>immediate family; personal attendants, official family; close friends, associates, followers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཀྲ་འབོད</td>
<td>viscera, entrails, intestines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཀྲ་བྱེད་ོད།</td>
<td>domestic unrest, family squabble; civil war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཆེ་ི་</td>
<td>inner (ཆེ་ི་དབྱོན་ = inner apartment); private</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཉེ་ཞེ་ན་དཔོན་</td>
<td>steward, manager of a household, housekeeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>མིང་, སྣོན་ དོན་</td>
<td>mind, heart, inner sense organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འིང་ཤིང་ healer, doctor, doctor of Commun. The Second Revolutionary Civil War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རོ་དཔོན་</td>
<td>inner rooms, inner apartments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རོ་གནས། summons (to come inside or to return to a country)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་པོ་ཞི་</td>
<td>with insides, having insides (i.e., not empty); grudge, resentment, hatred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དངོས་པོ</td>
<td>household furnishings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འིུག་ འིབུ</td>
<td>magic potion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བུ་</td>
<td>master of a household; landlord; minister of the interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ བོད་ གི་</td>
<td>according to, in strict conformity with; བོད་ བོད་ གི་ གི་ = according to law; བོད་ བོད་ གི་ གི་ གི་ = according to what I have said); like, as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དོན་</td>
<td>no admittance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དོན་</td>
<td>intrinsic meaning, true sense, inner purpose (དོན་ དོན་ གི་ = to grasp the true meaning of something; to recognize the real worth of something; to know the Three Doctrines of Buddha)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དོན་ དཔོན་ དཔོན་</td>
<td>confidential negotiations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དོན་ དཔོན་ དཔོན་</td>
<td>to compromise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དོན་</td>
<td>in, into, within, inside; among them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དོན་ དོན་</td>
<td>Postpos. from within, from inside; from among; out of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Buddhist

an intimate, bosom friend, chum

inner chamber, inner apartment, back room

inner, interior, inner part (of a house, country, etc.); mainland; China proper (Fig.)

to meet, encounter; to interview, meet with (someone)

one who has attained complete understanding

courtier, lord-in-waiting; title of a high official in close attendance upon the Dalai Lama; member of the official family

lady of the house, mistress; maid; intimate, confidential, private (རྩེ་རྡེས་གསོལ་ཀུན་མ་ = confidential instructions)

family, household; intimates

morning (ནོ་ཐེ = this morning)

domestic dispute, inner strife, civil war; family quarrel

family, household; intimate friends (treated as members of one's own household)

inside; between, among (ourselves)

whole household, whole family (རྩེ་ནག = married couple)

inside, interior, inner part; heart, mind, soul

internal trade

pressed in, squeezed in, crowded in, jammed in

ceremonial scarf, presentation scarf

property, real estate; estate, assets
according to, in conformity with, following: like, as

clerk or official of lower rank; domestic servant (who receives an allowance in food rather than in cash)

peace of mind, ease of mind

see

dawn and dusk

each morning

within, inside; bowels, entrails

Postpos. inside, within

Imperat. let him in! permit him to enter!

to do housework, perform household chores

inside

lining (of clothing)
domestic dispute, dissension; discrepancy

see

Inner Mongolia

clear inside, inner clarity; elucidation, explanation; as is clearly stated within (the said article, letter, etc.), as specified herein or therein

among, within, between (two or more people), mutual, reciprocal

early tomorrow morning

disease, illness (the illness has been prolonged)

remedy, medicine

---

1) Some authorities define this word as the day after tomorrow (see Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 735). It would appear, however, that Das and others have confused this word with རེ་ལྷུན.  

303
be stricken, be incapacitated; to fall ill
hospital [ཐེ་ཐེ་]
to infect; infection
sick, ill, diseased
medical service team
to overcome an illness, eradicate a disease; doctor, medicine
to cure, make well [ཐེ་ཐེ་]
to catch a disease, be stricken; to fall ill [ཐེ་ཐེ་]
to recover from sickness
improved (of illnesses)
cured, made well
sick person, patient, invalid [ཌོ་]
sickroom, ward (of a hospital)
(or  གཉིས་) one who suffers or is afflicted; person stricken with a disease
sickroom(s); hospital [ཐེ་ཐེ་]
symptoms of an illness (swelling, rash, etc.)
healthy, sound; the sun (Fig.); གཉིས་ = to recover one’s health, get well
fever
to feign illness, malinger
primary cause of a disease
ache, pain
epidemic; contagious disease

1) Originally, an exorciser of evil spirits.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nurse, attendant of a sick person (to nurse, care for the sick)</th>
<th>To make sure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old complaint, chronic ailment</td>
<td>Very much; altogether, wholly, decidedly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery, cure</td>
<td>Very well, very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Demotion; descent, drop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanatorium</td>
<td>Falling, descending; lowering, dropping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment (of a disease), method of curing an illness</td>
<td>Yugoslavia (南斯拉夫)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure, urgency, necessity</td>
<td>An interrogative particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forcible seizure, usurpation</td>
<td>Night; when (to appoint the time when one is going to start; since when? how long ago?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgently, pressingly</td>
<td>Space, ether, sky, heavens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanking (南京)</td>
<td>Sunlight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enthusiasm, zeal, earnestness; assiduity, perseverance, application; enthusiastically, ardently, zealously; positively</td>
<td>Darkening of the skies with clouds, becoming overcast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Chandra Das gives both अधिक and अन्यथा as synonyms of अधिक (see page 736).
horizon

name of a constellation used in Tibetan astrology: the seventh lunar month

thunder (i.e., drum in the sky)

the sun (i.e., ornament of the sky)

sound of thunder (i.e., hammering in the sky)

smoke in the sky; cloud

lord of the heavens; wind

ear of the sky; the moon

eye of the sky; the sun

dew, frost

day of the new moon (i.e., the last day of the lunar month)

middle of the night, midnight; during the night

period before midnight (between 10:00 P.M. and midnight)

midnight

always, at all times, ever, forever

clear day, cloudless; large shawl (usually red in color) worn by Tibetan lamas

season; when? at what time?

dusk

later on, after that, afterwards, then; in the end, finally, after all

second half of the night (from midnight until dawn); dawn

collarbone; time, period (during the day)
every day (མཐོ་སྟེལ་གཉིས་ = at all times, always)

any time, whenever (you wish)

constantly, continuously, always

on a (certain) day; which day?

rainy day, rainy period

time, period of time, season

(or ཆོས) never (དྲུན་ཆོས་ = never been heard of before)

whenever, at whatever time you may wish (ཆོས་བོད་གྱིས་ཚེག་ = [you] may come whenever you wish)

dawn, daybreak, beginning of the day

condition of the sky; weather

about daybreak

blessing, grace; good fortune, luck; virtue, merit

anytime whatsoever, no matter when

( འབྲོ་མོ་ = even if, although)

continuously, steadily, one after the other

long and narrow (of roads, rivers, etc.); drawn out, extended, prolonged

continuously, incessantly, without interruption

long, of long duration; oblong, rectangular

aged, elderly; grown up

from, away from (བུ་ཚེ་སུམ་ = from the north), away; after (བུ་ཚེ་སུམ་ = after two days); by (ལྷན་བོད་ = seized the man by the hand; སྨིན་ = one by one, each by himself). བུ་ is regularly added to the perfect stem to form a past conjunctive participle (ལྷན་བོད་ = having mounted his horse, he left)
barley

Postpos. short distance from, close to

barley grain

bin for storing barley, barley storehouse

barley chaff

barley flour

since, ever since

parched barley

unripened barley

a subject particle which indicates the person or thing under discussion. In translations, is often equivalent to the English as for or in regard to. is also used for emphasis (he is good)

little girl

milk

breast, bosom; udder

(nipple, teat

younger brother

to milk

younger sister

fermented milk, kumiss

to prolong, extend (a sojourn)

west (towards the west); evening, night (tonight, this evening)

westward

to go down, sink down, decline, set (of the sun or moon), collapse; occidental, westerner

northwest

night, evening; at night, in the evening

West Africa

308
gruel, congee

embryo (in the second week); oblong

stretched out, prolonged, elongated

to shift, change (one's position, posture, etc.), move by degrees, be displaced; to yield, give way
[see ཨེ་ཆེན་]

ability, capability, competency

able, competent

to be able, be capable (རེ་སྲུང་ = can come); to dare, venture; power, ability, capability; able, capable. རེ་ is commonly added to verbal stems to indicate that a person dares to do something (རེ་ན་སྲུང་བཞིན་ = did he dare to go?)
[རེ་ཆེན་]

powerful

capable, able

power, capacity; output

aunt (father's sister or wife of mother's brother); a term of respect used in addressing women of good reputation

New York

to hesitate, waver; to doubt, suspect

to cave in; to sink down (in the mud, on a soft pillow, etc.); rocking, waving, nodding (of motions)

person of the same age, contemporary; friend

[ཆེན་]

grassland, pasture

[Ladak] title of a young nobleman (ཉེ་ཆེན་ = oldest son of a nobleman)

prince, lord, master; a title used in addressing members of the aristocracy (Mongol: Ṣʊён)

title used by Mongol incarnate lamas (Mongol: Ṣʊён ὲཡྲ་ཏི་)
hump (of camel, bull, etc.)

dark, deep (of colors); humpbacked, humped; zebu

(Perf. ဗ ဗ) to err, make a mistake, commit a crime, sin; to grieve, cause grief, upset

fault, sin, crime; regret, repentance

misdeed, crime

(Perf. ဗ ဗ) to take, obtain, get; to receive (instructions, favors, punishment, etc.); to keep, maintain

faded, colorless

to press down; to suppress; to subdue, crush, oppress; to mount (a horse), climb (a tree, mountain, etc.)

[see ဗ ဗ]

sacred writings, holy scripture (Mongol: HOM)

[ဗ]

to sniff, smell

(Amdo) property (including money, livestock, etc.), possessions, acquisitions, real estate; profits; satisfaction, contentment, enjoyment (especially of one's own possessions)

see also ဗ

(or ဗ ဗ) property, possessions; wealth, riches, money (ဗ ဗ = rich, wealthy); cattle, livestock (Sikkim)

[see ဗ]

inheritance, portion, share (of property); ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ ဗ = funds, capital

to borrow money

guardian of a storehouse; treasurer; watchdog

mistake, error, blunder, fault

[ဗ ဗ]

treasury, storehouse; wealth, property; sun (Fig.)

name of a goddess; abundance, plenty
useful, can be utilized (every useless)

treasurer; steward, manager of property

the God of Wealth; owner (of property); moneylender, usurer

wealthy, rich; rich man, property owner

(Fig.) the earth; young girl, maiden

livestock

to err, blunder, make a mistake, be in error; to go astray, lose one's way; mistake, error

gem, jewel, precious stone; a common personal name

jewellery

Jewel Park, the summer residence of the Dalai Lama

sapphire

emerald

(Fig.) the earth

topaz

king

a complimentary title used in addressing queens and princesses. Also used in addressing a young woman of outstanding accomplishments

wealth, riches, property, goods

to be avaricious, be greedy for money

finance (The Finance Office)

Commun. The Finance and Economic Committee

newly rich
to be parsimonious, be miserly, be stingy

north (i.e., towards the money god)

to agree, come to terms

to receive, accept; to obtain, get; to measure, appraise, judge

[see թեր]

black

[քու]

herdsman

permission; present, gift

Hon. donor

Hon. reward, remuneration; gift

[քեր]

if you please

(Perf. թեր) (Hon.) to give, grant, bestow; to give assent (to a request), concede, allow, permit, approve; to do, make. թեր is often used to make other verbs honorific, especially if the verb in question does not have a special honorific form of its own.

[see քեր]

to obtain permission

to ask for permission

Hon. please

day after tomorrow

[see ըա]

essence, pith, marrow; main point, substance (թեր = to explain the main points); heart (թեր = to pierce the heart, hurt someone's feelings)

vent (of a breech-loading rifle); very important points, salient features

[քար]

importance

[see քար]
important points, salient features, main objects; importance, gravity
[see -sn'ng]

to explain the meaning (of something)

major industrial products

proper meaning, pith of a matter; object, purpose; problem, matter (sn'ng = important matters)

the key points are as follows...

sky, vault, arch of heaven, firmament; air, atmosphere; weather (sn'ng = it is cold)

an old title of address used in reference to the Emperor of China; a lord designated by Heaven, ruler with a mandate from Heaven; supreme authority
[sn'ng] 
middle of the night, midnight
[sn'ng]

within the limits of the sky
[sn'ng]

clear, cloudless, serene

see  sn'ng

drought
[drought]

lord, ruler, king
[sn'ng]

God

airplane

airfield

airport, landing field

thunder, sound of thunder
[sn'ng]

airplane pilot

skylight
Honored tutors,

term of respect used in addressing a section, class, sphere, master (a man of object or merit); division, monasteries; point, object, object (a man, living, dead, place, letter to someone); holy place, holy place, holy place (a man of object or merit), holy place, ho
temporal life, worldly existence; present state or condition, present stage (of development, life, etc.); temporary, for the time being (འཕགས་པ་སོགས་པ་ = make-shift)

to go on a pilgrimage

(� or རིན་) pilgrimage

pilgrim

dwelling place, abode, house

wickedness, depravity

the oracle of Nechung

place of pilgrimage

to go on a pilgrimage

(Fig.) daytime

the earth, the world

elder, senior (especially a senior lama who is privileged to sit on a raised platform); person over ninety years of age

to dismiss, banish

to sit, be seated; to be placed; to exist, be in force (of laws, rules, etc.); to stay, remain, dwell, reside; to adhere to, persevere in; religious exercises, monastic functions

[see ལྷག་]

dwelling in, residing in...

host, master of a house; landlord, innkeeper

to move, change one's place of residence

to dismiss (from service, rank, etc.)

vagabond

hostess, mistress of a household; landlady

grandmother

dwelling place, lodging; inn, hotel

true state of affairs; condition, situation; news, intelligence
home, residence, permanent dwelling place; estate, holdings (especially the large estates held by the Tibetan nobility); position, rank (i.e., in reference to members of the Tibetan aristocracy who own large hereditary estates)

heaven, paradise

natural state; true character, basic principle; condition, situation

geography, topography

epithet of Vaisrävaga, guardian of all Buddhist holy places.

small profit; profitable, advantageous
[see ཞི་ཀ་]

to admit guilt; to regret, feel remorse, be sorry; to be ashamed, be embarrassed
[see ཐེན་ཐེག་]

demons, evil spirits; evil; harm, damage, mischief, injury; a dangerous enemy; injurious, noxious, harmful (ཞེས་ཞི་ཆེན་པོ་ = harmful insects)
[see ཞེས་]

to harm, hurt, inflict injury, damage
[see ཐེ་བ་ཆེན་པོ་]

demons (especially those which haunt the northern mountain passes); north

to avenge a wrong, seek revenge for an injury

ill-will, malevolence, malice

(Perf.  གོང་, གོར་) to press down; to force down; to subdue, crush, suppress; to coerce
[see གོང་]

oppressor

to suffer, endure

patient, enduring, long-suffering, durable

to decorate, ornament, adorn
[see གོང་]
(Perf. နေဝါ)  to put on, wear (of clothing); နေဝါ = wearable, fit to be worn

နေဝါ  food, nourishment

နေဝါ (Perf. နေဝါ)  to smell, sniff; to be redolent, be fragrant

နေဝါ  to take an oath, swear

နေဝါ  to cause a person to swear allegiance

နေဝါ  league, confederation, alliance

နေဝါ  bride, wife (of son, grandson, or younger brother)

နေဝါ  Hon. to marry (a wife)

နေဝါ  to marry, wed, take as one's wife

နေဝါ  to perjure oneself

နေဝါ  to suffer, be tormented, be tortured; torture, torment, suffering, trouble

နေဝါ  oppressive, tyrannical, cruel

နေဝါ  dream, omen (appearing in a dream)

နေဝါ  nap

နေဝါ  Hon. to sleep, be asleep [see ကျွန်း]

နေဝါ  Hon. to sleep, fall asleep [နေဝါးအိမ်]

နေဝါ  to nurse, suckle

နေဝါ (Perf. နေဝါ)  to think over, ponder, consider [နေဝါ]

နေဝါ  interest (on a loan), profit (နေဝါး = highly profitable) [လောင်စာ]

နေဝါ  small profit, of little benefit; insignificant, trifling

နေဝါ  repentance, remorse

နေဝါ  shameless
to grow feeble, become weak; to decay, fall into decay, decline

filthy, dirty
[see ཁྱོད་]

ear ornament
[གྱིད་
གྱི་
གྱི་]

person wearing an ear ornament; an epithet of Vaisravana, the God of Wealth; a Tibetan layman

ear; ear-shaped
[གྱི་]

helmsman, pilot

gullible, easily duped

to listen in, eavesdrop; to cup one's ear (in order to hear); incline one's head (to listen)
[གྱི་]

see ཁྱོད

handle (of a vase, pitcher, etc.)

suppuration, pus

see ཁྱོད་པ་

abscess

irrigation ditch, trench
[ཅུག་]

(Perf. ཁྱུགས་) to be stopped up, be obstructed; to choke
[Var. ཁྱུག་]

clever woman

omniscience (a term used in reference to the wisdom of Buddha)

enumeration (གཉིས་པ་གནས་ = enumeration of the names of kings); specification, designation (of component parts); thesis, dissertation, composition

complete escape from rebirth, final emancipation; Nirvana
[སོམ་]

change for the better or worse (of illnesses); affliction, mental anguish; behavior, deportment, bearing, manner, attitude; form, figure, shape; strutting walk, proud carriage; pride, arrogance; Tiger Year
complete victory; a common appellation of persons, deities, and monasteries; name of the royal family of Sikkim

Victory Palace; meeting place, assembly hall

complete break; abandonment, relinquishment; the break or pause between two passages in Sanskrit texts indicated by two dots, one above the other [ṣṛṣṭi]

sadness; perishable (see अपचार)

completely destroyed, demolished; bashfulness

full consideration; cogitation, reflection; actual perception; imagination, aberrations of the mind; obscuration, error (in reasoning); doubt, misgivings, hesitation, scruples; prejudice; bad omen

to regard as a bad omen

do not take it as an ill omen!

stories, tales; memoirs, biography; history (साहित्य = ancient history); emancipation, deliverance

very pure, completely cleansed (of sins), undefiled; name of a pagoda which marks the spot where Buddha cut off his locks in renunciation of worldly pleasure

leisure, ease; languor, lassitude

one who leads others to Nirvana, an epithet of Buddha; savior (सामान्य = an epithet of Bodhisattvas)

(or साक्षर) (Fig.) lion; horse; hero, warrior, knight; brave, fearless

(or साक्षर) Vairocana, chief of the five Dhyāni Buddhas; the moon

piece, part (सूक्ष्मता = the four parts of an army), section, unit, ingredient; distinction, division, class, species, kind (कष्टिका = all kinds of trees); manner, way, demeanor; outward appearance, figure, shape, form (सूक्ष्मता = moon-shaped); effect, result, consequence; distinct, different, individual
recognizable, conceivable, knowable, measurable (a term used in Buddhist philosophy)

in every respect; always, at all times, perpetually
[see ཡིག་རིག་སྐྱོང་བོས།]

various types, different sorts, all kinds

a plural termination indicating respect

entirely, completely, thoroughly, in all respects; very, very much; by no means (with a negative); in form, in shape

to adorn, embellish

(or ལྷུན་པོགས།) variegated, piebald; shining, sparkling, resplendent

one whose fame is known to all (i.e., Buddha); famous, renowned
[སོགས་བོད།]

resting comfortably, reposing; the sun

to have a haughty appearance, bear oneself arrogantly; arrogance, hauteur

to swim; fish

to be distended, be swollen, be puffed up, be inflated
[སྦྱར་གསུང་]

fully submerged, foundered (of vessels)

to erode, decay, rot away; erosion, rot, corruption; bloated corpse

to distinguish, arrange in order (according to classification), classify (སྦྱར་གསུང་ = distinction, differentiation; arrangement)

idea, notion, principle

science, knowledge; gesture, expression (intended to convey information)

to rise up, appear fully

that which makes everything bright (i.e., fire, the Fire God, the sun)
good judgment, prudence (one who judges well, a judge); discernment, discrimination

see  

holy man; soothsayer, prophet, oracle

differentiation, discrimination, separation (into classes), dividing up; case endings

trained, practiced, skilled, expert

fully ripened, mature; payment for sins, reward for virtue (in Buddhism, the suffering or happiness experienced during one's lifetime, based on behavior during previous existences)

see  

(or ) arrangement, order, precedence, position (according to custom, regulation, etc.); votive offerings  

scattered, disorganized (of the mind), fickle, vacillating, wavering, unsteady, changeable

wisdom

( or ) soul, spirit, basis of consciousness; mind, intellect, memory; perfect knowledge, cognition of all things  

the second lunar month

explanation

light, brightness; enlightenment; an enlightened person; lightning; sun

a plural particle used in written Tibetan  

Note also  = the large ones;  = those in front

abbreviation of (1) ; (2) ; (3) 

unpleasant to hear, grating to the ear

at ease, resting in peace, living in tranquility

person who devotes his life to meditation and asceticism, yogi
perfect peace of mind, tranquility, freedom from earthly passions (ཤིང་ཐང་ = reality)

sharp, pointed (ཤིང་དོན་ = auger); ཐོག་རོག་ = dull, blunt

to be sharpened

[ཤིང་ལིན་]

acute, sharp; sharpness, acuteness

nose; peak, top, projection, promontory

kind, sort; part, portion

whine, nasal twang

E.T. kind, sort (ཤིང་ཚད་ = many kinds)

[ཤིང་ནོར་]

[ཤིང་ནོར་]

guide, leader
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>བོད་ཡིག</th>
<th>བོད་ཡིག</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>གཏུན་མཚན (or གཏུན་བཞི)</td>
<td>གཏུན་མཚན</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གཏུན་མཚན</td>
<td>གཏུན་མཚན</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གལ་མིང་</td>
<td>གལ་མིང་</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
male offspring of one's sister

a member of the tribe of 蓮; genealogy, family tree, blood line

things seen and heard; experience

perception, consciousness, feeling

reflected image, picture; statuette

Colloq. inner spirit, heart, soul; care, caution

do not worry!

do not worry!

indifferent, careless, incautious

sun, moon (i.e., that which has luster or brilliance)

to emit light, shine, be bright (fill with light, illuminate; to be filled with light, be enlightened); to show oneself, appear; to be seen, be perceived, be looked at, be visible; to be, exist (he is in Tibet); to look like, have the appearance of; brightness, luster, glare, light; apparition, phantom, illusion, delusion; vision, sight; view, opinion; idea, notion, thought, conception

invisible

hole for light, window

darkness, night

superficial appearance, external view; landscape, scenery

illuminating

vain thought, fancies; wordly ambition, desire for material things

the external world, that which is visible

shining, bright, brilliant; light
**ཨེ་ཐོད་**

**ཨེ་** (Perf. རུ་) to hurt, wound; to stab

**བཙན་བུ་** handkerchief

**བོན་པོ་** cotton robe or gown

**ཟླི་** toilet, bathroom

**བཙན་བུ་པོན་** rough serge (usually made of yak's wool)

**བོན་** woolen cloth, blanket

**བཙན་བུ་པོན་པོ་** woolen serge cloth of medium quality

**ཨོ་** name of a village and monastery near Tashilhunpo (པོ་ བཙན་བུ་པོ་)

**ཐུ་** to shake, move to and fro, wag

**ཨི་** some, a few

**ཨི་** thread (of wool, silk, cotton, etc.), yarn

**ཨི་ཐོན་** tailor

**ཨི་ཐོད་** (Perf. རུ་) to suckle; to suck, inhale; to stab, prick, stick into, puncture; to multiply, increase

**ཨི་ཐོད་** (Perf. རུ་) to abolish, annul, do away with, abrogate; to destroy, annihilate; to extinguish

**ཨི་** oil, grease, fat (ཨི་ཐོད་ = greasy, oily)

**ཨི་** any oil of inferior quality (fuel oil, kerosene, etc.)

**ཨི་ཐོད་** oil field

**ཨི་ཐོད་** oil lamp

**ཨི་ཐོད་** crude oil

**ཨི་ཐོད་མ་ཐོད་པ་** oil pipe line

**ཨི་ཐོད་** (or རུ་) smooth, shining, polished

**ཨི་ཐོད་པོ་** polished; oiled

**ཨི་ཐོད་པོ་** to refuel (a truck, airplane, etc.)

**ཨི་ཐོད་** to extract oil

[see རུ་]
to accommodate guests
hospitality, reception, etc.
(distinguished guests)

na drolma (Perf., and Fut. 3ra) to card
to warp, twist
(junction of railroads)

na gnyen (
(Perf., and Fut. 3ra)
to add
reinforcement, auxiliary troops
to wash a vessel
to fill a vessel
(receptacle, container, basket,
bottle, pot, etc.); man (regarded
as the receptacle of the holy
drink)

na dpa' (Perf., and Fut. 3ra)
to grind, crush, pulverize
to cut
(plant) into pieces, cut up
to move (from one place to another),
to shift, remove
(to put off, postpone, to pull,
drag, draw, towards oneself)
to abridge, shorten

Na yul (Perf., and Fut. 3ra)
to shake slightly, move gently, sway to and

"Neuling-kha, name of a
grove near Lhasa"

oil storage tanks
oil refinery

fat, grease, any oily substance
(Perf. ་བོད་) to seize, grasp; to take up, pick up, hold in one’s hand

་བོད་ to sniff, smell

(Perf. and Fut. བོད་) to mix together, intermingle; to stir up, disturb

(Perf. and Fut. བོད་) to join together, unite; to fit together, adjust; to intersect; to wrestle

་བོད་ out of sequence, out of order; surpassing (the mark, quota, etc.); overstepping (the bounds); mixed up, confused

་བོད་ 15th day of the lunar month

(Perf. ་བོད་) to cogitate, deliberate, reflect upon, ponder; to be concerned about, worry about; to strive, struggle for; to overflow, be replete with; to be burdened (physically or mentally); to endure, suffer

hard to endure, difficult to bear

able to endure, patient, enduring

see འོད་

to be eager for, be desirous of, long for; to be alert, be attentive; to be diligent; to assign, designate

emphatic particle (such as བར་)

greed, avariciousness, covetousness, rapacity

[་བོད།]

to withdraw, retreat; to shift, change (a time schedule)

[see འོད་]

(Perf. ལོའོན་) to hide, conceal; to tie, bind

see འོད་

see འོད་

see འོད་

to take up and carry; to bring; to take away

to receive, accept

[see འོད་]

see འོད་
Hon. to take away

to stretch out, extend in length, lengthen; to drag along, trail; to have as a consequence of, be followed by

to spin out, protract [see ճོ་བ]

see ճོ་བ

see ճོ་བ

to expel, Oust, banish, chase out; to push out, eject

see ճོ་བ

see ճོ་བ

pliant, flexible, elastic [see ճོ་བ]

(Perf. ལོ་ོ་, ལོ་ོ) see ճོ་བ

see ճོ་བ

to meet, encounter

to confuse, befuddle; to stir up, disturb; to mix up, put out of order or sequence [see ճོ་བ]

see ճོ་བ

mixed up, confused; ground down, pulverized

328
| རྗུ་ | Thirteenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering chapters, volumes, etc. As a nominal particle, རྗུ་ is used to express membership in a profession, religion, or country (རྗུ་བུ་ = carpenter; རྗུ་ = water-carrier; རྗུ་ = Bhutanese; རྗུ་ = Tibetan; རྗུ་ = Buddhist). Attached to verbal roots, རྗུ་ forms a participle, as in རྗུ་ = being, རྗུ་ = doing (Note: the terminative རྗུ་, added to a verbal root is equivalent to the English infinitive, as in རྗུ་ = to cause to write). རྗུ་ is also used in the formation of ordinal numbers, as in རྗུ་ = the second (note also རྗུ་ = a two year old girl). རྗུ་ is usually changed to རྗུ་ after words ending in ར, ལ, མ, or ལ. |
| --- |
| རྗུ་ | [see རྗུ་] |
| རི། | head ornament worn by women |
| རྗུ་ | name of a Tibetan district (also used in referring to the resident officer of the district) |
| རྗུ་ | ballet |
| རུ་ | Friday; the planet Venus |
| རྗུ་ | [སྦྱེ་བདེན] |
| རྗུ་ | designs, figures (especially those used in Tibetan astrological charts); name of a gem; bowl, alms-bowl; རྗུ་ = painting |
| རྗུ་ | brick; barley dough (see རྗུ་); རྗུ་ = barley meal |
| རྗུ་ | platter |
| རྗུ་ | brick wall |
| རྗུ་ | tough skin, thick hide; rind (of cheese) |
| རྗུ་ | bamboo, reed |
| རྗུ་ | skin, hide; rind, peel, bark, husk |

---

| རྗུ་ | (or རྗུ་) hair ornaments (especially those worn by high Tibetan officials or members of the aristocracy) |
| --- |
| རྗུ་ | (or རྗུ་) one-sixteenth of an Indian rupee |

| རྗུ་ | Pakistan |

| རྗུ་ | pundit, learned person, sage |
thick skin

to peel, pare, skin

fur coat (usually a coat lined with lambskin)

lap, bosom, breast
(an armful of wood)

napkin

in one's lap; on one's bosom

apron

armful

board, plank

white lotus; an epithet of Vishnu
[ṃh'不容易]

leech

lotus

friend of the lotus (i.e., the sun)

enemy of the lotus (i.e., the moon)

Communist director of the office of the Panchen Lama's special commissioner in Peking

title used in addressing the Panchen Lama, head of the Tashi Lhunpo Monastery in Shigatse

title used in referring to the Tashi Lama (i.e., the Panchen Lama). Originally used only in Mongolia, now in general use. Also called ṛn'jā'ā'jī'gī'gī' (jī'ā'gī'gī')

mitre-shaped cap worn by lamas

Paotow (駮峙)

terminative form of the particle  ngữ, forms an adverb ( ngữ = bad; ngữ ngữ = badly); affixed to a verbal root, usually indicates an English infinitive (汉语'汉语'汉语 = go to work!)

mould (汉语 = bullet mould; 印语 = block print); print, photograph

to engrave
printing paper

instrumental form of the particle འ, written བོ་ after words ending in ལ, ལོ, or བོ. བོ་ is commonly used to indicate a comparison, as in the sentence བོ་ལོ་ལོ་པོ་གེ། = Tibet is colder than Sikkim. Affixed to a verbal root at the end of a clause, བོ་ is usually translated because, in consequence of, as, since, and sometimes when (བོ་ལོ་ལོ་པོ་གེ་ལེ་ལོ་པོ་གེ། བོ་ལོ་ལོ་པོ་གེ་ལེ་ལོ་པོ་གེ། = the horses could not walk because the road was bad). བོ་ is also used as an interrogative particle after བོ, བོ, or བོ (བོ་ལོ་ལོ་པོ་གེ་ལེ་ལོ་པོ་གེ་= is this man good?)

guitar

Belgium (比利時)

ping-pong (乒乓球)

brush (for writing or drawing), pen, pencil

to take off clothing, disrobe, undress [see བོ་]

see [see བོ་]

(book, volume [Var. བོ་])

printed

printing office, publishing house, press

printer

to stamp, print; to take a photograph

[འདི་འག་]

[འདི་འག་]

camera

to print

[འདི་འག་]

printer's ink

printer

[འདི་]

chief printer, editor

anything printed (book, pamphlet, etc.)

printing blocks, type

photographer

photographic society

1) See also ፀʃʃʃʃke, ፀمحمد Grammar, page 156.
to squat; to sit alone

Bolshevism

(Ch.) ministry, department, board, bureau

(Ch.) minister

Council of Ministers

vice-minister

corpse (Kingdom of the Dead, Tibet)
[see 絲, 鲁]

crematory

Bulgaria

knee; lower leg from ankle to knee

to kneel

kneecap

knee joint

Peking (北京)

The Peking Daily News

Peking University

cabbage (白菜)

Berlin (西柏林 = West Berlin)

a nominal particle signifying an agent (聞 = explainer, teacher; 聽 = hearer, listener). 為 is also used to indicate masculine nouns, such as 父 = king; 子 = son, and with numerals, as follows

= the five (just mentioned),

= the two, both. In addition, 為 is used with many adjectives, such as 好 = good, 美 = beautiful, 多 = many, 大 = big, etc.

Bulgaria (布達利亞)

the Potala, palace of the Dalai Lama

small book; volume

any kind of obstacle or impediment; whatever, any whatsoever

grandfather
grandmother

incense burner

sheaf, bouquet, bundle (may refer to manuscripts of Buddhist scripture)

fortuneteller (in Tibet, one who predicts the future by looking in a mirror or by examining a person's thumb), soothsayer, oracle

jest, joke, silly talk (to joke; to act silly)

sign, omen [see ་བོད་]

propitious, auspicious; beautiful

a little bit; a few, some [see ་བོད་]

full of suspicion

ornamental helmet; crown worn by Vais'rapapa

measurable

limitless, boundless, without measure, immeasurable, huge

a measure of distance (variously described as equal to 4,000 fathoms, one geographical mile, one league)

depth, profundity; ball of parched barley flour soaked in tea or soup

contract, agreement [see ་བོད་]

high

witness; person who vouches for someone else, sponsor; surety, bondsman; advocate, defender (in a law court); evidence, proof, affidavit (to be sincere)

to testify, bear witness

1) In Eastern Tibet, usually regarded as equivalent to a Chinese Li (呎)
height (��, उय = height and length); depth

high praise, eulogy

height and width

cowardly, timid [उन्]

to humiliate, humble

weak, feeble

very powerful; fierce (of tigers, lions, etc.), terrible [उन्]

brave; beautiful; savory

long knife, sword [उन्]

ascetic, yogi; a steady person (i.e., one who does not yield to fear or to temptation); steadiness, courage, bravery

to proceed steadily (i.e., without swerving from a prescribed course), keep to one’s course

brave man, hero, knight, warrior; demi-god; brave, heroic

heroine

gymnastics

E.T. gramaphone

glory, splendor, magnificence; abundance, prosperity; talent; nobility

lotus flower [उन्]

Fig. horse

epithet of Vishnu [उन्]

majestic

person possessed of glory, abundance, wealth, property, or talent; glorious, rich, talented; a common title used in addressing Buddhists
glory, grandeur, brilliance, splendor, wealth, prosperity; economy; economics (-economic observation mission); a common personal name; strawberry (W.T.)

economy and culture

backward economy

economic cooperation

unlucky, unfortunate

fortunate, lucky, auspicious

host, great multitude, throng, crowd (a crowd of people); troops, forces, army ( = hostile army);

Commun. camp (the Socialist Camp)

commanding officer

protector, defender; assistant

shoulders

(or reinforcement)

shoulder, upper arm

infantry, foot soldier

troops, forces, army

supporters, helpers, allies, escort

to escort

to support, help, assist; to become an ally

sample, specimen, example; model, pattern; method, way, means; parable, illustration, good example, instance; book; copy; original text; norm

bookshelf, bookcase

Hon. to lecture

-335-
by what method, according to what plan

book (نسخ = printed volume; نسخ = manuscript)

to read a book

(ور = or ناز) library; bookstore

in the manner of, according to the example (set by)

to prove, give evidence of, show examples of

list of books

proportion, symmetry, beauty (ور = well proportioned)

to copy

model

impossible

incomparable, peerless, unique; a personal name; an epithet of Buddha

to write, compose (ور = author)

library

original model, prototype

to set an example, act as a model; ناز = newly established model; unprecedented

book cover

design, plan, blueprint

to copy (an original text), reproduce (a manuscript)

a modest reply to a compliment, implying it is not at all likely that what you say is true...

beautiful, handsome, charming; well-liked, loved; good, useful

table of contents, index
example, comparison (to cite an example; to compare)

for example, for instance

(Perf. to measure, weigh; to apportion; to consider (to examine)

place for religious meditation (i.e., where worldly pleasures are renounced); hermitage [see]

to dictate (a letter)

(or) chief; master, lord; overseer, foreman, supervisor, leader; official (prefect; district officer; general manager of a monastery; chief accountant; leader of 1,000 soldiers)

territory under the jurisdiction of an official (Note: may also be used in reference to the official himself)

master and servants; an official and his retinue [combos]

chief governor, ruler, lord [combos]

to appoint as chief, leader, supervisor, etc.

base station, radio control station

title used in addressing high government officials

master and subjects

leaderless; free

chieftainess

army officers and men; government troops

dynasty, succession (of chiefs, governors, etc.)

title of the governor of Bhutan

to dictate [see]

tax, duty, tribute (to impose a tax)

government revenue (from taxation) [combos]
payment of revenue
[see քարար]

to insult, abuse, deride, slander; to scold
[see քար]

rope by means of which anything is suspended (such as, clothesline, swing, bridge, etc.)

Fig. person who has suspicions or misgivings, doubter

(Perf. քար) to dangle, cause to hang, suspend

official paper, document

see քար

to conduct an examination of, test; to analyse, diagnose

section (of a decree), clause (of a treaty), provision, item; details, specifications; detailed regulations; close investigation or inquiry; decree, judgement

grounds for inquiry, basis for investigation; evidence

to ascertain (the facts of a matter); to come to a conclusion

the three tests (i.e., burning, splitting, grinding)

to slander, defame; to ridicule, disparage, make fun of; to blame, find fault with
[see քար]

fault, blame (քար = at fault, guilty; քար = innocent)

hip

hipbone

spring (քար = springtime, the spring season)

spring-like

late spring; the third lunar month

the middle of spring; the second lunar month

the beginning of spring; the first lunar month

-338-
end, conclusion

to come to the end, complete, finish, terminate; to get to the bottom (of a matter), understand thoroughly; to arrive at a conclusion; to perfect, bring to perfection

possessing good judgement, discreet, enlightened, learned

(Perf. and Fut. งนุ่ม) to investigate, examine into, check; to test (งนุ่ม งนุ่น = investigation, inquiry; งนุ่น งนุ่น = to inspect the mountains)

investigator, examiner, inspector

shameless, callous [งนุ่น งนุ่น

forceful in debate, eloquent

forehead, brow [งนุ่น งนุ่น

skin, fur; bark (of a tree), peel, rind; leather strap [see งนุ่น]

fur coat

fur cap

( or งนุ่น) ornament, embellishment; hairdressing, make-up; bamboo, cane

to frighten

hairdresser

jealousy, envy

Paro, capital of Bhutan

ornaments, decorations, embellishments

traditional Tibetan headdress [งนุ่น งนุ่น

bamboo bridge

a distinctive style of hairdressing worn by officials of the Tibetan Government

balls of barley paste moistened with buttered tea (งนุ่น = to sop, soak up; to accumulate) [see งนุ่น]
to move, shift, transfer; sauce, spice, gravy, condiment
[see िोँ िूँ]

-board, plank; slab, slate, flagstone, cobblestone; grassland, pasture (शुँ = marshland, bog)

Pang-kong Lake, near the border of Tibet and Ladak (north of Rudok)

name of a wild flower

blue aster

grassland, grassy valley; a place name
[शुँ सान]  

elastic, spongy, springy, resilient, loose
[see षुँ]

sod, turf

verdure, greenness; green, blue

Colloq. board, plank

mushroom

to throw off, reject, get rid of, abandon; to give up (a habit)
[see षुँ]

children (श्रे = father and children)

beautiful, handsome; fine, good; dignified
[भा ना]

paw, claw; grasping hand (भा ना = handful)
[भा ना]

to seize, grasp, grip

to kindle, light a fire

to raise up, lift up, exalt; to advance, promote, increase; to excite, incite (लोँ षुँ ना = to cause a fire to blaze up); to light (a lamp, candle, etc.)
[see षुँ]

to clutch, grab, grasp

handful
[भा ना]

hair (भा ना = hair of the head; षृँ = beard); feathers
a kind of cotton cloth; color of hair, fur, or hide

razor

hairy, shaggy

[ŋʂŋ] ɣə

to smooth down one's hair; to suppress (anger, rage), pacify, smooth (ruffled feelings)

black hair; wild animals having black hair (wild yak, sable, etc.)

bristling of the hair (in fear)

[ŋʂŋ] ɣə

Colloq. not by the width of a hair (i.e., no reduction in price)

thick flannel, rough serge

[ŋʂŋ] ɣə

(or ŋʂŋ) pile, heap, accumulation

(Perf. ŋʂŋ) to heap, pile up, accumulate; to fill up

piled up, heaped up, accumulated; many

to decorate, adorn; decoration, ornament

( or ŋʂŋ) brothers, brethren; sisters; relatives (ŋʂŋ = brothers and sisters of the same father); companion, comrade, mate; set (of chess pieces, ninepins, dishes, etc.); woof (of cloth)

brother, sister, cousin (general term)

[ŋʂŋ] ɣə

brother-in-law

er elder brother

younger brother (or sister)

chaff, husks; dregs, trash

[see ŋʂŋ]

Commun. fraternal party

(Perf. ŋʂŋ) to turn upside down, reverse

corpse, cadaver

[Hon. ŋʂŋ]
mortuary

'kliam' Hon. coffin

'khi' (or 'khi' in) an ancient name of Tibet

to cause to fly, let fly; to scare into the air; flight (川' = times passes quickly; 川' = bombastic talk, exaggeration)

quality, characteristic, property, attribute (川' = this blanket is of good quality)

quality (川' = goods of the best quality)

best quality, finest quality; pure (wool, silk, etc.)

medium quality

to examine the quality

inferior quality

good quality

(Mong.) ready-made, prepared; on hand (川"

the planet Saturn (川"

turret, tower

to increase, augment, add (川"

to increase wealth, prosper; 川"

breed cattle); to spread, diffuse, propagate (川"

propagate religion); to multiply; to mingle, mix (川"

clothes of various colors); to combine, join together

to compare notes, exchange news, put various bits of information together

height, summit (川" = name of a district southeast of Kongpo, subdivided into the provinces of 川" and 川")

(Perf. 川") to change residence, move, shift from one place to another (川"

to emigrate); to change, alter (川"

to change one's clothing; 川"

to translate); to dismiss, remove from office; to correct, mend; to transfer (川"

[see 川"

-342-
profiteer; businessman

moneylender, usurer

(Perf. adesh) to remove, carry elsewhere

gain, profit (interest)

to make a profit

(Perf. adesh) to abandon, desert, leave behind; to renounce, give up; to reject, throw out; to omit (sins of omission)

one who has renounced everything; a Buddhist monk

spice (such as ginger, pepper, garlic, etc.), seasoning (seasoned)

[ched 'gor 'byun, ched 'grab]

to dare, venture, have self-confidence; self-reliance, confidence, courage (daring, bold); fitness, propriety

to enable, empower, authorize

average; name of a place in eastern Tibet (name of the southern part of

overflow, superfluity, excess (long-winded)

a tael (approximately one Chinese liang)

divination, black art, sorcery; numerology

(Perf. and Fut. adesh) to elevate, raise, lift up

see

incense, perfume (to burn incense)

fragrant wine or liquor bee

incense sticks

to put on perfume; to caress, pat, fondle

[bchod 'dgyi 'dog

[bchod 'dgyi 'dog]

[bchod 'dgyi 'dog]
incense bowl

amber

wolf (or 拳 = she-wolf)

clever and alert (或 = gifted, accomplished)

wolfskin

clever, shrewd, cunning; dexterous

skill, dexterity; skillful, clever

articles, materials, things used every day, requisites

Hon. eye

before, in the presence of ( = to take someone before the king)

Hon. tears

Hon. to shed tears

Hon. please look, please examine (said in presenting a letter or document to a higher authority for approval); imitation

Hon. to request inspection (of a letter, document, petition, etc.); to submit for approval

invitation

Hon. to invoke (a spirit); to invite; to welcome a guest

Hon. sharp-eyed, keen-sighted; observing, alert, watchful

Hon. to pay attention, take care, heed; to look after, attend to; eye-witness; overseer, supervisor, superintendent, steward (of a household); controller; inspector; outpost sentry, picket, scout; reconnaissance; inspection, review (of troops)
Hon. eyelid

Hon. eyelash

Hon. to point out, indicate, call to the attention of a superior

inspection, examination

Hon. to offer for inspection, show to a superior

red eyes; the planet Mars

Hon. eyeshade

any object or thing viewed visually or mentally

Hon. offerings to the gods; presents offered to a king or to a person of high rank (such as, horses, camels, precious objects, etc.)

Hon. eye; keen observation, penetrating vision

Chenrezi, the patron saint of Tibet. The Dalai Lama is considered to be a reincarnation of this saint.

Hon. eyeball

Hon. near, in the presence of

Hon. eyeglasses, spectacles

moved, shifted, transferred

general, universal; all, common to all, relating to all; common, ordinary; public (གཉིས་ = generally, in general)

that which covers everything; minister who has general jurisdiction; official who rules over several districts, administrator responsible for a number of Jongs (ཐོང); high commissioner, governor-general, viceroy; manager, chief, head, director, superintendent

---

title of a high official in the Tibetan Government who is responsible for officials and retinues directly serving the Dalai Lama. His rank is just below that held by members of the Kashag and his duties are roughly comparable to those of a Lord Chamberlain.

meter (square meter)

public park

general and particular; public and private

kilogram

altogether; generally, commonly

boor, lout, shameless person; an irresponsible person; clown, buffoon, silly person

bald

E.T. common property

in all, all told
top of the head, crown; top ( norsk = top of a tree), tip, end (of a piece of cloth)

hair of the head; an epithet of King Mándhātā, a legendary ancestor of Buddha

citizens (norwegian = American citizens)

common name

top of the head; crown, crest

social reforms

social problem

Commun. The Old Society (i.e., before Communism)

Commun. The Socialist Party

social service

social progress

socialism

Commun. socialist country

Commun. The Socialist Camp

Commun. socialist construction

an administrative area consisting of a number of jongs (kñk)

parliament, congress

on the whole, usually

kilometer

year (according to the western calendar)

general impression

(Perf. kñk) to sink; to lower, let down, dip under (æk = to plunge in the water); to vanish, be lost

gum, glue, paste (kñk = resin)

in general
thatched hut

to banish, expel, drive out (сян = an exile, outcast)

to abuse, revile; to scold, blame (зяя = censure)

practiced, skilled; well-mannered (сыя = ill-mannered, rude, uncouth)

to perform, accomplish, do successfully, succeed; to complete, consummate; to perpetrate, commit (a crime); to coerce, overcome by force, subjugate, subject; to use, utilize, employ; to enjoy (ээ = to have the benefit of); performance, accomplishment; activity; action, deed; duty, task; practice (ээ = food and exercise); manner, mode, method; deportment, conduct, behavior (ээ = bad conduct)

of bad character

rough manner, rude behavior

sphere of activity (ээ = range of vision)

way of acting, behavior

Hon. to come back, return (эя = come here!)

langur

to adorn, decorate; ornament, decoration

beeswax

beggar

to give, bestow, grant, confer; to hand over, deliver; to meet, encounter (used for ээ)

adorned, decorated

cream

to send word, send a message (эя = messenger); (эя = to send news

letter, epistle

(or эя) cloud
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>གཤིག་པ། a thin cloud bent in shape (considered unlucky)</td>
<td>clubhouse, recreation hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གཤིག་ནུའི་བྱོན་ light shower of rain</td>
<td>enjoyable, pleasant, delightful, comfortable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| གཤིག་བུམ་པ་ཐེགས། cloudy, covered with clouds | གཤིག་(Perf. གཤིག་) to cause to go out or away, disperse, spread; to go out, emanate, spread (of rays of light, the wind, etc.), expand; to enlarge upon (i.e., by way of explanation); to feel enthusiastic, be inclined towards, delight in [see གཤིག་]
| གཤིག་པ། black clouds | གཤིག་joy, cheerfulness (ཁ་དབང་འོད་ = to become cheerful, get merry); energy, enthusiasm (ཁ་དབང་འོད་ = to encourage, inspire, incite); enjoyable, pleasant |
| གཤིག་དཔེ་ན to be hungry | གཤིག་ེས་ི་ཞིག་ེས་ི་ཞིག་ to feel joy or pleasure; (ཁ་དབང་འོད་ེ་ན འོད་ = for encouragement)
| གཤིག་(Perf. གཤིག་) to shake, beat out (dust); to stir up; to bestir oneself, bustle (ཁ་དབང་འོད་ཁྱེར་པ་ = to work with might and main) | གཤིག་ཟློན་enthusiasm |
| གཤིག་ེབས། incarnation of a deity (usually a Buddhist priest of the highest rank) | གཤིག་ེབས་ to account for money, objects of value, etc. at the time of a change of office, audit one's accounts (in preparation for turning over an office) |
| གཤིག་ཏུ་ེབས། to cause phantoms to appear; to change (by magic); to transform oneself, be incarnated; phantom, ghost, apparition; emanation) [see གཤིག་] | |
| གཤིག་ནྐོན་ིམ་(or གཤིག་ནྐོན་ིམ་) monkey, ape (ཁ་དབང་འོད་ = mischievous tricks) | 1) See Jaschke, *Tibetan-English Dictionary*, page 336. |
བརྡ་ (Perf. རྡ་) to bring together, assemble; to cause to meet, bring about a meeting (བརྡ་བདེ་བྱུང་ = to meet on the road); to set forth, propose, introduce (a bill); to give, deliver, hand over (money, letter, etc.); རྡ་པོ་ = to explain, describe; རྡ་པོ་ དེ་ = donor

[see རྡ་]

འོ་ Imperat. hand over! give!

[see དོ་]

འ་ Fourteenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering chapters, volumes, etc.; father (in the colloquial = དཔལ་); male (བོད་ = bull; དཔལ་ = stallion; དཔོན་ = boar); beyond, farther on (འདི་ the opposite side)

འདི་ that one on the other side, that one over there (འདི་ུ་ = yonder mountain); that person, he (colloq.)

འདི་བེ་བོ་ that house over there

འདི་ནོ་ (or དོ་ནོ) from that place (over there or yonder)

འདི་ there, to that place, thither

འོ་ནོ་ other end, opposite boundary (འམ་ཉོན་ = endless, boundless)

འོ་ནོ་ inheritance (from one's father), patrimony

འོ་ནོ་ brothers by the same father

འོ་ནོ་ (Colloq.) grandfather (འོ་མ་ = grandmother)

འོ་མ་ father and mother, parents (བོད་བོ་ = oblation offered to spirits of deceased ancestors)

འོ་མིན་ paternal ancestors (བོད་ོན་ = land of one's ancestors)
see اءَّغ

relatives and ancestors on
the father's side of the family

bat

ancestral property, inheritance, heritage

(stepfather)

fatherland, native country
(to love one's country, be patriotic)

France

The Paris Conference

the other (side, shore, person, etc.; = beyond, on the other side; = one living on the other side; foreigner); outsider; opponent, enemy (enemy troops)

beyond, on the other side
(on the other side of the river)

to conquer the enemy, overcome one's opponents

Postpos. across

fruit; name of a Tibetan noble family

inherited property
(from father's side of the family)

inheritance, heritage, property passed on from father to son

that which is hidden or secret (secret way); crevice, chink, interstice

herd of swine

pig, hog, swine

pigsty

pork-fat, lard, bacon

smuggling

swineherd

hairbrush (made of hog bristles)
Phari, a fort and frontier station located on the Tibetan border between Bhutan and Sikkim.

pork

bribery

wheel; spindle

(Perf. ֶַָסַַּוְָ, ַעַַָסַַּוְָ) to be sparing, be thrifty, be economical; to save (ַעַַָסַַּו = to spare one's life)

 economical, thrifty, frugal

loss; lost

frugally, thriftily, parsimoniously

bag, sack (made of cotton cloth, yak's hair, or any material other than leather); ַעַַָסַַּו = a sackful

tassel, fringe, suspended ornament

Postpos. until, up to (ַעַַָסַַּו = until now)

beneficial

( or ַעַַָסַַּו) Postpos. beyond, farther than; as far as, until (ַעַַָסַַּו = to go as far as the river)

regular (employee, appointee, etc.)

to be useful

to be beneficial, be advantageous, be profitable; to be useful (ַעַַָסַַּו = to be disadvantageous)

metal pot (used for cooking throughout Tibet and India)

welfare

to be suitable, be fitting

[see עַַָסַַּו]

to be useful, be serviceable; to be beneficial, be helpful, be advantageous (ַעַַָסַַּו = beneficial advice; ַעַַָסַַּו = it is good for all diseases)
great benefit; very beneficial; very effective

helpful words, advice

to and fro, hither and thither, back and forth; each other (益往益來 yiyi'yi'mai = to vie with each other), one another, one with the other (益往相背yi'mai'xiangbei = to compare one with the other); mutual, reciprocal (益往相生yi'mai'xiangsheng = mutual agreement; 益往相生yi'mai'xiangsheng = both parties)

Hon. to talk to one another

mutual assistance

[a] to alternate (of electrical currents); to exchange, barter

Fin. rate of exchange

mutual benefit, mutual profit

to scatter here and there

mutual exchange

mutual non-aggression pact

mutual assistance

benefit; comfort; compensation (for meritorious action); beneficial, serviceable, comfortable; rewarding

benevolence, readiness to be helpful

insurance

[3]

to cause to descend; to bring down; to put down

loss

national humiliation [e.g., when the Chinese surrendered to the 21 demands of Japan]]

to be defeated, be subdued; defeated, subdued; lost (hope, game, etc.)

volleyball team
away (away from here), off, out, onward, beyond, across

... this way and that way, back and forth, hither and thither (rolling about on the ground; topsy-turvy, upside-down)

stirring up trouble (between individuals, nations, etc.)

the opposite side (of a valley, stream, etc.)

Common. transition period

attack, assault, offensive

to attack

go away! be off!

Bon. ሊይ እርቅ

to transmit (transmitter frequency)

indirectly; eventually, later on

on the other side, beyond, over there

(or farther)

to roam here and there, wander about

to lend

beyond (after a year); over there (over there at the foot of the tree)

common saying, proverb, maxim; colloquial language

usually, ordinarily, for the most part, generally, chiefly, mainly, principally (most men, the majority of men)

common, ordinary, usual

common people

colloquial
Instr. by the father; by or from the other side (enemy, opponent; to come to welcome)

see

jellied (soup, meat, etc.)

penetration, break-through

(Perf. of to pierce, bore, drill through; to speak exhaustively (on a subject), explain thoroughly

Pyongyang (N. Korea)

dome, canopy, roof (under a canopy or roof; a house, residence)

Imperat. (blow on the fire!)

[see]

upper slope (on the far side of a mountain); higher ground, upper country (mountain stream)

to puff, blow out (air, smoke, etc.)

to comprehend (meaning, theory, principle, etc.); to settle conclusively

sleeves

honor, respect, esteem
(to bow respectfully)

to honor, respect, show reverence; to make offerings (to the gods); to attend, wait upon, serve (a prince, one's parents, etc.)

upper and lower parts of a valley

older and younger brother; brothers

puffing, blowing; pooh-pooh (to express contempt or derision)

to blow (with bellows or with the mouth)

older brother

sleeveless shirt, vest

sisters
later on, after that; finally, ultimately, in conclusion

recess (in a rock), cave, cavern, tunnel

chaff

pigeon, dove (སྟེང་དྲུགས་ = peace dove)

farthest end, uttermost part, extremity (སྟེང་དྲུགས་ = ultimate design); innermost part (of a cave, tunnel, etc.)

harm in the long run

in the end, eventually, ultimately (སྟེང་དྲུགས་ = how will it end)

heap, bundle, stack (of hay, straw, etc.); mound, pile, agglomeration; body (in a philosophical sense), 1) corpse

destruction

that which is taken from the rest, a thing set apart; specimen; oblation (སྟེང་དྲུགས་ = offering of the first fruits of harvest); apart from, aside from; in addition to...

(Perf. of བོ་རེག་) thrown out, cast out; turned out, dismissed (of servants)

(OrNull. བོ་རེག་) name of a large monastery belonging to the Jonangpa sect in Tsang

(OrNull. བོ་རེག་) complete (in the sense of possessing the three attributes of grace, wealth, and glory), excellent, perfect, sublime; perfection, quintessence; heaven, paradise; a common personal name

to be perfect, be complete, be fulfilled

Commun. to fulfill a plan

shield, breastplate; canopy (སྟེང་དྲུགས་ = umbrella)

chaff, husks, stubble, gleanings

attained the highest point, reached the climax, achieved excellence; finished, accomplished, perfect; victorious; saint (i.e., one who has reached perfection, in a religious sense)

Hon. get ready!

Hon. (Perf. of རུ་བུ་) to give, offer, submit, present; offering, present, gift

accomplished, capable, eminent; perfect

Commun. excellent producer, Stakhanovite

see རུ་བུ་

Instr. by puffing, by blowing

powder (ཐོམ་ཚུངས་ = fine powder); flour

[see གནོང་]

ticket (Ch. 票)

(or /bind) Philippines

small drum, tambourine; cymbal
(Perf. ʰon) hon:  to come, arrive (ʰon = please come! ʰon ʰon = when did you arrive?); to go, depart; to proceed; ʰon = goodbye (i.e., go gently!)

ʰon: hide boat, coracle (used by government officials)

ʰon: to see someone off on a journey

ʰon: boat

ʰon: ready for (your) reception

ʰon: to wait for, await (someone’s arrival)

ʰon: if one has to go

ʰon: manner of walking, gait

ʰon: distance

ʰon: when he comes

ʰon: see ʰon

ʰon: to ask someone to come (for a visit); to invite

ʰon: instructions (sent in a letter or telegram); favor, letter

ʰon: farewell present

ʰon: ask [him] to come

ʰon: Imperat. tell [him] to come

ʰon: lantern

ʰon: bridge

ʰon: traveling companion, fellow traveler

ʰon: please come

ʰon: road; journey

ʰon: welcome (ʰon = to go to meet, welcome)

[ʰon]
Ho, to welcome; to go to meet a person on the way

(Abbreviation of "to")

mostly, for the most part, generally; probably

to be able, be capable; to be equal (to a task); capable (incapable); serviceable

can it or can it not be done? is it or is it not possible?

(Var. of "can") usually, generally

Particle affixed to nouns to indicate masculine gender (male); male (male and female; gender)

male dog

clothing for men; man's costume

messenger, courier (to send a messenger, dispatch an envoy)

male, masculine

great burden, heavy load

stomach (digestion; stomach cramps)

black pepper

stomach-ache

older brother

house, dwelling; mansion, castle, palace; capital (city outside the palace)

queen

masculine arrogance, swaggering, truculence; manliness

unmarried man, bachelor

crow, raven

ram
 arreglo, haughtiness

arrogance, pride (虻’洱 = braggart, boaster)

bachelor

name of a god; sir (used in polite address)

impingement, infringement, encroachment, violation; sin, offense

allowance, subsidy

(Perf. of ཉན་བུ་) to advise, counsel, instruct, teach (i.e., father to son, master to disciple, etc.)

(Perf. & Imperat. of ཉན་) hit (the mark), struck (the target), reached (a destination)

wages, salary, pay (ཉན་གནོན = daily wages); pension

to increase pay

to pay wages

paymaster

to increase pay

Imperat. throw! toss! 
[see ཁེན་]

poor, needy, destitute; poverty, penury

a place name (30° 19' N, 91° 29' E.)

to be able, be capable; to be equal to, be a match for; to dare (ཉན་གྲུབ = bold, daring)

bundle, sheaf, bunch (ཉན་ = bouquet of flowers); tuft, tassel

a big bunch, a great many, a good deal; much, many

bundle, bunch; pile, heap; crowd

quantity

(Imperat. let fall! drop! 
[see ཁེན་]
jar, small bottle, vial

drinking cup, bowl (ེ་ཅེར་ = wooden bowl)

Formosa

not sharp, dull, blunt

poured out, sprinkled, spilled

fortune (ཨོ་ནི་ = good fortune), chance, luck, lot; dice (ཨོ་ནིང་ = to cast dice)

fortuneteller, soothsayer; potter; bricklayer

to slander, malign, defame

door-curtain (made of yak hair); tent

flat, even, smooth; pleasant

Hon. hand. ག་ is added to many words associated with the hand to form the honorific: ག་སྐད་ = pen; ག་ཁྲིམས་ = needle; ག་ཐུབ་ = cane, walking-stick; ག་དིག་ = handbag, purse, etc.

Hon. biceps

Hon. back of the hand

Hon. handprint, seal; hand signal, manual gesture (i.e., the manner in which the hands and fingers are held when performing certain religious rites)\(^1\)

Hon. customary practice, tradition

Hon. ring

Hon. box

Hon. recoiless rifle

Hon. wrist

(or ག་སྐྱོན་) Hon. tools, instruments


**བུ།'དེ་ལུ་པ**

- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** flexible, tender, soft
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** attendants, retinue
  [ཐོན་'བུ་ལུའི]
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** to shake hands
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** sign, mark, token; fingerprint; present
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** orders, instructions; message
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** register, list, record; note, memorandum

**བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** person who goes at the head of a procession; vanguard

- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** seal (བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ་ཙམ་ = to seal)
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** closefisted, stingy, miserly, niggardly, penurious, mean
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** sweeper, duster (བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ་ཙམ་ = to sweep)
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** bell
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** arrow

- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** to knot
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** key
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** book
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** E.T. to make obeisance by prostrating oneself
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** to come
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** welcome! greetings!
  [བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ་ཐུང་
  བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ་བུ་ལུ་ཁོ་ཐུ་]
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** manservant, attendant
  [ཐོན་'བུ་ལུ་]
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** rosary
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** to pay one’s respects, salute
  [བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ་རིའ]
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** laying on of hands, blessing
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** arm
- བུ་'དེ་ལུ་པ** Hon.** gift, present; compliments, felicitations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bhutanese</th>
<th>Hon. to bow, salute, extend one's compliments (to a superior)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hon. assault, attack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. letter, epistle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. to write a letter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. to answer a letter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. to teach writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... was received, is in hand; receipts, cash in hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. to obtain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. grain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. domino</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jail, prison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. treasury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or Hon. work, job, position, occupation, profession)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bhutanese</th>
<th>Hon. writing brush, pen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hon. vein, artery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. cook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. to bow, salute, greet according to rank (by bowing, saluting, kneeling, prostrating oneself, etc.); to pay homage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. finger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. treasurer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. document</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. bathroom, toilet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. handkerchief, towel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. to reach one's hand; to get, obtain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. return greeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon. practice (of religion, law, medicine, etc.); ceremony, exercise, maneuver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-363-
Hon. to work

Hon. drunk, intoxicated

Hon. knife, penknife, dagger

Hon. clasp knife

Hon. dice

Hon. paper

Hon. playing cards

Hon. fingernail

...in hand; cash receipts

Hon. to come to hand, reach one's hand, receive; to attain, obtain, get

Hon. law, regulation; practice, tradition

leather shoes

swept, mopped

definite, certain, sure, decided

hanging down, suspended

(handle (of long objects), hilt (sword, dagger)

to keep moving

meandering about, wandering from the course

awkward movements, clumsy gestures

(constant, firm, persevering (continually, perpetually, always)

(prop, bracket (supporting beam for rafters); steps (of a ladder)

military encampment
evenness; equality
wandering, meandering, drifting aimlessly
to blame, find fault with, criticize; to insult
large yak-hair tent
to lift, raise (to raise one's hand toward the sky); to hoist
fickle, vacillating, unsteady; scattered, dispersed; disorderly
stomach, belly
flat, smooth, level
behind, in back, backward (a backward look); after, afterwards, later (earlier and later; former and latter; on the following day); out, outer, outside (foreign land)
outer shell, casing
outer circle; outer wall or fence
Commun. the right of foreign vessels to engage in inland navigation
E.T. evening, late afternoon
foreign; Europe
foreign troublemakers, foreign adventurers
(or) foreigner (especially, from France or England)
foreign invaders, foreign aggressors
afternoon; tomorrow noon
last, final
adversary, antagonist, opponent
foreign (foreign country or state)
abroad
foreign minister, foreign secretary
Foreign Office
Commun. foreign reactionaries
Fin. foreign exchange
foreign enemy
foreign visitor, visiting foreign dignitary
to walk behind
outer door
foreign doctrine (i.e., non-Buddhist)
the following day, the next day
beggar
in the future, eventually (in future life)
threat, menace
wrapping (of paper, cloth, leather, etc.), envelope
after that, later on, then
afternoon, late in the afternoon, dusk
behind, in back (he is in back of the house); outside, out of doors
outside and inside (to turn inside out), external and internal; foreign and native
from behind; from outside; later on, in the future, in time to come, subsequently
regret, repentance, sorrow
late (it is getting late)
non-Buddhist (especially a Brahmanist), heretic, pagan; outsider, foreigner
to bid farewell, take one’s leave
eventually, in the long run
afternoon

foreign debt, foreign loan

external appearance, looks

followers, bodyguard, attendants

foreign relations, foreign affairs

diplomatic representative

foreign trade

Minister of Foreign Affairs

to restore foreign [diplomatic] relations

Commun. Institute of Foreign Affairs

later, subsequent (aftertime; the future); following, next; the last one (the last one going to bed; the extreme border; the western border); far side of the mountain

the last one

foreigner

grandmother; late (to become late); the last (the last ones)

[see ]

to wander about begging (of mendicant monks)

yeast

final estimate (e.g., in a budget)

surgery

foreign trade, commerce

(or after) after (to pursue; a follower)

(or outer) outer trench, moat

later generations, posterity, descendants

outer side, the outside

[see ]
exterior; objective
outside, on the outside [see རེ་ རེ་]
out, outside (ཀྲ་ཞི་ཤེི་ སེགས་ = to go out); after, afterwards
(ཐེ་རེ་པོ་འོ་ or རི་ཞེ་བུ་) to turn out, expel, banish
next year
outside of, without
to be in exile
later, later on; final, last; behind
to put off, delay, defer, postpone
excrement
Outer Mongolia
felt tent
combined, mixed
felt [ཟེ་ཟེ་]
felt hat
rug, carpet
prime minister (Ch. 蓋相)
after, following (ཐེ་ཞི་ག སེགས་ = the day after tomorrow) [see རེ་ཞི་]
to suffice, be sufficient, be enough (ཐེ་ཞི་ཤེི་ སེགས་ = to sustain life); to freeze (or སེགས་) outside (ཟེ་ཞི་རེ་ = foreign enemy)
(ཐེ་ཞི་ཞེ་ི་ or སེགས་) false, mistaken (ཐེ་ཞི་ཞེ་ི་ སེགས་ = inconvertible; it is a fact); distorted, twisted, slanted
henceforth (ཐེ་ཞི་ཞི་ སེགས་ = from this moment on; སེགས་ སེགས་ = since that time, ever since)
to go, set out (on a journey); to reach, come to, arrive at a destination (ཐེ་ཞི་ཞི་ སེགས་ = to reach the end, complete); སེགས་ སེགས་ = to penetrate deeply)
afternoon

colony

to get up again), back (to come back, return); in back, behind (to remain behind, at home); out, outside (to expel); afterwards, subsequently

Postpos. because (because it is necessary), on account of, by reason of, for (for that reason; for what? why?); for the sake of, for the purpose of, in order to

to evict, expel, banish, dismiss

E.T. outer garment, cloak

to fight with foreigners

foreign foe, outside aggressor

Postpos. on account of, because of; for the purpose of (in order to test)

to stay behind, remain at home

to obstruct, hinder, block; to banish, expel, exterminate

to answer, make a reply; to reform, make retribution; to cure; to rectify, remedy

to reveal a secret, let out confidential information

to leave behind, leave at home; to put aside

to withdraw; to cancel, rescind

to withdraw (of troops)

Exportation of Export Commodities

-369-
subjects or citizens living overseas (e.g., overseas Chinese)

to set out (on a journey), depart, go away

looking back; disinclined toward; regardless of...; outside areas, foreign regions

to divert from, dissuade from (doing something)

to return, come back; to reach one's destination

to follow (in someone's footsteps); to imitate

to come back

to get up again, arise once more

ture copy of a reply (letter, telegram, etc.)
consequences, future results

to arise later, come later

later on, afterwards; the latter

leftovers, extras, remnants; survivors

follower

clothing, dress

rich, wealthy

wealth, riches

wealthy man; millionaire

rich man (женщина = rich woman); to become rich

domestic animals, cattle, livestock (крупный рогатый скот = large livestock, such as horses, mules, oxen, cows, etc.; мелкий рогатый скот = small livestock, such as sheep, goats, etc.)

herdsman, livestock raiser, stockman

livestock owner

livestock disease[s] (ветеринар = veterinarian)
to prevent and cure livestock diseases
to tend cattle (фермер = herdsman), herd livestock
livestock products (e.g., milk, cheese, hides, etc.)
herdsman, herder (i.e., a person hired to tend livestock)
see вид
livestock industry
livestock cooperative
livestock raising

-371-
enclosure for domestic animals, pen, corral

(to take out, remove (thorn, splinter, etc.); to throw away, cast out; to banish; to be in excess, be superfluous; to emit ( rex = to utter, give utterance to)

overflow

heap, pile, stack (of hay); curd ( rex = dried curds)

piled up, stacked up, gathered in a heap

cheese

flour, meal (rex = wheat flour, barley meal); dust, powder (rex = iron filings; rex = sawdust; rex = gold dust)

flour sack

(or rex) butterfly

(Perf. & Imperat. of rex) to open (rex = open your mouth); to divide; opened; divided, separated

dust, powder (rex = sand), small particles

to reduce to powder, pulverize

barley flour mixed with butter

to grind to powder

half ( rex = midnight; rex = noon)

one-half ( rex = 1 1/2; rex = 4 1/2)

half full

reduced by one-half, reduced to half (its former size)

peninsula
a copper coin worth one-half of a rupee

divisible

to change, shift; to separate (into categories); to distinguish, differentiate

[see འཆེན་]

partner, associate (in business)

a half portion (of anything)

the majority

(or སྲིང) [see བཀྲ་]

side, direction (ོམ་ = in that direction, there; དགེ་པོ་ = the front side, ahead, in front); benefit, interest: for, for the sake of (དགེ་པོ་དགེ་པོ་ = to die for a friend); party, side, faction (ོམ་དགེ་པོ་ = to take another person’s side, side with someone else); point of the compass, direction (ོམ་ = from all sides); part (of a country), region (ཁོ་མ་ = locality, country); as regards, from the standpoint of

naked, uncovered; darkness

Polit. party (ཀུན་པོ་ཆེན་པོ་ = Chinese Workers and Peasants Democratic Party)

north side; left side; reply (to an argument), rebuttal

one-sided, prejudiced; unilateral

(or རྒྱལ་) toward one side, in one direction; together, jointly

in all directions, everywhere

appropriate, suitable, adequate

Fig. the sun

to turn, turn aside, deviate, diverge; to make clear, make evident; to become visible; to face (ོམ་ = a rock facing the south side); to be biased, be strongly inclined toward, be openly attached to; follower, partisan, adherent, party member
without a country; a vagabond; impartial

group, bloc

boundary; corner (of a tract of land)

accordingly, in such a manner

bias, prejudice, partiality; deviation

to become a member (of a family, religious sect, party, etc.)

the four points of the compass (in all directions; a compass)

right direction

partiality, bias, prejudice, taking sides; sect, faction, clique

sectarianism, factionalism

little bit, tiny amount, small particle; moment

in the direction of, towards; on the side of

to mistake the way, stray from the path; to go amiss, deviate

to lose one's direction, face the wrong way, be lost

partiality, prejudice, bias; bigotry

rapid progress, great advance

to be thorough, carry out completely

Imperat. hoist! raise! lift!

ornament of jewels; extremely fine, very thin, minute; atomic; whispering (especially, a whispering campaign to incite treason, rebellion, etc.)
precious stones for ornamentation (=" to inlay precious stones"

[""]

to cut precious stones

to inlay, insert (precious stones)

[""]

( or ") envy, jealousy
( = to envy)

Colloq. thin, fine, delicate

thin, fine, delicate ( = slender waist)

[""]

dimensions, size ( i.e., degree of thickness or thinness)

slander, calumny, deceitful language; discord ( caused by malicious gossip); needle

to slander

[""]

small firewood

detailed, minute ( = all the minute details, complete details;  = Hon. to dwell in great detail on a matter)

jeweller

Colloq. extremely fine, very thin, most delicate, very slender

space between, interstice, chink, crevice, crack; ravine. is also used to indicate a complete amount or number, as in  = 100,  = 1,000,  = 100,000, and in the expressions  = a week ( i.e., seven full days),  = month. Note also  = we two, and  = they

Postpos. between, in between, in the interval

see

please do not envy

jealous, envious

shoulder pole (used in carrying a sedan chair)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>རྗུ་ཀྱི་ = right shoulder or arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྗུ་ཀྱི་ (or རྗུ་ཀྱི་)</td>
<td>to envy, be jealous; to begrudge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྗུས་ནས་</td>
<td>shawl or robe worn by lamas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དབྱིལ་</td>
<td>Gram. particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དབྱིལ་ (Perf. of ང་)</td>
<td>met, encountered; meeting, encounter, collision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དབྱིལ་</td>
<td>a little, a trifle; small, insignificant, of little value (ནག་ = slight difficulty; ཐབ་ = hill); small instrument used in surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དབྱིལ་ (or ང་)</td>
<td>Humble form of the first person pronoun, commonly used in correspondence = I, your humble servant; ང་ = we, your humble servants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དབྱིལ་</td>
<td>small, insignificant, trifling; short, brief (ནག་ = brief glimpse, short visit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་ (Perf. of ང་)</td>
<td>separated, set aside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་</td>
<td>present time, just now (བོད་ = forthwith, right away, immediately)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་</td>
<td>finished, ready, prepared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་</td>
<td>to diminish, reduce, diminished, reduced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་ (or ང་)</td>
<td>news (ཨེར་ = good news), information, intelligence, report, message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་</td>
<td>messenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་</td>
<td>to bring news, carry a report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་</td>
<td>oral report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ང་</td>
<td>to send word, send news, send a report; to inform</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Imperat. send news!

to deliver a message

to report, deliver a message orally

letter, note, epistle

(answer to a message)

labor, work, deed, task; affair, matter, business; trust, charge (to entrust a matter to someone's care)

child, infant, offspring; the young of any animal

twins

to have a miscarriage

nursery class

earthen pot or vessel

womb; palace, castle; fort, military encampment

arable land, productive land

child; disciple, student; young of animals; fine woolen cloth

see

see

a full day and a night, a period of 24 hours. Note: may also be used in counting groups of people or things, as in a group of five = a group of six, etc.

cold, penetrating wind

orderly arrangement by rows, columns, lines, etc.; chain, series

to arrange in order (by ranks, rows, columns, etc.)

thread (of beads, rosary, etc.)
order, line, row, column; wreath, garland; rosary
[see རོ་ཅིག]

across, crosswise; aslant, oblique, at an angle
[see རོ་ན་དག]

flute

bolt, bar (of a gate or door)

across, at an angle to
[see རོ་ན་དག]

road, path (horizontal or inclined) along the side of a mountain; crosscut, short cut

hurried, hasty; flustered
[see རོ་ན་དག]

see ཐོ་ན་དག

(Perf. of ཐོ་ན་དག) robbed, pillaged, plundered, ravished
[see ཐོ་ན་དག]

(or ཐོ་དག) proper, appropriate, fit, suitable, agreeable

(Perf. of ཐོ་དག) to rise, soar upwards, ascend (to heaven); to be elevated, be uplifted; to raise oneself; to rear (of horses), jump (པ་ཐོ་ན་དག = to jump up; འཕྲོ་ན་དག = to jump down, descend); དོན་ཐོ་ན་དག = to palpitate, throb; to writhe, struggle
[see ཐོ་ན་དག]

to crawl, creep (of infants)

the celebrated, the illustrious...

the most exalted, the most holy...

exalted, sublime, uplifted (commonly prefixed to the names of deities and Bodhisattvas)

the holy country, the land of Buddha (i.e., India)

holy road (i.e., to Nirvana)
(or ภูษ่อ) height (ภูษ่อ,ภูษ�� = height of the sky; ภูษ่อ,ภูษ�� = head held high; proud), loftiness, sublimity
[ภูษ่อ,ภูษ��]

ภูษ in height; in dignity
[ภูษ]

ภูษ in wheel (ภูษ,ภูษั whichever = wheel of a vehicle); cycle (ภูษ,ภูษั whichever = the cycle of the four seasons); spindle
[ภูษ,ภูษั]

ภูษ่ (Perf. of ภูษ) thrown out, cast out; shot, fired; ภูษ่ = to cast a vote

ภูษ่ liberal, bountiful; imprudent, indiscreet
[see ภูษ]

ภูษ่大型 large banner or pennant
[see ภูษ]

ภูษ่ broken, damaged, defective (ภูษ่ = undamaged, whole)
[ภูษ]

ภูษ่ conceded defeat, admitted losing...

ภูษ่ ( Perf. ภูษ่ = the Chinese were defeated by the Tibetans) be subdued, be vanquished, be beaten (in a contest, lawsuit, etc.); ภูษ่ = invincible; a personal name

ภูษ่ to conquer, defeat

ภูษ่ going by leaps and bounds

ภูษ่ fluctuation, variation (ภูษ่ = unchanged, firm)

ภูษ่ to jump, leap up, bound, fly up (of sparks); to throb, beat (ภูษ่ = [his] pulse is beating); to flutter; to be raised, be elevated, be promoted (ภูษ่ = to be officially promoted), be advanced; to rise (ภูษ่ = to go up [of prices]); to increase (production, pay, etc.); to exceed, surpass (a quota)
[see ภูษ]

ภูษ่ excess, surplus (ภูษ่ = more than 100)
extra allowance or reward, bonus

increase (increase of approximately 10%)

incision; indentation, notch, wrinkle; engraving, intaglio

to pull out, pluck out (see རུལ་)

(or རུན་) pierced, penetrated (see ཞེས་)

see རུལ་

see རུན་

driller, borer

decay, ruin

to degenerate, decay, fall into decay, wear away; to suffer declining circumstances, become impoverished

poor man, wretch

to transfer, move, shift (to move something out of the house); to put aside (to undress; རུལ་ = to take off one’s shoes)

to set up, erect (to pitch a tent)

[see རུལ་]

during a flight...

theory of flight

to groom (a horse); to massage

to fly (flier; bird); to flap (wings), flutter; to fan; to rub softly, scratch gently (var. རུལ་)

runway, airstrip

to fly back

prefixed and suffixed letters

leisure, freedom from work or care

-380-
to push, promote (a plan, program, sales, etc.)
[see դող'եր]

pushing and pulling

(Perf. & Fut. դող) to offer, present; to push, press against
(դող'եր = to jostle with one's elbow)
[see դող]

person who pushes or shoves; one who expels or drives out

prefixed letters (such as Ա, Բ, Ե, Ո, or Ր); դող = the letter Դ with a դ prefix

archer

sling

(Perf. դողեր; Fut. դողեք; Imperat. դող) to throw, fling, cast, hurl; to shoot (դողեր = to shoot an arrow; դողեք = to fire a gun)

development, increase (դողեր = to increase, develop; to prosper)

increase and decrease, rise and fall, fluctuation up and down

advance, improvement, development, enlargement, extension
(դողերի տարածություն = stage of development)

speech, discourse, sermon, harangue
[see դող]

(Perf. & Fut. դող) to increase (in number, size, or strength), become larger, grow stronger, develop; to improve, grow better; to collect, accumulate

(Perf. դողեր; Imperat. դող) to change one's residence, migrate
(դողեր = place to which one migrates), move; to transmigrate (դողեք = to die); to transfer (դողեք = to pour water from one container into another); to convert; դողեր = immoveable, permanent

charm, mantra
[see դող]

Trans. to shift (դողեք, դող = shifted the tent)
assumption of duties by a new appointee who has been assigned to fill a vacancy caused by transfer, retirement, or death

(Perf. դրու) to strike, hit (= to hit the target); to affect (= it affected the man’s mind), influence; to touch (= to misfire); to be struck down (= to be stricken with a disease); to run into (= to meet someone on the way)

archery (арդ = archer)

(Perf. դրո, դրո) to be poor, be impoverished, be indigent, be needy; to lose, be deprived of (= the king having lost his son); poverty, need; lack (= lack of wealth); poor, unfortunate

[see դրո]

see ջր

see ջր

passed away, transmigrated, died; death

[see ջր]

(ор ջր) Colloq. mockery, derision, ridicule (= to make fun of, jeer at)

(Perf. դրո) to blame, find fault with, censure, chide; to abuse, deride, scoff at, scorn

slanderer; faultfinder; scoffer, derider, mocker

to belittle, disparage, treat with contempt

slanderous words, abuse

[ջր]

(Perf. դրո) to sweep

(Perf. դրո) to hang down, be suspended (= suspended ornament); to hang on to, cling to (= to cling to, hold fast; to depend upon someone; to be a parasite)

doubt, suspicion; hesitation

[ջր]

hung, suspended

[see ջր]
see པུ་ལ

to wander, roam, ramble,
drift about; to stray (from the
path); wanderer, vagabond

( or བུ་ལ) see པུ་ལ

tempting, alluring,
charming, graceful

(Perf. བུ་ལ; Imperat (འ)བུ་ལ)
to lift up, raise, hold aloft; to
hoist; to hang up; to brandish;
to show; to arouse, excite, agi-
tate

[see བུ་ལ]

to be alluring, be
charming

engaging, charming, win-
n ing, delightful; allurements,
enticements

( or བུ་ཞེས) marmot

(Perf. བུ་ལ, བུ་ལ) to be late,
be tardy, come too late

(Perf. བུ་ལ, བུ་ལ) to wipe,
wipe off, wipe clean; to dust; to
pull out (by the roots), eradi-
cate, root out, remove entirely,
blot out

late

[see བུ་ལ]

old name for a minister of
state (Ch. 丞相)

to suffice, be sufficient,
be enough; to wipe clean

[see བུ་ལ]

to be dazzled or blinded by
the glare of snow

to wind, twist, coil

[see བུ་ལ]

late, tardy

( or བུ་ལ) to err, be mis-
taken, make a mistake (གཉེན་བུ་ལ =
to take the wrong road)

to ascend, mount, rise up
(of smoke); to overflow, inundate;
to pile up, accumulate

(Perf. བུ་ལ) to creep, crawl
(ང་བུ་ལ = serpent)

creeper, crawler;
cripple
wild beasts (especially those which roam the mountains or plains)

staggering, reeling, tottering

(Perf. to float, hover, soar; to swim (of fish); to give forth an aroma (of liquids); to throb, be agitated, be moved; to gambol, skip; to range, roam about (of wild animals); to overflow, inundate; to swell up, be bloated, be inflated

[see རྣ་དོན]

to protect; to desert, abandon

[see རྣ་ནི།]

Chong-gye, a district in Central Tibet (29° 03' N, 91° 45' E); རྣ་དོན་གྱེ་ = the Governor of Chong-gye

Imperat. hang up!

[see རྣ་ནི།]

raft, boat

pride, arrogance, haughtiness

floating object; gift, present, dowry

(Perf. to kick; to jerk one's feet (in pain or anguish); རྣ་དོན = death struggle

ravine, gorge, valley (between two mountains); between

narrow and dangerous pass; mountain ledge

(Perf. & Fut. to meet, encounter, come upon, find; to have a meeting with, have an interview with

corner, angle; intersection, junction (of roads, streams, valleys, etc.)

sudden accident, unexpected catastrophe

immediate necessity

Commun. shock worker (young shock worker)

immediately (I shall come immediately); suddenly
things necessary for daily use, common utensils

be present, right now, this instant; immediate, imminent (at once, this instant, immediately); sudden (sudden coincidence); current; common at the present time (colloquial language, common speech); for the time being, temporary (a poor temporary dwelling). Note also = as soon as he has arrived, = as soon as it had been said, = immediately after birth

at present and in the future, now and later on

(Perf. ; Fut. ; Imperat. ) to separate, part, split; to be separated from, be deprived of (to die); to divide up, cut up, quarter (beef)

(Perf. ; Fut. ) to diminish, lessen, take away from, subtract (to subtract 20 from 100)

correspondence; news, information, intelligence; report, message

to communicate (news, information, instructions, etc.); news correspondent, reporter [see ]

to send a message [ ]

( or ) to bring news, bring tidings, carry a report; = postman

postage stamp

to send word, send information

to make a verbal request; to leave orders (to the effect that)

letter, epistle; newsletter; radiogram

Postal and Telegraphic Communications [Office]

see

labor, work, deed; affair, matter, business; trust, charge, duty, responsibility; efficacy, effectiveness, power; a personal name [see ]
see \[ participle \]

(Perf. \[ participle \]) to scratch

black art, magic
(or \[ participle \]; magician)

[\[ participle \]]

magic circle or wheel; any machine turned by a wheel or with a rotary motion; machinery (in general)

motorless plane, glider

machine-building industry

steamship

[\[ participle \]]

tools, implements; mechanical device, apparatus; machinery

MIL. mechanized unit

completely mechanized

machinery works, machine factory, machine shop

lathe

magical force; mechanical power

delusion, mockery; miraculous

machine oil or lubricants

black art, magic; to err, be mistaken, be deluded

[\[ participle \]]

factory, workshop

Minister for Industry

(Perf. \[ participle \]) to lean against

---

arranged in a line or column; line-up; parade

machine gun

[ch'ek'al
g'oq'ul]

(or or g'c) to fasten; to be fastened, be attached; to be arranged consecutively, be arrayed in an orderly manner; to love, cherish; to attach (kip'ul'g'i = to bear in mind); regular order, consecutive placing, orderly arrangement (as in a file); set, series; chain, wreath, garland, rosary

crossbar

(or or g'h) across; transversely, obliquely

width, breadth

vertical and horizontal

see g'k'un

continuation, progress, continuity (g'k'u = in progress, in process); remainder (i.e., that which is still in process)
proper, suitable, necessary
hygiene, sanitation
receipt
good health (a greeting)
reply (to a letter); return (of an object received)
leftover, residue, remainder, balance; excess (of what is actually needed)
appendix; matter submitted for further investigation; remark
diffused (of light), spread out, radiated
Fifteenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering chapters, volumes, etc. ェ is also used as a nominal particle after words ending in ズ, ヌ, ツ, ク, and vowels, and, added to a verbal stem, forms a participle.

see ウ

 cow カ

 white; lime, limestone ク

 dome on top of a house, pinnacle; turret, tower ウ

 bull, ox, bullock; cattle イ

 bull's-eye; a small circular window ウ

 one who milks, milkman, milkmaid ウ

 "Bindi" a dry measure equivalent to about four pounds ウ

 cobweb; root, stalk; rope for leading livestock キ

 mare ウ

 milch cow ウ

 hair-raising (experience), terrifying ウ

 hairy (戰 = bald) ウ

 herd of livestock (especially cows) ウ

 calf イ

 gayal ウ

 hoarfrost ウ

 soda (戦 = salty, briny) ウ

---

1) This rule is not strictly observed.
cowshed
cowherd
enclosure or pen for cattle; cows and goats, large and small livestock (Colloq.)
bullock; ox; cattle
[see བོ་བོད]
beef
elephant tusks, ivory
a little (བོ་ཁམས་ = slight, insignificant, trifling); a narrow space
[see དཔག]
modesty, restraint, discretion; piety; awareness of physical and moral evils
meal (usually barley); བོ་ནོན་ = barley flour
relaxed
thin porridge, gruel
brick of tea (weighing about 6 pounds)
timid, apprehensive; cowardly
wedding songs
propensity, inclination, tendency; habit (བོ་ཁོགས་ = good habits); passion (བོ་ཁོགས་ = carried away by his passions)
gruel
narrow, limited, restricted
peace of mind; easy circumstances, well-being
pure, chaste, modest; discreet, temperate, careful, cautious
bridegroom
[see དཔག་བོད]
see དཔག་བོད
carefree, at ease; in a leisurely manner, unhurried

to relax (mentally); to throw off one's worries, fears, cares, etc.

bride (take as a wife, marry); mistress, female head of a household

immodest, impudent; indiscreet, unrestrained; careless, indifferent; impious; dishonest

to be shameless, be immodest; to be timid, be cowardly

brave, fearless, intrepid; a hero

timid, apprehensive, fearful, cowardly

flour
foot-race (་བར་རབ་ = to run a race); courier (་བར་ཁ་ = to send a courier)

shelf; awning

granary

[་བར་ཁ་]

fast runner, courier

[་བར་ཁ་]

to race

[་བར་རབ་]

see ་བར

foot-racing, track

storehouse, granary, treasury (་བར་ཁ་་ = treasurer; steward; ་བར་ཁ་ = state treasury)

[་བར་ཁ་]

step, tier (of a shorten or terrace)

royal tomb, sepulcher, monument; graveyard

to soak in water, steep; soaked, steeped

[see རྣ་]

edge, border (་བར་ཁ་་ = the border is of gold)

moisture, humidity

mucous, phlegm

medicine for tuberculosis

pneumonia

vertigo, giddiness

heavy fog or mist

see ་བར

jug (for beer, wine, etc.)

student in a monastery, novice; a small amount (་བར་ = many)

worshipful, venerable (used as an honorific in titles); a title of Buddhist monk-ministers during the early period
**mendicant monk**

**little by little, bit by bit, gradually**

**Bon priest**

**sunken, settled** *(see ’ilam)*

**rudeness, thoughtlessness, lack of consideration (in speech or action); nonsense, foolish speech; falsehoods, insincere speech**

**wall** *(or wall*)

**waterfall, cascade**

**to take into account, consider, weigh (a matter)**

**suitable, fitting, appropriate; should, must** *(see 'dum'), 'dum)*

**halt ing place (at the end of a day's march)** *(see 'gthug)*

**soft, mild; chaste, modest**

**simple, plain** *(see 'dum'*

**joint, combined; jointly; in harmony with, in accordance with, according to**

**suitable, appropriate, fitting** *(see 'dum'), 'dum'*

**assistance according to what is needed); opportune**

**corpse** *(see 'dum')*

**preface, introduction, foreword**

**swelling**

**decayed, rotten, putrid**

**grouping; section or subdivision (of a book); volume (Colloq.)*

**whole bunch, entire load, complete volume**

**decayed body, corpse**
particle used after words ending in ་, ་, ལ, ད, ང. Attached to verbal stems, ང may also be translated as an infinitive (especially when followed by another verb). 2) ང may also be used to form simple adverbs or adverbial phrases

that which lies or comes between (ི་ོ རི = isthmus; ཁི་ོ རི་རི་ = upper, lower, and middle country), intervening space, interval (of time); up to (1959 རིན་ 1965 ལོང་ = from 1959 to 1965)

space of time, period of time; in the meantime, in the interim, meanwhile

Middle Kalpa

middle circumabulation
(used to describe walking around a holy place or around the city of Lhasa, using the middle route rather than the inner or outer one)

the middle room or building

vestibule, anteroom, passage (between the entrance and the main portion of a dwelling)

( or རི་ལོང་) intervening space, intermediate zone; interval ( རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ = without break, continuous)

medium quality, middle class or rank, medium size

occasionally, at times; some, several; now...now

transition ( རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ = Commun. the transition from capitalism to socialism and communism)

( or རི་ལོང་) that which blocks, hinders, or bars by coming in between a traveler and his destination or a project and its accomplishment; obstacle, barrier, impediment, hindrance; interruption, occurrence, accident en route ( རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ རི = without meeting with an accident en route...)

1) A tendency has been noted in recent publications to replace this form with a verbal stem followed by ལ, as in the expression རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ = sent to study in the Soviet Union. ང may also be used in a locative sense རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ རི་ལོང་ = students at Moscow University...
to remove impediments
continuously, without interruption
see จัก

gelding
middle floor (usually the second story); วิถี = veranda attached to the middle story of a house

( or หรือ) Postpos. between; up to, as far as, as long as, until (วัน = until now; วัน = as long as it is not obtained; until it is obtained); during (วัน = during seven days)

Commun. neutral

In Buddhism, the period between death and rebirth (usually less than 49 days)

agreement, treaty (between belligerents)

mediator
Postpos. between, in between
middle position, neutral (วัน = an in-between element, neutralist)

atmosphere, illuminated space, sky, air
the middle one (often used in reference to the second son)
to intervene in a matter
at intervals, from time to time, now and then
Persia, Iran
uneven, bumpy (of roads)
added to verbal roots to express an immediate future ( = about to go)

-395-
to interpose, intercede, mediate

[Hon. མི་བོད་]  

the middle one (of three things); middle tone; waist

mediator, intercessor, go-between, middleman; umpire

[see མི་བོད་]

to mediate, intercede, interpose

[see མི་བོད་]

without interval, without break or space in between (ཐོ་ཐོ་ = sky, heavens)

to squeeze in (to a small space, crowd, etc.); to fill (a tooth), plug (a leak), stop up, block, obstruct

[mch'd.]  

middle level

the dot between Tibetan words

intermediate stage

in the middle of, in the midst of, in the interim  

written agreement (between litigants)

Postpos. between, in the middle; as far as, up to, until

to mediate

[see མི་བོད་]

go-between, agent  

in the meantime; presently, at present; recently

wool (ཞེ་ = woolen); གོ་ = cotton

fleece

to load wool

Nepali, Nepalese language

woolen thread

woolen textile mill

to spin wool

-396-
market price of wool

woolen robe

Nepalese silver coin

(or भेड़ी) bale of wool

(Fig. sheep)

native of Nepal, Nepalese
(नेपाली = Nepalese woman)

(relations between) Nepal and Tibet

to shear wool

a woman who spins wool

wool trade (नेपाली = to sell wool)

cotton field

(or नेपाल) Nepal

comb or wire brush for carding wool

wool tax

instrumental form of the particle अ, used to indicate comparisons, as in the expression ज्ञाति सोम = 'better than this'. Affixed to a verbal root at the end of a clause, अ is usually translated 'because', 'in consequence of', 'as', 'since', etc.

[see अनि]

(variant of प्रा) done, settled

[see प्रा]

suburbs; border country

rash, skin eruption (as in measles, scarlet fever, etc.)

sulphuric acid

son, boy; child, offspring

[Hon. नन्दा]

a diminutive suffix (विन = small bell; रिन = pill)
(or ឈុី) prolific; name often given to oldest daughter

(orney) hole, opening, aperture, orifice (នេះ = nostril)  
[ET. ឈុី]  

ឈីរា pheasant

ឈុី small boy, lad; child (ឈុីកុំ = infant)

ឈុីឈុី oldest son, oldest boy  
[ឈុីកុំ]  

ឈុី descendants, progeny, offspring

ឈុីឈុី nursery

ឈុីឈុី pregnant woman

ឈុីឈុីı Budapest

ឈុីឈុី adopted son; foster child  
[ឈុីកុំ]  

ឈុី womb

ឈុីឈុី brothers

Colloq. sons and daughters; children

ឈុី daughter; girl, maiden, virgin (ឈុីស្រី = oldest daughter)

ឈុីឈុី bridegroom; son-in-law

ឈុីឈុី mother and children, family

ឈុីឈុីឈុី mother and child

ឈុីឈុីឈុី to give birth

ឈុី son, boy; nephew; child

ឈុីឈុីឈុី friend, companion

ឈុីឈុីឈុី to give birth to a child

ឈុី adopted son  
[ឈុីកុំ]  

ឈុី nurse (for children); wet nurse

ឈុី summary, short note, memo

ឈុី snowstorm, blizzard

ឈុី brown sugar; treacle, molasses
to boil down to sugar
loan; debt
to contract a debt
[see གཉིས་བོད་]
to repay a loan
[see གཉིས་བོད་]
creditor
collector of a loan
debtor
[see གཉིས་བོད་ གཉིས་བོད་]
disciple, follower; pupil, student, scholar
[see གཉིས་ ཆོས་]
sugar cane
[see གཉིས་]
crack, opening; hole, cavity
[see གཉིས་ སྤྱི་]
humming and stinging insects (ེ་བྱུས་ = sting); bee
beehive
mass, heap, bulk (ེ་བྱུས་ = size)
[see གཉིས་]
cloud of dust (used to describe the dust raised by threshing); dust storm
ousted, expelled, turned out
[see གཉིས་]
woman, female (ེ་བྱུས་ = feminine); wife; mistress, concubine
women's rights
noblewoman; handsome and accomplished woman
to have a sweetheart
pregnant woman
Commun. a woman revolutionary

-399-
firewood, fuel (such as dried dung)

loan (Abbr. of སྦིད་པ) moneylender, banker); debt

[see སྦིད་པ]

interest on a loan (ཞིག་པ་ཞིག་པ་ = high rate of interest)

debtor's account book; bill of indebtedness

[piecemeal, in fragments; dispersed]

swirling, bubbling, boiling; confused, mixed up

cymbal

turned over, upside down

[see སྦིད་པ]

entire piece of cloth (ཞིག་པ་ = roll of cloth); whole, entire

complete roll, whole set, entire outfit (of clothing)

potter

bottle, flask; vessel, jar, pitcher

grandson (དགའ་དུ་ = grand-daughter)

bolt, bar (for doors)

temple bell, gong

native carbonate of soda

bag for soda

slow-moving creature; turtle

soda

slow, tardy; lazy, dilatory; dull, obtuse

small boy; infant (usually male)

measles, smallpox
cane, stick; club, bludgeon

sulphate of copper

grasping, holding fast

great-grandfather

calf

small roof beams; cudgel, club

profit, gain; interest, advantage; value

to exploit (of natural resources)

large pitcher (waterpot)

gift, present

old, worn-out; senseless, inanimate; receptacle

thick woolen cloak worn by Tibetan lamas during the winter

burning, sharpness, sting, pungency; (pungent, acrid, piquant, strong; severe, bitter harsh)

branch, stick; staff, cane

particle attached to certain nouns. With living things, usually indicates masculine gender (lord, master; mistress). According to Jaschke, is also used for emphasis or to replace a demonstrative (this house).

[see य, य, य]

anklebone

to expand to a bubble; to bubble over, overflow

[see य]

a title used in addressing or referring to very high personages; saint, lord, emperor (Nyingpo)

collapsed, fainted, fell to the ground; lost

[see य, य]
benefit, profit, advantage

rent and interest

profit; rent

to let out on contract, lease (land, etc.)

to rent, contract to rent

rented land, field which has been leased

tenant farmer

size, bulk, dimensions

wild aconite

donkey; small insects, mites

gravel
Tibetan subjects

Office of the Military District of Tibet

Tibetan militia

Tibetan Government

Tibetan newspaper

Commun. The Preparatory Committee for the Autonomous Region of Tibet

in Tibet

Commun. Tibetan Work Committee

Tibetan customs

Tibetan and Mongolian

Bon, an early animistic religion practiced in Tibet before the introduction of Buddhism (a follower of Bon, a shamanist; member of the Black Hat Sect)

thrown, cast, flung; left behind, forsaken

see

called out, shouted; named;
do not call

[see

vocative

future of . is also used as an auxiliary with active verbs to indicate future action, often with a sense of obligation (will look; will kill; will not write). In addition, may be used as an attributive particle, often translated in English as ‘that which’, ‘the one who’ ( = one who knows; scholar)

[see

bird, fowl ( = domestic fowl)

to crow (of roosters)

birdhouse

flock of birds

Garuda (legendary creature, half bird, half man)

crane
bird year (of the Tibetan 12-year cycle)

gift, present; reward, award; compensation (for services rendered); royal favor; prize (す'་рож = first prize winner)
[see བོད་སྐད་]

prize (in money), bonus; scholarship, grant

award

vulture

feather

fowl, hen

to send a message; to notify

pigeon; dove

eave, balcony, projection (jutting out from a house)

food, dish (す'་рож = cook)

(or ས་) rooster

chicken

that which is to be done (ོ་རིག་ = that which is to be called); action, deed (སོ་རིག་ = good deeds); duty, work, occupation (ང་རིག་ = without work); ས་རིག་ = easy to be done) business, affair (བེད་ = internal affair), matter

shock worker

Commun. assault party, shock brigade

behavior, conduct; doings

working efficiency, labor efficiency

working place; sphere of activity, area of work; work under consideration, the job confronting a worker

eclipse of the moon

night (i.e., the period of separation from work); ས་རིག་ = one who is separated from work; an ascetic)

royal envoy; messenger
**bat**

**hen**

**oblations, religious offerings, articles used in religious ceremonies**

**bird's nest**

**poultry keeper**

**owl**

**watchfulness, attention, heed; watcher, sentinel, guard**

**to watch out for, be on one's guard against; to give heed, pay attention**

**stage, phase; process**

**crow, raven**

**Fig. sky**

**duties**

**Bird Year, the 10th year of the 12-year cycle (ིན་པ་ = a person born during the Bird Year)**

**poultry farm**

**person who sweeps, sweeper; bandit, robber**

**bird's wing**

**see ཅགོག་**

**north (ཐལ་ = northern)**

**northern province(s); northern part**

**immortality, emancipation, salvation**

**northern side, northern slope (of a hill)**

**purified, holy, enlightened (ཐལ་མ་ = Boddhisattva, Buddhist saint)**

**cognizant of...**

**northern plains of Tibet**

---

guide, leader

inhabitant of the north, northerner

towards the north, northward; in the north; behind, in back

(purified, cleansed; wise, learned, enlightened

[see རང་]

skilled labor

[see རང་

 inscription, label, title
( = inscription on stone); index, list ( = list of names)

North America

northeast

purgative, cathartic

shape, form, outline; face, countenance; symmetry ( = symmetrical); མདུ་ནུ་ = costume, dress; ཤུ་པོ་ = furniture, furnishing

curse, malediction

(to release, free by exorcism (from the spell of evil demons)

method, device

shape, appearance, features

enemy; a wicked demon

state of health, bodily appearance

housewife; cook

possessing good judgement, discriminating, enlightened, wise

(Perf. རབ་) to wash, wipe clean, cleanse; ( = broom, brush); to seize, clutch, take up in one's hands

kindness, consideration, gracious treatment

pity, compassion ( = pitiless, cruel)
affection, fondness, love; kindness, mercy; The Loving One (i.e., the coming Buddha, Maitreya); a personal name

Chambaling Monastery, an important center for Buddhist festivals located in Lhokha ( thugs)

to treat kindly; to be affectionate, be fond of; to caress

sitting like Maitreya (i.e., on a chair with legs hanging down, rather than cross-legged like Buddha)

(Abr. of thugs) to do; to be done ( thugs = not to be done; inactivity, apathy)

[see thugs]

pretense of doing

outcome, result, consequence; meritorious achievement

[thugs]

decoration, medal

permissible

register of the work and duties of officials

when done; if done; if so

having done (so, thus); consequently. thugs is often used adverbially. Note the following examples: thugs thugs thugs thugs = speak truthfully! (lit., having made it truthful, speak!); thugs thugs thugs thugs = to go two by two, by twos)

[see thugs]

(Perf. of thugs) done, performed, made ( thugs = has been done; thugs thugs = so-called, named); a doer, performer

therefore, so, because of that, hence

[see thugs]

done, finished, completed

to be grateful; gratitude, thankfulness

cleaning, wiping, cleansing ( thugs thugs thugs = to sweep; to wipe clean)

[see thugs]

lewd person, adulterer ( thugs thugs = to ravish, rape)

mouse, rat ( thugs thugs = The Wood-Mouse Year)
**manner, way, method**

**see**

**cat**

**Zis truck (Ch. 吉斯卡車)**

**depressed, dejected**

**not clear (of the mind), blurred, fuzzy, obscure; infatuated, addicted**

**sunken, hidden (藏 = immersed)**

**thick woolen material**

**depths (of the sea); hidden, concealed, submerged; all, in general (總 = generally, commonly)**

**in all, all told; general, common**

**pomp, splendor, magnificence**

**see**

**splendor, grandeur**

**object of sanctity; sainly relics**

**all, entire, whole; general, ordinary; most (多 = most of the attendants)**

**feast, banquet**

**blessing, benediction**

**thanksgiving; thanks offering**

**to pat**

**to creep stealthily, sneak furtively**

**child (幼 = young boy; 女 = little girl); a person ignorant of the doctrine of Karma and Phala**
childish behavior

childishness, immaturity, puerility

enlightenment

nursery, kindergarten

( or گلگ ) coral

( or گلگ ) to smear on, anoint, apply a salve; ointment, salve

see گلگ

( Perf. of گلگ ) is joined to the perfect root of a verb to denote a completed action ( گلگ = I have seen; گلگ = has arrived)

to talk nonsense; to speak falsehoods, tell lies

origin, source, beginning

see گلگ

receipts

events, occurrences; history

history of past generations; ancient history; گلگ = contemporary history; current events; came into being, was born; emerged, arose, appeared, happened

[see گلگ]

particulars, circumstances; story, history ( گلگ = my personal history)

receipt, bond, document

Abbr. of گلگ

bad luck, loss, misfortune, calamity ( گلگ = to wish someone bad luck); shame, misery

pile, heap

[گلگ]

to reconnoiter

Colloq. heaped up, piled up

to succeed, be successful

success, victory
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བོད་རིགས།</td>
<td>bank of sand, sand bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ཁུངས།</td>
<td>sand hill, dune (སྣིད་རྩིས་ནི་ = shifting sand; dunes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་རྩིས་པོའི།</td>
<td>way of doing, method of doing, process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ལྡན།</td>
<td>doer, maker, agent, author</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་དབང་།</td>
<td>[see སྣིད་ལྡན།]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་དབང་།</td>
<td>for doing, to do (སྣིད་དབང་་ = there will not be much to do); སྣིད་དབང་་ = [I] shall do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་།</td>
<td>work, duties (སྣིད་ཞིང་་ = work outline or plan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་་</td>
<td>[ཤིང་་ རྩེ་་ ལྱེག་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་་</td>
<td>certain to do, sure to do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་་</td>
<td>eager to do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་་</td>
<td>behavior, conduct, deport-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་་</td>
<td>ment; character; སྣིད་ཞིང་་ = immoral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་་</td>
<td>measures, steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྣིད་ཞིང་་</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1) Bell insists that ཝྱ་ = 1,000,000 and ཝྱ་ = 10,000,000 (see Bell, Grammar of Colloquial Tibetan, page 70).
to permit (someone) to do, let (someone) do

(Perf. นิ, Fut. นิ, Imperat. นิ) to do (นิ ข = what are you doing?), perform (นิ ข = to perform a task, work); to act; to make, fabricate, manufacture; to bring about, cause to happen (นิ = to cause to go; นิ = to have [someone] read; นิ = to make [someone] study). นิ frequently occurs as a pleonastic addition to verbal roots, as in the expressions นิ ข = to speak; นิ ข = to cure; นิ ข = to repent. In addition, นิ is often used with nouns, much as we might say in English ‘to commit a theft’ rather than simply ‘to steal’. With the present root of the verb, นิ represents the ‘doer’ or active agent, as in the expressions นิ ข = ‘he who kills, the killer’ and นิ ข = ‘the one who is beating’. Note, however, that นิ ข = ‘the one who was killed’ and นิ ข = ‘the one who was beaten’.
[see นิ]

to designate, denominate, call by name; to tell, mention, relate (นิ = according to what has been said before). Preceded by นิ, the future นิ is usually translated ‘so-called’ or ‘named’ when introducing the name of a person or place (นิ = a Brahman named Yug-pa-chan)

doer, performer, agent, author; doings, dealings, activities; effort, endeavor (นิ ข = effortless)

in the act of doing, when doing

method, formula (นิ ข = production method)

Mon. please do!

work, job, duties; function, role (นิ ข = the role of pacemaker [for farmhands])

time to do something (นิ ข = please come when you are free [to do so])
(or _TYPED) small bird

escaped; separated, disintegrated; scattered, dispersed  
[see ལེ་ཉིད]

foreigner, stranger; traveler

outside (one’s home town, native area, etc.); abroad (ཐེག་ཆགས; རེ་ཉིད = to travel, go abroad)

(Perf. ཕ་; Imperat. ཕ་) to pour; to transfer liquid from one container to another; to communicate ideas, impart information, preach; to hear, listen; to give heed, pay attention  
[see ལེ་ཉིད]

(Perf. & Imperat. of བུ་) to come, arrive; to go, depart; to proceed (toward a destination)  
[see རུ་]

stepping aside (to let someone pass), yielding the way (to avoid a collision)

(Perf. of བུ་) to err, blunder, make a mistake, go astray; to avoid; yielded; gone astray; avoided

animals, beasts (དཔག་པོ་; རེ་ཉིད = the king of beasts; the lion)

Imperat. do it!  
[see ལེ་ཉིད]

buckwheat flour  
[སེམས]

to have plenty; to be in abundance

buckwheat

highly respected person, dignitary

is it possible or not?

buckwheat straw

rock formation (cliff, precipice, rock mountain, etc.)

(or རེ་ཉིད) echo

cascade

rock cavern, cave  
[སེམས]
overhanging rock, precipice, cliff  

[ ]

top of a rock (Tragtse Gompa, name of a monastery located 29° 45' N, 90° 48' E)

shelter under projecting rock

rocky mountain

chest, breast (breastbone)

dwelling place (residence of a lama; palace; lodging for the night) camp, encampment (encamped)

breasts; infant

residence, dwelling; quarters, rooms

ornament worn on the chest (necklace, badge, medal, etc.)

chest and back; in front and in back, ahead and behind, fore and aft, first and last

owner of a dwelling, master of a house; landlord

whole, entire, complete

a little bit, a little while

breastplate

(Perf. of ) scratched, lacerated, torn

servant; subject; slave, serf

slaveholder

Commun. slavish thought, servile thinking

to bind as a servant; to enslave

to engage as a servant

to moisten; to soak, saturate

to serve

toer finger; toe

-413-
farmer, peasant

household servant; slave, serf

satellite countries

cast, thrown; beaten
[see 鹑雁]

a Brahman

(Perf. of 驰騈) disconnected, separated from, devoid of, without (豺链 = without rival, incomparable)
[see 伺][伺]

(Perf. of 驰騈) lessened, diminished

(Perf. of 驰騈) tempted, beguiled, seduced; misled, deceived
[猾猾猾猾]

deceptive; ambiguous; dim, obscure

active, brisk (of business, sale of goods)

distributed, handed out
[see 鹑雁]

to flee, run away

drawing, painting, portrait

calligrapher; artist, painter

bamboo pen

written; writing[s] (鵓鵩 = old writings, manuscripts)
[see 伺]

manuscript

to erase writing

hunger and thirst

to gush forth, stream out (鵓鵩 = running water); current, flow

to skin, peel, shave; to exploit

filth, dung
overflowed, flooded ( fldn = flood, deluge)

bits, chips, crumbs ( crmb = crumbs of bread)

to fall to pieces, break up, crumble; to be scattered, be shed ( lfs = leaves are falling to the ground)

cut out, chiseled out, dug out

dry measure generally used for grain and salt, but may also be used for fluids ( dm = a measure of gold dust)

one measure ( mtr = two measures)

nonsense, foolish talk; useless, worthless

shaved, sheared, cut

see

a little

to follow one after the other; continuous [ see ]

that which follows or imitates, imitation

terror, panic

to be alarmed, be frightened ( fr nt = frightened outcry); trble, fearful

to be depressed, be disheartened, be dejected; to be ashamed

to be busy, be employed, be engaged ( uncd = unoccupied, free); business, work ( pq = pressure of work), matter, concern, affair ( wht = what is your business? what are you doing there?)

to be deprived of, be in want, be poor, lack [ see ]

to expedite
very busy

manger

(Perf. of Ծն․) stretched out, spread out (Ծն․Requires = hard to spread out); screened off

dance (Ծն․Requires = dancer); entertainment, amusement (Ծն․Requires = dramatic performance with dancing, play)

oath, vow (Ծն․Requires = to swear, make a vow)

dancing (especially at religious festivals)

to try the taste of, test by tasting

to make a vow, swear (vengeance, allegiance, etc.)

to taste, savor (Ծն․Requires = tasty, savory); to enjoy; taste, flavor (Ծն․Requires = insipid); odor, aroma; desire, wish, inclination (Ծն․Requires = inclination to weep), readiness

delicious, succulent
to taste

nurse
taste, flavor; eagerness, readiness (Ծն․Requires = readiness to die); Ծն․Requires = joy, cheerfulness

see

see

Imperat. separate! detach! remove (yourself)!

escaped, ran away (Ծն․Requires = has fled, has escaped); fugitive

the upper part; upper, higher (Ծն․Requires = upper garment); above, on top (Ծն․Requires = above the earth; Ծն․Requires = above and below), higher up

endless, eternal, inexhaustible
present, offering

upper cover; shawl; roof

master and disciple

frivolous talk, nonsensical talk

Living Buddha (reincarnation of a lesser saint);  = Living Buddha (reincarnation of the highest order of saints)

mentor, teacher, spiritual guide

upper and lower, top and bottom

above, high up, over, on the top ( = having nothing higher; the highest, supreme)

better, preferable

residence of a high lama or of the head of a monastery

( or ) treasurer attached to the Grand Lama's residence

the upper one, the higher one; learned monk, gelong; a spiritual guide, priest, monk, lama

teacher of mysticism

chief lama, supreme lama

residence of a chief lama

(abbr. of ) supreme, the highest

the Dalai Lama's physician

canopy

to attend to; to lean toward ( = to lend an ear, listen). Note also = ease, convenience; = easy task

to take, get, obtain, receive ( = taking [or] rejecting; choice)

received, accepted, taken (of photographs, quotations, etc.)

mastication (ཐོ་ཞོ་ག་ = to chew)
[see བོ་ོ་]

thickheaded, dull, stupid

to say (ཐོ་ཞོ་ག་ = to reply)
[see བོ་ོ་
ཐོ་ོ་]

meeting place for Government ministers

(ཐོ་ or བོ་) is higher up, is superior, is better, is preferable (ཐོ་ང་ལ་ = a long life is better than riches)
[see བོ་]

(Perf. & Imperat. བོ་) to ransom, pay ransom; to redeem (pledge, pawn, security); to buy, buy back; to save (ཐོ་ཞོ་ག་ = savior; བོ་ཞོ་ག་ = to save someone’s life)

ransom

ransom; scapegoat

price of religious books, images, or sacred objects

to cast (metal images, statues, etc.)

(Perf. བོ་) to pour into a container, fill a mould, cast metals; person who casts metal images
[see བོ་]

to pour (ཉོ བོ་ = to pour tea; ཉོ བོ་ = to water horses), offer a drink; ransom, redemption
[see བོ་]

to pour (ཉོ བོ་ = to pour tea; ཉོ བོ་ བོ་ = to water horses), offer a drink; ransom, redemption
[see བོ་]

dull, stupid, foolish (ཉོ བོ་ བོ་ = foolish talk), weak-minded; བོ་ཞོ་ག་ = stupidity, foolishness

person or thing ransomed, redeemed, etc.
[see བོ་]

the mind, mental faculties (i.e., memory, will, consciousness, etc.); heart, spirit, soul
(ཉོ བོ་ བོ་ = sagacity; དཀོ་ བོ་ བོ་ = clear mind; བོ་ བོ་ = dull mind)

to depend on, rely on

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>西藏语</th>
<th>英语</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ཐོབ་པ་ to have confidence in, trust</td>
<td>ungenerous, illiberal, narrow-minded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཐོབ་པ་ to encourage</td>
<td>profound, intellectually deep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཐོབ་ཆུ་ (or ཐོབ་ཆུ་) generous, magnanimous; bold, brave, intrepid, undaunted, confident</td>
<td>to enlighten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ coward</td>
<td>evil-minded, having bad intentions, malicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ wisdom, understanding, prudence, sense, intellect (ཐོབ་ཆུ་ = judicious, sensible), intelligence (ཐོབ་ཆུ་ = unintelligent)</td>
<td>inclined to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ intellectual; very sensible, highly intelligent</td>
<td>timid, vacillating, wavering, cowardly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ dull, slow (mentally)</td>
<td>ཐེ་ (or ཐེ་) of great mental ability, capable of great achievements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ discerning person</td>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ friendly sentiment; kindly disposed...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ to vacillate, waver, hesitate; to doubt, suspect</td>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ malicious, malevolent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ comprehensive intellectual power; broad-minded, liberal, generous</td>
<td>trust, reliance, confidence (in another): ཐེ་མོ་པོ་པ་ = to confide in, trust</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
courage, fortitude; generosity, magnanimity (W.T.)

Commun. comrade (Mao = Comrade Mao); like-minded

stupid, addled

according to one’s wishes, as one wishes

E.T. all right! agreed! that will do! (it’s not all right, it’s not convenient)

shrewd, cunning

implicit confidence, trust, assurance, hope (have confidence in, rely on); faithful

cheerful, happy

covetous, greedy

to ask for advice

timid, fearful, cowardly

intelligent

to learn by heart, memorize

talented, gifted, clever, shrewd, quick-witted, alert

to be able (if you cannot)

‘I am sorry’
dected

innermost heart; ultimate design

weak-minded; narrow-minded

sudden; suddenly (to depart suddenly)

to deceive, cheat, impose upon

to have no confidence in, mistrust, distrust
to be satisfied in one’s mind

mean-spirited, low-minded, vulgar

stupid, foolish, idiotic

wise and learned person, sage

wisdom

troubled mind, worried

noble mind; Lobsan, a common personal name

name given to Tsongkhapa, founder of the Gaden Monastery and of the Yellow Sect

to dissuade, divert (by persuasion), change someone’s mind

faith, trust, belief

weak-minded, vacillating, wavering

to fascinate

to keep in one’s mind, memorize, learn by heart; to remember

to give an opinion, give advice

memory

mind, heart, soul

dull, stupid, unintelligent

Imperat. take! receive!

see

see

advice, counsel; to give advice, counsel; to make arrangements

high minister of state; premier

to give advice, counsel; to advise confidentially; to preach
high governmental official, minister (калън kun = kalon, member of the Dalai Lama’s Cabinet; རྣམ་ཐོན་ བྲེས = Minister of Justice; རྣམ་ཐོན་བྲེས = Minister of War; རྣམ་ཐོན་ བྲེས = Minister of Interior; རྣམ་ཐོན་བྲེས = Minister of Finance)

[Phug. ཁུག་ སླིབ་སོགས་ལྡན་པ་ བྲིང་ོཔ་ སྡེ་ལོག་ རོ་འདི་བས་ཤིང་ བྲིང་ོབ་བ་]

ཉོན་ (or ཉོན་) from memory; through the mind or spirit

ཉོན་འོག་པ་ to depend on, rely on, trust

ཉོན་ཁྲི་ཟློ་ reliable, trustworthy

ཉོན་བཞིན་པ་ to sacrifice, make a sacrifice

ཉོན་པ་ (Perf. ཉོན་རོག) to smear, stain; spot, stain, tarnish, blemish

ཉོན་པ་ covered, smeared, stained (ཉོན་པ་ རིང་ རོག = implicated in a crime, guilty)

ཉོན་ power, authority, control; ability (ཉོན་པ་ རིག་པར་ = not being able to wait), capability; ཉོན་པ་ རིག་པར་ = slave; ཉོན་ཐོག་པ་ རིག་པར་ = Commun. nationalization

ཉོན་བུ་ཟླེ་ to bless, give blessing, grant benediction, consecrate; to empower, furnish with power, install (in an office, on a throne, etc.)

ཉོན་ཉིད Postpos. by, by means of; as a result of, in consequence of; because of, thanks to

ཉོན་གྲེལ་ to command, have command over, have control of, dominate

ཉོན་ཐེམ་ sapphire

ཉོན་ རྟོག་ rights, privileges (ཉོན་ རྟོག་ རྟོག་ = autonomous rights and privileges); authority

ཉོན་ཁྲི་མེ་ལེ་ི་པོ་མི་གྲེལ་ ཁྲི་མེ་གྲེལ་ fully-empowered representative, ambassador plenipotentiary

ཉོན་ཐུབ་ influential, powerful

ཉོན་ཐུབ་ might; fate, destiny, luck
mighty; a personal name

rich, wealthy, opulent

Fig. east; end of the month

to rule, govern

manager, superintendent, steward

without authority

Commun. forced adherents

firm strength, durability

limits of authority, extent of jurisdiction (limits of autonomous jurisdiction)

to infringe, encroach, usurp

seizure of power, usurpation

force, violence (by force)

[E.T. mighty; a personal name

Hon. mighty, powerful

powerful, mighty; ruler, lord, sovereign; organs of sense; intellectual powers

old, decrepit

Fig. the body

to empower, authorize

[423]
to extort

to show violence

authority, affairs (ཨྩྭ་ཛྲུ་ཞྲིུ་ = external and internal affairs)

power, influence

Commun. ruling circles

royal edict

daughter of a king, princess; an epithet of the goddess Dolma

see རིན་ཞིང་།

a polite expression of approval; well done! that's good! fine!

wave, billow

waves, billows (རྒྱུ་སྨྲ་བྲོས་ = ripples)

between two persons, objects, or places

pinnacle, peak, spire (ཉེ་ཞན = a tongue of flame), summit

Economic Exhibition

Commun. Economic Observation Mission

see རིན་ཞིང་།

Hon. head; beginning, commencement. གོང་ is added to words associated with the head to form the honorific (ངོང་དོན་= hair; གོང་དུ་= hat; གོང་དུས་= pillow)

a conventional sign or symbol written at the beginning of Tibetan book titles, captions, and stories (ཐོ།)

Hon. to deceive, cheat

Hon. clown, jester

Hon. to be puzzled, be confused

Hon. to bow one's head in thought
title of the chief instructor

(lesser official); head, headman; chief craftsman (i.e., capital letters)

nods, queue

. pigtails

print characters, capital letters (i.e., those written with heads). The abbreviated form of writing, called 'headless writing,' has two forms of use: (1) the used for manuscripts and official documents, and (2) the a highly curvilinear handwriting used in correspondence.

. tent, encampment

. head ornament, diadem, tiara

. a title used in addressing high lamas; reverence, revered

. mixed up, confused, rounded (of a colony, republic, etc.)

. beginning, commencement; to take an oath

. helmet, dignity, rank

. to be puzzled, mystified

. a polite expression used in the superscription of letters addressed to high lamas
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ཁོམ་ཏུ།</td>
<td>foam, froth, bubbles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོམ་ཏུ།</td>
<td>main artery of the body; middle course or doctrine (ཐོམ་ཐུན་ཤིའི་མོག་ = the Madhyamika Doctrine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འབྲུག་པོ་</td>
<td>see འབྲུག་པོ་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>འབྲུག་པོ་</td>
<td>grandeur, dignity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་</td>
<td>Hon. crown of the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོན་པོ་</td>
<td>Hon. venerable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོ་དྭེ།</td>
<td>top, pinnacle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་་མོ་</td>
<td>leader (e.g., in a monastery, the lama who begins each recitation); a form of address used for master artisans; foreman (ཐོམ་མོ་དེ་བོ་ = to be the head, be the principal person)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་</td>
<td>see ཁོ་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་</td>
<td>cavern; hole, cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་</td>
<td>breath, respiration; wind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>out of breath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>a breath; a moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>to be suffocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>to breathe in, inhale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>stopping of the breath; death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>to breathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>to draw breath, inhale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>breathless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>panting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>to sigh; to yawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>to die from suffocation, choke to death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>to pant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཁོ་།།</td>
<td>middle, center</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
see [ güç 'צ"ו ]

at the head; first, at first, in the beginning

flatiron ( güç 'צ"ו 'ת"ב = to iron clothes)

to smooth, flatten, make level; to rub

see [ güç 'צ"ו ]

to give alms to the poor

poor man, pauper; poverty; poor

poverty, want ( güç 'צ"ו = poor); pauper

to alleviate poverty, relieve want

the provinces of Ù and Tsang

river flowing through central Tibet

the central one, the middle one

Ù and Tsang, the four sections (i.e., the two sections of Ù and the two sections of Tsang, a total of four); Tibet proper

The Middle East

Commun. The South-Central District

Central Asia

solitary, isolated, lonely; separate, separated; secret, hidden; different

lonely abode, hermitage, retreat

secret discussion, confidential talk

lonely place, isolated spot; secluded residence, hermitage, cell; secret place
solitude, loneliness (གུ་ = solitary place; recluse's cell); recluse, hermit

see ཐེག་

see ཐེག་

nephew of a lama\(^1\) or of a Tibetan chief; grandson (ཐེག་ = ancestors and descendants); name of a lamaistic sect; religious astrologer

to extract (liquids), squeeze out (ཚེ་ = to extract oil; ཕྱེ་ = to squeeze out water; ཕེ་ = to empty a tank or reservoir)

vowel; metrical rhyme; song, melody, tune (ལོང་ = to sing)

the four vowels

phonetic alphabet (e.g., the Chinese National Phonetic Alphabet)

(or ཐོ་) summer (ཅོ་ = summer season)

summer house

summer and winter (ཐོ་ = without distinguishing summer and winter; both summer and winter)

the first part of summer (ཐོ་ = the latter part of summer)

summer festival

summer residence; solitary summer fasting practiced by monks

poplar

month of April-May (དཀར་ = month of May-June)

summer month(s)

lynx

see ཐེག་

---

\(^1\) The nephew of an abbot is usually appointed as supervisor of a monastery, bearing the title of ཐེག་.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English and Tibetan (English-Tibetan manual)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>གིམ།</td>
<td>friendly relations between England and Tibet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིན་པས།</td>
<td>British troops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ།</td>
<td>The British Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་མོ།</td>
<td>English month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་འཕུགས།</td>
<td>England, Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་ཞིབ།</td>
<td>paper money, currency note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་རྩོམ</td>
<td>form, figure, shape (round; གིལ་རྩོམ་རོ་ = square), appearance (གིལ་རྩོམ་དོ་ = birdlike); symmetrical, well-shaped (གིལ་རྩོམ་མཐུན་ = a handsome figure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་ཞིབ་སྐུ་</td>
<td>well-proportioned (གིལ་ཞིབ་དོན་ = deformed, shapeless)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་ཆོས་ལམ།</td>
<td>pretty, attractive, nice-looking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་དྲེན་པོ</td>
<td>circumstance (ཐུབས་པ་དེ་བོད་ = it is necessary to weigh the circumstances)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་དྲོལ།</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་པོ</td>
<td>British pound (currency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་དབང་།</td>
<td>The King of England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་བོ་མྟོང་།</td>
<td>British mile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་གང་ཞིབ།</td>
<td>English language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>གིལ་གཉེན།</td>
<td>England (英国)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-429-
large stick, cudgel, staff; beating, punishment

(Perf. ὣ ὄ) to swing ( ὄ ὄ = to swing to and fro), brandish ( ὄ ὄ ὄ = to brandish a sword); to wag; to throw, fling ( ὄ ὄ ὄ = a sling), cast, hurl; to throw away, throw down, drop ( ὄ ὄ ὄ = to leave behind, forsake)

[var. ὄ ὄ]

to beat with a stick

one who carries a stick in his hand; a personal name

to banish, expel, deport, dismiss

[see ὄ ὄ]

(Fut. of ὄ ὄ) to open ( ὄ ὄ = to open the door); to divide, distinguish ( ὄ ὄ ὄ ὄ = to distinguish good and evil); opening (of a box), parting (of the lips); distinction, distinctive feature ( ὄ ὄ ὄ ὄ = to differentiate); kind, class, species; expanse, extent ( ὄ ὄ = in extent)

to fix the boundaries (e.g., between countries)

to distinguish, make a distinction, differentiate

to mark off the boundaries of (states, counties, etc.), define the limits of, delimit, demarcate

clear distinction

to sort, separate into categories

dissension

difference, dissension, discord ( ὄ ὄ ὄ ὄ = to distinguish; to create discord)

not to be distinguished, inseparable, identical

magnitude, size, dimensions ( ὄ ὄ ὄ = wide, spacious)

intermediate space, interval; ravine, defile; vise

to scratch

[see ὄ ὄ]

diminished, reduced, grown less

[see ὄ ὄ ὄ]
null

null

null

null

null

null

null

null

null

null

null

null

null

null
to move downward, descend, fall (of rain, snow, etc.); to alight, land (of airplanes); to flow down (of rivers); to get down (to dismount from a horse); to prostrate oneself (to prostrate oneself before the king); to befall, come to pass, happen

to come down, descend

landing place

rot, decay, putrefaction ([gout] = gout)

[see ]

medicine for gout

clause added to an agreement to specify the penalty for violation

contract

sediment, lees, residue; confetti

pianist

Batang, a locality in Kham

to beat

hole (hollowed out, excavated); cave, cavern

only, solely; alone (tell me alone; don’t tell anyone but me)

only, solely, merely

to catch fire, ignite, blaze up, burn (constantly burning); to light (a fire, lamp, etc.); to illuminate; to burst forth, blossom; to be angry (to burn with rags; quarrelsome)

[see ]

high and low; uneven, undulating (of terrain); rough, pock-marked (of the skin)

Burma (The Union of Burma)

pock mark

to pluck out, pull out (to pull out a nail); to comb, dress one’s hair
to make a hole in

the thunderbolt of Indra

(Perf. ཨོན་; Fut. བོད་; Imperat. བོད་) to pierce, bore into, make a hole; to sting (of insects)
[see རུསུན་]

Vindhyas Mountains (in Northern India)

worm (ལ་ = silkworm); insect (ལ་ = grasshopper), vermin

tapeworm

centipede

snail

E.T. snake, serpent
[O.T. བི་བར་]

earthworm

a coarse grade of silk

(Perf. སྟོན་) to light, kindle (ལ་ = to light a lamp); to open, unfold (of flowers)
[see རུསུན་]

worms, insects

(Perf. སྟོན་; Fut. སྟོན་) to pierce, perforate, bore through (བོད་ = awl); to sting; to hollow out
[var. སྟོན་]

to exert oneself, apply oneself, make every effort (to do something), concentrate one's energies on (རྒྱུན་མཐུན་ = to make repeated efforts)

diligent, industrious, zealous

(Perf. སྟོན་; Fut. སྟོན་; Imperat. སྟོན་) to blow (into, upon, etc.); སྟོན་ = to blow out the lamp; སྟོན་ = to blow a brass trumpet; སྟོན་ = the wind is blowing

(Perf. སྟོན་; Fut. སྟོན་) to take off (hat, clothing, shoes, jewelry, etc.), disrobe, pull off, divest oneself of; to throw down; to drive out, expel, drive into exile (བསྨེན་ = an exile), dismiss (servants); to free, set free; to spend, lay out (money); to pull out, extract, uproot, tear out; to take away, subtract from; to cause to go out (བོད་ = to express one's thoughts)
( PERF. ་བ། ) W.T. to fall, drop (of leaves); to go down, set (of the sun); to go away, disappear

[ see ར་བ ]

to itch

( PERF. ར་འ; Imperat. ར་འམ ) to be turned upside down, be turned over, be inverted (གཞི་འཐུལ་ = to lie face down, prostrate oneself); to be overthrown

( PERF. ར་འ(་); Fut. ར་འ ) to cover, put on a cover or roof (འདོག་ = to pitch a tent)

( or ར་བ ར་འ ) one hundred thousand (༢༠༠,༠༠༠༠,༠༠༠ = 500,000 Chinese soldiers)

[ ར་བ་དར་འིག ]

six hundred thousand (600,000)

engraver

[ ར་བ་ཁང ]

rolling country, undulating ground

protruding, sticking out, standing out, outstanding

sculpture in relief

to rise, swell up, protrude, become prominent (གཞི་འཐུལ་ = to emboss); swelling, tumor, protuberance (བཞི་བཟུས་ = abscess)

convex

( PERF. & Imperat. ར་བ; Fut. ར་འ ) Hon. to give, offer (ལུགས་འཐུལ་ = to offer a meal), present, submit (petition, report, etc.), send to a person of higher rank (འཕུགས་འཐུལ་ = sent from Lhasa; རུལ་འདུལ་ = to salute, greet); gift, present, offering (ལུགས་ཁུན་ = articles to be presented to high government officials or to lamas)

Hon. to offer, present (in return)

Hon. to submit (a petition, report, letter, etc.)

see ར་བ

worm-eaten
target, goal (него'г' = to hit the target); л'е = bull's-eye, mark

rags, tatters
to set up a target
to aim, take aim

(Perf. ог(н); Fut. огг; Imperat. ог) to cause to fall down, let down, cause to descend; to throw down, cast down (д'е'ге' = dismissed, fired); to fix (д'е'ге' = to regulate, arrange), assign (д'е'ге' = to indicted someone), settle, establish (д'е'ге' = to take up residence), impose (д'е'ге' = to impose a tax), lay down, spread out (д'е'ге' = to lie stretched out on the ground; д'е'ге' = to sprinkle with water)
economical, frugal, temperate (д'е'ге' = extravagant) \(^1\)
to converse, speak in public (д'е'ге' = sermon, discourse; д'е'ге' = orator)
a dry measure for grains and salt, equal to 5 or about 10 pints; д'е'ге' = how much is a 'bo' of grain?

(Perf. огг; Fut. огг) to pour out, spill (л'е'ге' = hemorrhage); to sprout, shoot up, grow (of plants); to swell up, rise, heave (of the earth)

leisurely, unhurried, in a leisurely manner
upper garment (д'е'ге' = upper garment worn by men; д'е'ге' = upper garment worn by women); square cloth for wrapping and carrying provisions; cloth sling for carrying a child on its mother's back
bag for bedding
small round yellow hat worn by women
to be extracted, be uprooted, be pulled out, be dislocated; to become loose, come off, drop off, fall out; to unload
to sink down, fall to the ground, faint; to be submerged, be immersed (д'е'ге' = to wade through water); to bestow, impart (advice, counsel)
roundness, rotundity; round (д'е'ге' = round loaf)

\(^1\) Bell and Gould both consider д'е'ге' a variant spelling of д'е'ге', meaning 'abundant, plentiful, common.'
round; loose, slack; incoherent

(Perf. & Imperat. ទឹក) to call, call by name; to call to (ទឹក^2^ ទឹក = to call indoors), invite, summon; to cry out, exclaim (ទឹក^2^ ទឹក = to cry out repeatedly, bawl)

interjection, exclamation; slogan

to arouse, awaken

see ទឹក

to drop bombs, bomb (from the air)

quantity, supply (ទឹក^2^ = abundance, plenty; ទឹក^2^ = total amount)

number, quantity

quantity, amount (large or small)

large supply, great amount, great number, many; large scale...

to mass-produce, produce in quantity

large batch; large-scale

(Perf. & Imperat. ទឹក) to throw, fling, cast (ទឹក^2^ = to throw out, throw away); to leave, forsake, abandon (ទឹក^2^ = to desert one’s country); to place, put down (ទឹក^2^ = to march in step); to lose (ទឹក^2^ = I've lost my purse)

bolster, cushion, pad, mattress

soft, smooth; yielding (to the touch), elastic; quiet, gentle (ទឹក^2^ = a gentle horse)

plentiful, abundant, common; of little value, cheap (ទឹក^2^ = it’s cheap in price)

swelled up, inflated; grown; swelling, tumor

(Perf. ស៊ី) to clean, cleanse, purify

limitless, infinite
(Perf. _fonte, _fonte) to flow over, spread about (_pagination = to be widely diffused, be far spread; _pagination = a person of profound learning, savant)

(Perf. _fonte) to stick together, adhere, cohere; to confederate
[see  pagination

(Perf. _fonte, _fonte) to be wiped off, be effaced; to fall out (of the hair)

(Perf. & Imperat. _fonte) to sink (in, down), be immersed; to grow faint, become languid (_pagination = drowsiness; mental depression)

(Perf. & Imperat. _fonte, _fonte) to glide, slip; to slip away, disappear, escape, be spent

(Perf. & Imperat. _fonte; Fut. _fonte = to cause to come out, take out (_pagination = to draw one's sword), pull out, extract, remove; to cause to go out, send forth, emit (_pagination = to pronounce; to shout), shed tears; _pagination = to banish, cast out, throw away; _pagination = to accuse; to prosecute (for a crime); _pagination = to reveal, expose (a fault or defect)

(Perf. & Imperat. _pagination) to wet, moisten; to anoint, smear on, spread on (ointments); to daub, paint (_pagination = to gild); to stroke, pat

the elements (i.e., fire, earth, water, air)

spring, fountain; origin, source (_pagination = the source of virtue); cause; ablative case

source, place of origin

creature, being (_pagination = The Great Being; Buddha); demon, evil spirit

talisman

element (_pagination = damage done by the four elements)

(Perf. & Imperat. _fonte) to come forth, come into being, become (_pagination = to become evident), arise, spring up, emerge, appear, happen, take place (_pagination = that which will take place; the future); coming forth, originating

[see  pagination]

good health (i.e., when the four elements of the body are in equilibrium)
*the physical body*

**to open (flowers are opening up); to divide, separate**

**Trans. to open, open up; to place apart, separate, disentangle, divide; to classify, analyze, dissect**

[see *

**diagnosis and treatment of disease; forceps, pincers**

**to escape; flee; to be dispersed; flight**

**to pour (out, into), transfer liquid (from one vessel to another)**

[see *

**to be cleansed, be purified; to be skillful**

[see *

**Hon. to come, arrive, reach; to obtain, get, receive**

[see *

**Hon. to obtain**

**Commun. upper bourgeoisie**

**Receipts and expenditures, income and outgo**

**Commun. the bourgeoisie**

**things received, acquisitions; goods, wealth, fortune, possessions**

**wealth**

**or to stick, adhere to; to catch, contract (a disease); to be prepared, be ready, be on hand, be at one's disposal; to agree, acquiesce**

[see *

**Hon. to come, arrive, reach; to arrive home; to obtain, get, receive**

**Commun. the middle classes**
Commun. proletariat, proletarian class

plutocrat

(Perf. & Imperat. ទូរ: Fut. ទូរ) to give way, step aside (ស្រលាញ់ស្រោះ = to yield the path); to avoid (ស្រលាញ់ស្រោះស្បែងហើយ = it is necessary to avoid sin)

breast [see ោះ]

(Perf. ប្រក់គេង; Imperat. ប្រក់គេង) to produce, bring forth, bear young, give birth (of animals); to follow (ស្រហ្រែង់ស្រទោះគេង = to imitate an example; ស្រគេង = following, imitating)

the young of animals

(Perf. ប្រលាយ; Imperat. ប្រលាយ) to scratch, scrape, tear (with claws), lacerate (ស្រឡាញ់តែង = to curry a horse)

to scrape

(Perf. ព្រាត្ត; Imperat. ព្រាត្ត) to beat, scourge, flay; to seize, snatch suddenly; to throw out, scatter

an inseparable part

(Perf. បាហ; Imperat. បាហ) to be separated from, be disconnected; to be deprived of, lose (នឹងដឹកនាំ = he lost his father and mother)

inseparable

rice (ប្រាក្ខើង = husked rice; ប្រាក្ខើង = cooked rice; ស្រុក = rice field)

white rice, first quality rice (ប្រាក្ខើងស្រលាយ = red rice, rice of inferior quality)

Sikkim (i.e., Rice Valley); ស្រាតាអំរី = in the state of Sikkim

rice encased in skin

rice broth, rice soup

pile of rice; Daipung, a monastery four miles west of Lhasa

title of the political officer in Sikkim
rice flour

fruit (fruit tree), produce; effect (cause and effect), consequence, result, outcome

fruitful, fertile, not barren

cooked rice

parched rice

rice pudding, rice cooked with butter and mixed with sugar

(or a religious sect with several large monasteries, one of which is located about 70 miles northeast of Lhasa (member of the Dikungpa Sect)

The Drechu River (approximately 30° 30' N, 90° 10' E)

(Perf. & Imperat. to write (I shall write a letter); to draw, make a design, paint (to paint a picture (painting and sculpture (to embroider); shorthand

(Perf. to diminish, grow less, lessen, decrease (the water of the pond has gone down; the rain has become lighter; to become less and less)

writer, scribe

writing materials, drawing materials

yak butter

female yak

reed used for writing, pen

middle (the middle one; the month in the middle of a season); medium, average, mediocre, moderate (good, bad, and medium)

2) The portion of the Yangtze River which flows past Batang (southward to Yunnan Province is also called by the Tibetans.
moderately

ordinary, average, of medium quality

to caress; to beguile, seduce, deceive, decoy

to diminish, decrease
[see ཁྲེན་མའི]

(Perf. བདོར་; Imperat. བདོར་) to distribute, hand out, dispense; distributor; waiter

particle, piece, grain (ཟྲིན་ = grain of sand); grain (e.g., corn, wheat, oats, etc.), seed; letter (ཟྲིན་རྒྱུ་ = letter of the alphabet)

storage place for grains, bārn

to pay a tax in grain

load(1) of grain (ན་རྩེ་ = two loads of grain)

to grind grain

meaning of a word

abundant in grains, fertile
different kinds of grain

rations (i.e., pay in the form of grain)

manager of the grains (a title given to the official responsible for the sale or distribution of grains)

to dig (ཁྲིར་ = to dig a hole); to chisel out, cut out, carve (a wooden or stone image); to pry into, probe, scrutinize carefully, examine critically; to provoke, irritate

weevil

capital letters (i.e., the unabbreviated letters used in printed Tibetan)

oil extracted from seeds

1) Approximately one bushel.
2) Das defines this expression as 'the meaning of a letter, the object of one's application or prayer'. See Das, *Tibetan-English Dictionary*, page 931.
བོད་སྐད་།

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་བ།  
Grain merchant

གཉིས་ཐེ་ལྜྷ།  
Grain; food, provisions

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་བ་ཙུམ་བ།  
Grain output

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ།  
Thunder (ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ = the sound of thunder); mythical winged dragon

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ།  
Voice of the dragon; thunder (ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ་ལྜྷ་ = to thunder)

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ།  
The 'Thunderers', I) (name of the principal Buddhist sect in Bhutan); a native of Bhutan, a Bhutanese

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ།  
Dragon-shaped

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ།  
Title of the ecclesiastical ruler of Bhutan, the Dharma Raja

[ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་དབྱང་ཆུབ་]

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ།  
Bhutan

གཉིས་ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ།  
To rub, polish; to dig out, chisel

[see ཐེ་སྐྱེལ་ལྜྷ]

ལོག་ལྜྷ།  
To overflow (ཐུ་ལྜྷ་ = flood)

ལོག་ལྜྷ།  
Berry (ཐུ་ལྜྷ་ = grape)

ལོག་ལྜྷ།  
Pock, pustule (ཆུ་ལྜྷ་ = smallpox; གཞུ་ལྜྷ་ = pock-marks)

ལོག་ལྜྷ།  
To vaccinate

ལོག་ལྜྷ (Perf. & Imperat. བོ་)  
To screen off, draw a curtain, spread (net, canopy, etc.); to wrap, envelope in a wrapper

ལོག་ལྜྷ (Perf. བོ་; Imperat. བོ་)  
To cut (ཐུ་ལྜྷ་ = razor), lop off, prune, amputate; to shave (ཐུ་ལྜྷ་ = barber; འབུ་ལྜྷ་ = to shear)

ལོག་ལྜྷ།  
Rope, strap (ཐུ་ལྜྷ་ = leather strap); bound together, connected, continuous

ལོག་ལྜྷ (or བོ་ལྜྷ་)  
Genitive case

ལོག་ལྜྷ།  
Net, network

ལོག་ལྜྷ།  
Connection, link, contact, union, conjunction; effect, consequence, efficacy; the genitive case; a small quantity, a little bit, a bit

2) བོ་ཁ་ is sometimes used for བོ་ལྜྷ་ = 'to follow'.

-442-
to adhere together, become connected, join forces, be united, be combined (の中華人民共和國 = The United Nations); to come together, meet (会 = meeting place; joint, junction); to cohabit; relations, ties (民族 = race relations; ties between the racial minorities), relationship [see 關係]

close ties, unbroken bonds (of friendship)

close relationship

unconnected, unrelated, irrelevant; alone

allied forces (日本 = the allied forces opposed to Japan)

relationship, relations, intercourse (西藏 = relations between Tibet and China)

Commun. federation (全華婦聯會 = The All China Women's Federation)

has a connection with or bearing upon; related to, concerning...

wilderness, uncultivated land, pasture land (草原 = open pasture lands on the tops and slopes of mountains), steppe

herdsman's dog (usually a large mastiff)

herdsman, shepherd, nomad (牧 = steppe-dwellers, frontier people)

rude, rough, boorish (粗 = to be rude, be rough in manner)

fenced pasture

Commun. Livestock Office

to herd livestock, tend cattle
steppe, wilderness; pastoral area, nomadic area 1)

enclosure for cattle

wild yak

Imperat. follow! imitate!
[see ཞབ་ལྷ་]

Dong-khya Pass, leading from Lachung Valley in the northeast corner of Sikkim to the northern end of Chumbi Valley

village located on the Nyang River about ten miles northwest of Gyang-tse (ཐུ་ལྷ་). 2) The village contains a monastery and an ancient palace belonging to the family of Shape Pala (ཤུ་བའི་པལ་)

fugitive
[བོན་དྲུག་]

(Perf. & Imperat. བོན་) to run away, flee (བོན་ནི = [he] fled), escape (བོན་ནི = place of refuge)

to cause someone to run away; to drive away

wave (ིར་རིན་ = whirlpool)

[བོད་]

wave

wave, billow; upsurge
[བོད་]

Commun. high wave; vigorous drive (ིར་རིན་ཤེས་གྲེམ་ = a vigorous drive was launched)

whole, entire (ཐུ་རིན་ཤེས་ཏེ་ = (his) whole body is sick, (he) is sick all over); entirely (ཐུ་རིན་ཏེག་ = to cut off entirely)

residue, dregs

absolutely, wholly, entirely, completely, thoroughly, utterly
[E.T. རྒྱུ་]

(Imperat. རྒྱུ་) to incite, instigate, provoke, excite; to urge on

thick, dense, close (ིར་ རྒྱུ་ = thick hair)

---

1) See also Bell, *English-Tibetan Colloquial Dictionary*, page 110.
2) Approximately 29° 5' N, 89° 40' E.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bhutanese Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| རྒྱ་དོད་ | to roll down (=
| avalanche of stones) |
| རྒྱ་བཤིར་ | wen, goiter, growth (=
| excrecences on trees) |
| རྒྱ་དྲི། | foam, froth, bubbles (=
| foamy) |
| རྒྱ་དྲི། | secret, hidden, concealed (=
| hiding place) |
| རྒྱ་ཁུན། | (or རྒྱ་ཁུན།) purse |
| རྒྱ་ཁུན། | cane stick |
| རྒྱ་ཁུན། | bamboo whip |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ | (Perf. རྒྱ་ཏོ; Imperat. རྒྱ་ཏོ) to hide, conceal (=
| to dissipulate) |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ | to play (cards, dominoes, mah jong, etc.) |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། | table for dominoes |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། (Perf. རྒྱ་ཏོ།; Imperat. རྒྱ་ཏོ།) to defile, pollute, stain |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ | machine gun |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། | see རྒྱ་ཏོ། |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ | dung, manure (=
| dung-hill); wet, soaked |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། (Perf. རྒྱ་ཏོ།; Imperat. རྒྱ་ཏོ།) to place together, collect, gather, pile up (=
| pile of stones) |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། (Perf. & Imperat. རྒྱ་ཏོ།) to light (a fire), kindle; to illuminate; firing, ignition; illumination |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ | Burma |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། | claw, talon |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། | to clutch, grasp (in claws or talons) |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། | handful, fistful |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། | to scratch |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ། | frog |
| རྒྱ་ཏོ | secret, hidden, concealed |

-445-
secretly

see

to blow upon with bellows

hollow, cavity; tube (ཐྭཨ་མྒྲྲ་ = iron tube)

carpenter's plane (ཐྭ་ཨ་ཤྱས་ = to plane)

innermost part of a house (i.e. where the valuables are kept); inside, within (ཐྭ་ལྔ་ཤྱས་ = inside the house)

large cymbals made of bell metal

The Dalai Lama's Seal

(Perf. ཐྭ་ལྔ་) to perforate, pierce, penetrate, probe into

[see ཐྭ་ལྔ་]

hollow stalk, tube (ཐྭ་ལྔ་ ཐྭ་ལྔ་ = conduit, sewer); hole, excavation, hidden recess, cave

[see ཐྭ་ལྔ་]

inside, within

without substance, hollow, vain; depository for sacred writings

to blow (ཐྭ་ལྔ་ = to blow out a light (ཐྭ་ལྔ་ to play the flute); bellows

(Or ཐྭ་ལྔ་) bark, peel, pod, husk

to prostrate oneself

[see ཐྭ་ལྔ་]

beetle

chaff, husks

(Or ཐྭ་ = physical exercise, athletics, wrestling (ཐྭ་ = to wrestle)

lean, lank, thin

(Perf. ཐྭ་; Imperat ཐྭ་) to hide, conceal, cover up (ཐྭ་ = hiding place)

[colloq. ཐྭ་]
hidden property, concealed treasure; veiled woman

(Perf.  to swell up, distend, be inflated
[see  

see  

(Perf. ; Fut.  to soak, steep, drench

(or  thick (of round objects), bulky, stout; coarse, clumsy, heavy; of large dimensions ( = large horse; = a great man; = a serious sin)

dimensions, size, bulk ( = equal in size, of equal thickness)

thickness

to light, kindle, inflame
[see  

washed, cleaned, purified; practiced, disciplined
[see  

filtered, purified by filtration

poplar

to mix, mingle, blend together ( = to mix medicine); to join, stick together, attach, affix ( = to paste paper)
[see  

mixture

poster, notice

(Perf. & Imperat.  to give, bestow, present; to offer (sacrifices to the gods, alms to the poor, etc.); to hand over, deliver; to add, sum up

gift, present, alms, offering

dispenser of gifts, donor; patron, master

to give alms

giver of alms, donor
[see  

-447-
objects of charity (e.g., those who are destitute, respected friends, parents, etc.)

burnt offering

spelling (དམིགས་བོད་པ་ = to spell)

study group, training class

to train

exercise, practice

(Perf. བསྟན་, རྡི་) to clean, cleanse, remove by cleaning, wash away, purge (བཞི་བྱུང་ = to wash away a sin; བསྟན་བཞི་ = to cure a sickness); to take away, subtract; to exercise, train, practice (བཞི་ཕྲོ་ = to apply oneself to one's studies; བསྟན་བཞི་ཕྲོ་ = to do gymnastics, take part in athletics)

purgative, cathartic

ferment, unrest

(Perf. & Fut. རྩོམ་) to attach, affix; to fasten together, stick together, join (བཞིན་སྡེ་ནམ་སྡེ་ནམ་རྩོམ་ = to set a broken bone); to connect, unite, combine; to impress (ཚུལ་རྩོམ་ = to impress on the mind); to sum up (བཟོན་རྩོམ་ = to add up numbers)

to prepare, get ready (ལོན་ཞེས་ཏུ་ = have prepared the food); to adjust to, accommodate oneself to, comply with (ཐེག་ཆེན་ཅིག་ཆེན་པོ་ = complied with the treaty); to establish, confirm, settle; to compose, compile (བུ་དེ་རྩོམ་ = to write a letter), draft

assiduity, application; joining together, linking together, pairing; mingling, mixing, blending; union, connection; coincidence, auspicious conjunction (in astrology); agreement, harmony; arrangements, preparations

Commun. waiting to fill a vacancy (e.g., a candidate for Party membership), probational, alternate

Commun. period of candidature (e.g., for Party membership)
Postpos. with (ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི་ལམ) = as the lama was coming here, he brought the letter with him), as well

(ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  = framework of a yak-hair tent)

(ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  black yak-hair tent commonly used by Tibetan nomads 1)

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  yak-hair blanket

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  asbestos

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  post office

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  Post and Telegraph (Office)

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  post-office date stamp

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  (Perf. རོ་བྱིན) to put something down beside something else, lay two things down side by side

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  mail carrier, postman

postage stamp (ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི་ཕྲབ་ = airmail stamp)

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  stamp collector

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  hay fork, pitchfork

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  with, together with, in conjunction with

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  (or རོ་བྱིན) fly, bee (ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  = mosquito)

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  protection from insects (mosquito netting, fly-swatter, etc.)

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  beeswax

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  honeybee (ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི་ཕྲབ་ = to buzz)

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  swarm of bees

ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི།  honey (ཞུ་རྣོ་ནི་ = honeycomb)

1) རོ་བྱིན་, the so-called ‘Dok-pa’ people.
beehive

Commun. fly-killing team

to scratch
[see ղորե ղա]

see ղա

unwrought gold, gold bar

to sneeze, cough; to become numb, become torpid; sneeze; numbness, torpor

to sneeze
[ղորե ղա]

(Perf. & Imperat. ղան, Fut. ղա)
to stir up, poke a fire; to knead

pregnant (ղան ղան = to become pregnant)

maternity hospital

snake, serpent (ղան ղան = venomous snake)

(or ղան) eel

The Snake Year (ղան ղան = Fire-Snake Year, 1917)

kneaded, moulded
[see ղա]

(Perf. ղա) Trans. shake, rattle, vibrate; to play a musical instrument

joint, junction
[see ղա]

to stitch together, sew on; to fasten, tie on (a load); to attach, affix; to bind together; to connect, join (ղա ղան = two or three consonants joined together; ղա ղա ղա ղա = to join hands; ղա = jointly)
[see ղա]

joint official, colleague, comrade

frozen, stiff, hard, congealed

(Perf. & Fut. ղա) to call, summon, send for; to announce (ղա ղա = to inform, warn)
sixth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

(Colloq. м'ен) mother; original (copy, document, text, etc.). Note also м'ен по'ен = locomotive

 ниже, lower down (м'ен = below, down there; м'ен = down, downward; м'ен = from below); lower, the lower one (м'ен = lower lip)

 м'ин nominal particle, often indicating feminine gender (п'ин = female dog; м'ин = mare). But note also м'ин = lama; м'ин = student (masc. or fem.); м'ин = wing.

 м'ин negative particle used 1) with the past stem of a verb (м'ин = did not know; м'ин = did not see; м'ин = did not go; м'ин = did not become) and 2) the imperative (м'ин = do not go! м'ин = do not do it!), 1) and 3) the auxiliaries м'ин, м'ин, м'ин, and м'ин.

[see м'ин

1) м'ин is replaced by м'ин in negative statements referring to present or future action (м'ин = cannot speak).
disrespectful, irreverent

rude, rough, wild

emerald

old woman, granny

indefinite, uncertain, doubtful, not reliable

Fin. capital

uncut, unbroken; not separated, not distinguished; not decided

not artificial, not contrived; natural (raw materials)

without falling off or diminishing; without being tired

maj jon = to play mah jong

mother's younger sister

cook (assistant cook); mother's older sister

not under control, untamed, unsubdued

( or ) not weakened, unimpaired, untouched, uncorrupted, unspoiled; whole, intact, entire, at full strength

Manila

plenty, sufficient

Postpos. except, with the exception of, not including; besides, in addition to (no one knows it) but you; in addition to fields he has other wealth in abundance

just now (the one who arrived just now)

as soon as, immediately after, when (as soon as he had heard; immediately after that)

restraint (in speaking, running, racing, etc.), holding back; has not gone beyond, not exceeded; unassuming

without delay, without hindrance
an abbreviation of the prayer 'Ommanipadmehüm' (ཐོམ་མོ་པད་མེ་ཧུ); a pile of consecrated stones

prayer wheel (a cylinder with paper prayer inside)

to pray by repeating the formula 'Ommanipadmehüm'

neutrality; neuter; barren, impotent

Fin. basic cost, cost (of production)

immeasurable

without thinking, without keeping in mind

Lake Maphang1)

useless, worthless

draft (of a law, program, etc.)

1) Also called 'Manasarowara'; located approximately 30° 45' N, 81° 30 E.
down, downward, down there

mother and son

did not come about, did not happen (nothing happened)

analysis

midwife, nurse (wet nurse)

root, foundation, origin; grandmother; ewe

capital, funds, principal (of a loan) (state capitalism; capitalist)

to loan capital; to spend

to invest capital

to collect funds

capitalism

country

incomplete

moreover, besides, but

[see]

cousin (on mother's side of the family)

unripe, raw

not suitable

not shrinking away, not avoiding; without regard (for)

unmelted, undissolved; undigested

basis, groundwork; the original (text, manuscript, etc.); subject matter; main point, chief subject, principal thing; actually, in fact, certainly

not only.....but

[see]

to remember, recollect
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>བྲུག་གནོད་ཀྱིིན་པོ་་ not yet come (སོག་པ་པོ་ཉིན་པོ་ = the future)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བློ་གཞི་ཞག་གི་prophecy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ཀྲ་ (or ཀྲ་ཉིམ་) stepmother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>སྤྲོང་ see སྤྲོང་</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བློ་གཞི་ original manuscript, draft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། undisturbed, not agitated; attentive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། see བོད་པོ་རི་བོ།</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། without hesitating, without wavering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། people of low extraction, the lower classes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། ignorance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། see བོད་པོ་རི་བོ།</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། (or བོད་པོ་རི་བོ།) pernicious, malignant, dangerous; spoiled, ruined (སོག་པ་པོ་ཉིན་པོ་ = to be destroyed)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། hopeless [རོ་བོ་སྟོད་]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། isn't it? is it not?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། well, well now, moreover, furthermore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། Malaya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། active, quick; somersault (སོག་པ་པོ་ཉིན་པོ་ = to turn a somersault)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། (or བོད་པོ་རི་བོ།) W.T. high road, broad passage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། all, entire (སོག་པ་པོ་ཉིན་པོ་ = wholly, entirely, without any remainder); universal (སོག་པ་པོ་ཉིན་པོ་ = universal king)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། bad, unfortunate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། Messiah, Christ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། Mussoorie (India)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། [it] is impossible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པོ་རི་བོ། water buffalo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
son-in-law, bridegroom

careful; in good condition; auspicious, good

too much, too many, in excess

the greater part, most

more or less, much or little; quantity; how much

excessive; excessively, exceedingly

plenty, many (to increase)

to be too many, be excessive

much, many; numerous

there are many (of them)

common property, public property

very much, very many; mostly

to be in the majority

to be much, be many; to increase, become numerous

Common. popularization

in great quantity, in large numbers

words which indicate a plural (e.g., उक, उक, उक, उ)

assembled masses, crowds

most; mostly, usually

see

truth (truly)

(W.T. is not

religious advice; counsel, instruction
(or 阿巴藏, 阿巴額) below, downward; under, inferior to (溝藏 = [the areas] under Lhasa; 裂藏 = [those] below the lama [in rank]); since, from (溝 = from now on, henceforth)

Manchu (阿巴藏 = the Manchu Government) (滿洲)

Sanskrit a ceremonial offering to the gods, performed by placing grain, jewels, precious objects, etc. in a circle; mystic circle

high and low, before and after

Mao Tse-tung (毛澤東)

butter; oil (溝藏 = oil from oleaginous seeds)

[Hon. 治藏]

down, downward, lower down

to the mother

a skin of butter

melted butter (溝藏 = to melt butter); oil

Marx

Marxism (阿巴藏 = Marxism-Leninism)

degeneration, dwindling, decreasing

to go down, descend

second half of the lunar month

butter encased in skin

oil (e.g., mustard oil, sesame oil, etc.)

oil lamp (溝藏 = to light a lamp)

The Valley of the Indus (i.e., the low country)

at last, ultimately, finally, in the end

fresh butter (溝藏 =
old or rancid butter)
bed, bedstead; place to sleep
(ཉེས་པ་ = quarters for the night)

site (ཐོ་ = site of a building), location, place; trace, vestige, track (ཐ་ = wagon tracks, ruts)

bedding, bedclothes

Maldo, a district southeast of Lhasa

into bed (ཉེས་པ་ = to put a child to bed)

mile

(abbreviation of མ་ཐིན་) by the mother

the lower part; downward, below

(or མ་ཐིན་) chin

not; a negative particle used in the literary language with the present and future stems of the verb, except before the auxiliaries གྲུད་ལྕན, སྐྱེན་པ་ and བཞིན་ (མི་རིག་ = is not [present]; བཞིན་ = [I do not know]). Used with nouns or adjectives, ང་ ས is often equivalent to the English prefixes 'un-', 'in-', 'dis-', 'im-' (ཉེས་པ་ = unpleasant; མ་དོན་ = disagreeable; མ་པར་ = infallible; མ་ལེན་ = impossible)

See འ

man; a human being, person
(མ་པ་ = human beings, people); human (མ་པ་ = human dwelling; མ་དོན་ = the human race)

an ordinary man, commoner
(i.e., one who is neither an official nor a member of the clergy)

layman

unafraid, undaunted

fixed habitations (i.e., villages or towns, as opposed to the temporary settlements of nomads)
(Abbrev. of གཟིགས་) common talk, gossip

load that can be carried by an adult

see གཟིགས་1)

E.T. vagabond, wanderer

blunderer, on who has erred or who has gone astray, deviator

unshaken, unruffled, undisturbed; an epithet of Buddha

unintelligible

number of people; quota (of persons assigned to various tasks)

Commun. allocation of personnel (by quotas)

hired worker, employee, wage earner

stupid person, fool

to dislike

sin (བོད་པ་= sinful action)1)

unnecessary

headman

unchanging, steady

to be inadequate, be suitable, be unfit

savage, wild man; robber

foot race

(or རུ་) race, tribe; lineage, genealogy

genocide

everybody

rascal, villain

accomplice

indescribable

different, unlike, not the same

having no opportunity to do something; being unable, being incapable (ignorant)

[unknown]

Giant

a man of rank

improper, not allowed (drinking beer is not allowed)

householder

Fig. king

lord, chief, governor, ruler, king

a title of rulers and chiefs (His Lordship, His Majesty, etc.), also used in referring to ministers and officials up to the rank of

[mysterious]

to reign

mild or gentle person

(name of a province in Kham)

to refuse to listen to a request

progress

see

humanity (humane)

not a small amount, quite a number

hostage

impermanent, not durable, perishable

unsteady, not stabilized, not fixed, not firm

[mysterious]

to be unable, be incapable; to be impossible

[mysterious]
hostile, unfriendly
not high, low
to deny
disagreeable, repulsive; unfit, improper
[unfit, improper]
unclean, impure; imperfect
human affairs; personnel (e.g., personnel office)
nobleman
state of forgetfulness; senseless, unconscious
the king (queen)
is not, are not
unwilling, disinclined
different, dissimilar, unlike, unequal; various
[unfit, improper]
insufficient
the laity (priesthood and laity)
Negro; layman
human disease
to be infallible
changing location or position, not settled, unsteady
harmless
class of people (various kinds of people); messenger, delegate, representative
all classes of people
magistrate, prefect, judge
unfit, unsuitable; disagreeable, unwholesome
man
cannot help doing [it]
[unfit, improper]
king, ruler, chief

population

the masses

public opinion

the majority

[see people's]

woman

common people, the masses, the populace, people's (in titles)

[people's]

people's commune

militia

enemy of the people

people's government, democratic government

People's War of Liberation

People's Representative Congress

People's Congress

People's Volunteer Forces

People's Republic

Communist. dictatorship of the proletariat

people's government

people's council

impurity, foulness; unclean, impure, filthy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Armenian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ագայք family (ագայք = small community)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ճորով to be incomplete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ճիշտը a man's lifetime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ճիշտություն to have enough to live on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>եղեռն men</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[եղեռնայություն]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[եղեռնայություն]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>բացասություն assembly, assemblage; multitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>տարանք unfit, unbecoming; not suitable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>անհավասար person; companion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>անհավանություն inauspicious, unlucky, un-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortunate; misfortune</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>անհատական unavoidable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>անպասոր unworthy, unbecoming, dis-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creditable; unlawful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commun. Nationalities Work Department

Commun. nationalities school

not far away (used in reference to either time or place)

unhurried, not in haste

respectively; one by one, one after the other (each man)

Milaraspa, a Tibetan ascetic and poet who lived during the 11th Century

servant; hired laborer, handy man

the human body

unfortunately, unhappily

year

ignorant

subject, serf; agricultural tenant, peasant; common people, masses (government of the masses)

colonialist economy

colony (colonialism)

immigrant[s]

impossible

rough, wild, unruly, mischievous

humane, humanitarian (humanitarianism)

not clear, indistinct (to speak indistinctly)

assassin, murderer

solitary foot traveler; porter or coolie who accompanies a caravan but does not carry a load
eye (ལྷན་ = eye of a needle; མི་པོ་ = keyhole)
[Hon. བུན]

socket of the eye; holes bored in the walls or roof of a house in order to admit light (ལྷན་ = to bore a hole)

to wink, blink

optical illusion

good-looking

pupil, iris (lit., 'queen of the eye')

treasurer, storekeeper
[ཕུན་]

socket of the eye
[see ལྷན་]

eyelash

mirage

before one's eyes, in one's presence; at present (and in the immediate future)
[see བུན་]

eyelid

tears (ལྷན་ = to shed tears, weep)

overseer

to look at, observe, watch

to oversee (workmen), superintend; to inspect; to look after, watch over, take care of, guard

sight

to point out, indicate

shortsightedness (ལྷན་ = shortsighted)

to see, look at

to be blinded, be deprived of sight

to look after, care for, minister to, guard; to serve
one who is observant; wise man, learned person

disease of the eye

eyelid

eyelash

to open one's eye(s)

conjuring tricks, legerdemain, sleight of hand; juggling

(target

generous, liberal

optical nerve; blood vessels of the eye

unwinking; a common epithet of gods

sightless, blind

chess

the planet Mars (ma'ar = Tuesday)

eye medicine

to close one's eyes
(to wink)

blind (in one or both eyes)

corner of the eye; glance

eyeshade

eyeball

to be blind

goggles, spectacles, glasses

jaundice; envy, jealousy
name, appellation, designation
 inglés "What is your name?";
 inglés "What is this called?"; inglés = real name; name of an object). Note also inglés = a word for 'pulling'; inglés = first name, given name; inglés = surname
 [Hon. [Hon.]

 inglés single syllable or name;
 word consisting of a single letter (e.g., ग = cow; य = column, etc.)

inglés distinguished, eminent

 inglés noun

inglés bad name, evil reputation;
 nickname (Colloq.)

 inglés having a name; having a reputation

inglés fame, reputation (ingles = renowned, famous)

inglés to name, attach a name
 (to something or someone)
 [ingles]

inglés to sign (a letter, document, etc.)

 inglés signer

 inglés list of names, register

 inglés last letter of a word

 inglés brother born of the same parents (ingles = sister born of the same parents)

 inglés a word consisting of several letters
 [see inglés]

 inglés see inglés

 inglés (or inglés) dictionary,
 glossary (lit., 'storage place for words')

 inglés root letter, base consonant (e.g., in the word न, the 'root letter' is न, र is superscripted, त is subjoined, and ज is suffixed)

 inglés (Abbrev. of inglés) brother and sister born of the same parents

 inglés gullet, esophagus; to
 swallow, devour (ingles = to
gulp down)
 IMDb (Abbrev. of མི་འབོད) is not, are not (ཇི་ཤིབ་= is it or isn’t it so?)

Neither...nor (ལ་མོ་ཐུབ་པར་
མི་= neither [lean] meat nor fat)

(probably not
[see མི་འབོད]

Colloq. is not, are not¹)

not of the same kind or appearance, dissimilar

to be without

not at all

probably not (ལ་མོ་ཐུབ་པར་
མི་པོ་བརྙན་པར་= he will probably not stay in Phari)

Postpos. except, besides, but (ལ་མོ་ཐུབ་པར་
མི་པོ་བརྙན་པར་= no one can do it but me)

human (ལ་མོ་ཐུབ་= human being; human existence, life)

population

artificial

fundamental human rights

secretary-general (ཐོབ་གླིང་)

dwarf

Miao nationality (group)

(or མི་) to a man (ཐོབ་གླིང་= became a man)

ejinricksha

meter

artificial satellite

edge, border, margin, boundary, border, end, limit, rim (ཐོབ་གླིང་བཞི་
་= on the circumference)

rim, circumference; hoop

famine

¹) Spelled མི་འབོད in the literary language.
impudent, rude, thoughtless; nonsense (to talk nonsense)

pearl (The Pearl River)
infinite

non-Buddhist, heretic

boundary, limit (= unlimited)

comic strips

sulphur (sulphurous); matches

brimstone

match box

hot sulphurous springs

phosphate-fertilizer plant

as far as the boundary, up to the limit(s)

together, in a heap (goes together); within the sphere of, within the confines of

moth (moth-eaten)
dark hole; dungeon

complete darkness, all-enveloping gloom

darkness, obscurity, gloom; dark (became dark), obscure, gloomy

[or ] Chinese MOU ( = yield per MOU)

to chew, masticate; to gnaw

fist

E.T. to smile

the act of doing (while eating). may be added to a verbal stem in order to express the idea of duration or continuation (he is staying = I am working)

[see ]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tibetan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fire (པོ་ི་ཚོད་ི་དོན་བོག་ = the fire is burning)</td>
<td>གོ་ཏོ་ flint and steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hammer (of a gun)</td>
<td>གོ་ཏོ་ a flame (པོ་ི་གཅུན་པ་ = to strike a spark, kindle a fire)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire shovel [སྟེར་ཞེལ]</td>
<td>གོ་ཏོ་ flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train (པོ་ི་དོན་པ་ = locomotive)</td>
<td>གོ་ཏོ་ནོར་ flower pot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America, The United States (ལེགས་ཐོང་ = headed by the U.S.) (ཐོང)</td>
<td>གོ་ཏོ་ནག་ flower seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commun. U.S. imperialism</td>
<td>གོ་ཏོ་འོ་ཧོ་ flower garden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
rifle cartridges, shells  firewood, fuel
gun-rest  machine gun
ashes  thermal-power and hydro-power stations
fire, blaze  rocket (atomic rocket base)
a portable brazier  sun-glass; reading-glass
conflagration  (microscope)
to light a fire  to catch fire
to scorch, singe; scorched, singed  to be consumed by fire
gunpowder  mile
spark (of fire)  mirror, looking glass; reflection (often used in titles of books in the sense of a true account or history); sample, model, specimen; plain surface; standard, pattern; standard of measurement
[conflagration]  The Tibetan Mirror (a newspaper published in Kalimpong, India)
gun  machine gun
E.T. kerosene  [Var. machine gun]
volcano
embers, cinders, ashes
Trans. to burn

The God of Fire

in the absence of...

to be without, not to have (I have no children); to be not, not to be; to be absent. As a negative particle, ོེན conveys the sense of ‘being without’, and is often translated by a negative prefix or suffix in English (powerless; unhappy, unwell; incorporeal; without any difference; alike; innocent, guiltless)

[see མོག་ མོག་ ོེན་]

without (continually, without [distinguishing] day and night; [both] young and old; instead of (instead of the king)

to be annihilated; to disappear (the tigress disappeared)

to annihilate (an enemy), put an end (to a quarrel)

to abolish, do away with, nullify, liquidate, obliterate

not without; some, a few

a penniless woman

(ore metal) manganese

(abbreviation of གཉེན་) in [the] fire

to burn, destroy by fire

watchman, sentinel; watcher, spy; watch (three hour period at night); surveillance

(abbreviation of གཉེན་) by fire

China (i.e., land of our forefathers); motherland (to unify the motherland)

1) The possessive particles ོེན and ོེན convey a meaning which is the opposite of ོེན. Compare ོེན་ཞེར་ = ‘having wealth; rich’ and ོེན་ཞེན་ = ‘without wealth; poor’.
paternal grandfather (སྲེན་པོོ་ = maternal grandfather; སྲུང་པོོ་ = great-grandfather); forefather, an-
cestor (སྤྲོམ་པོོ་ = ancestors)

شخص Particle attached to nouns indi-
cating feminine gender (སྲུང་ = daughter; སྲུང་ = Tibetan woman).
Note, however, སྲུང་ = great, སྲུང་ = good, fine (masculine or feminine).
In the literary language, བོད་ often
follows verbal forms ending in བོད་ (འདོད་ = [he] killed; སྲོམ་ = [I]
think).

[see བོད་, བོད་, བོད་]

དེ། woman (སྲོམ་ = girl); female
(སྲོམ་ = mare); she

གཙུག་ lot (སྲོམ་གཙུག་ = soothsayer)

གཙུག་ single woman, unmarried woman

གཙུག་ soothsayer, fortune-teller
[see སྲོམ་
གཙུག་]

སྲོམ་ woman's garment

སྲོམ་ to forecast by means of
dice
[see སྲོམ་
སྲོམ་]

བོད་ she alone, by herself

བོད་ motor; car, automobile
[see བོད་
བོད་]

སྟངས་ fortune-teller, soothsayer

སྲིག་ tenant, lodger (སྲིག་ = apartment house)

སྲིག་ (or བོད་) she herself;
(སྲིག་ = unmarried woman)

སྲིག་ feminine sex, feminine
gender

སྲིག་ Moscow (སྲིག་ =
Moscow University)

སྲིག་ single woman, old maid
[see སྲིག་
སྲིག་
སྲིག་]

སྲིག་ dark; meat dumpling

སྲིག་ Mongol
[see སྲིག་]
The People's Republic of Mongolia

dull, stupid

instant, moment ( الساعة = at the very moment of rising; انها = the moment after; فيما = at this moment, now; فيما = immediately afterward)

to be sure (مいい = to be sure, it is not this one), indeed (often used after وع = for emphasis); to be abundant, be plentiful (عاصم = wood is plentiful; ممتع = much sickness). Note also مما كان = it is absolutely necessary to go; مما = beyond all measure, immeasurable

many, much, abundant

immediately, instantly, without delay

the lower Himalayan regions extending from Kashmir to Assam

her; feminine

to say, speak; to converse (مَا = discussion)

conference, consultation

Instr. by her

piety, devotion

to esteem, respect, adore, revere

Commun. comrade

devoted, respectful

to take pleasure in (doing something); to be pleased with, rejoice in (رب = song of rejoicing); to take a fancy (to do something), be inclined to, intend to; to wish for, crave; to respect, esteem, revere, venerate (رع = a pious man); pleasure, satisfaction; admiration, esteem, veneration (ر = devotion)

respectful

to admire, respect, revere; to be pleased with

at will, at one's pleasure, as one wishes
་ལ་ trouble, misery, affliction; sorrow, lamentation (་ལ་= free from trouble or sorrow; Asoka, the Buddhist emperor of India)

་ལ་ལ་ unhappy, miserable; grieving, in mourning

་ལ་ལ་ to lament, mourn, wail; to be afflicted with sorrow, be miserable

་ལ་ལ་ to console

་ལ་ desert

་ལ་ (Perf. འབུ་) to chew (་ལ་ = chewed up; decomposed)

་ལ་་ལ་ to putrefy, decompose

་ see འབུ།

་ལ་ཞིབཞིབ Nirvana, paradise

་ལ་ to taste (་ལ་ = tongue); tasteful

་ see འབུ།

་ལ་ reed, rush; sprout, shoot

[see འབུ།]

་ལ་ to roam, stroll about; to show off, boast

[see འབུ།]

་ལ་་ལ་ Commun. intensive middle school

་ལ་ quickly, speedily (་ལ་་ལ་ = to go quickly); immediately, at once, soon (་ལ་ = as speedily as possible); urgently, critically

[see འབུ།]

་་། rapid, speedy, quick, prompt

་་། to hurry by, pass quickly (་་་་ = time passes quickly); quick, swift, speedy

[see འབུ།]

་་། dancing girl

་་་ speed, rate (་་་་= such a fast rate of development), velocity

explorer; spy

to roam about (on espionage), spy upon; to examine closely, search into, scrutinize
(ོ་བོ་ན་ི་ིད་= to explore a country)

(Perf. ཊ་ན་) to be crazed, be mad; to be drunk

experience

taste; experience

(Perf. ཊ་ན་; Fut. ཊ་ན་) to taste, relish, savor; to enjoy
(ོ་ོ་ོ་ོ་ོ་ = to enjoy happiness; to rejoice, be glad); to experience (ོ་ོ་ོ་ོ་ོ་ོ་ = unprecedented), undergo, suffer. Following the past stem of the verb, ཊ་ན་ means 'to have done something before' or 'to have been in a place before' (ོ་ོ་ོ་ = to have heard before; ཊ་ོ་ོ་ = to have seen before; ཊ་ོ་ོ་ = I have been in Tibet; ཊ་ོ་ = [I] have never yet sought...

[see ཊ་ན་]

to cause to enjoy, permit to enjoy

to become intoxicated; to become demented, be maddened, be de-ranged; to become excited

[see ཊ་ན་]

troops, military forces, soldiers, army (ོ་༔་ = infantry; ར་༔་ = cavalry; ཚོ་༔་ = garrisoned troops, local forces; ཏ་༔་ = Commun. bandit forces; ར་༔་ = militia); war (ོ་༔་ = danger of war); fighting, battle

to fight

army unit, detachment

Commun. military district
(ོ་༔་ = military district headquarters)

military service

soldier of fortune

martial law

administrative services (i.e., those which supply military needs)

war
military discipline

army scouts, pioneers

Mil. morale

battlefield

[E.T. ژniąšėץ'ניא] naval vessel, warship, gunboat

Mil. allies, allied forces

vanguard; front line

to enlarge one's military forces

to attack, assault; to fight (with troops), contend in war

victory in battle (ژniąšėץ'ניא = defeat)
militarism

military encampment; cantonment, garrison

to reorganize and train troops

military equipment (uniform, ammunition, weapons, etc.); requisites for fighting

reduction of armaments

war industries

strategy (ژニアש, ژшей = skillful in military matters)

parade ground

to win a battle

to make war, fight (ژニアש = war)

ژ"ש to demobilize troops; a demobilized soldier

war trumpet, bugle

military affair(s), military matter(s)

(ژ"ש) (a) strictly military viewpoint
military base

Commun. Eighth Route Army

Commun. New Fourth Army

to declare war

troops, military forces; unit (battalion, regiment, etc.)

army units

army officer, military commander

warlord

commander (Commun. རྟག་ཏུ་མིན་པོ་ཆེན་པོ་ = commander-in-chief)

headquarters [Commun. རྟག་ཏུ་ཁྲིམ་]"
to launch a counter-offensive, counterattack

war lord, militarist

[common people, populace]

(common people, the masses)

civil affair

the common people; a commoner, an ordinary person

suppression of democracy

democratic league

The Democratic League of China

democratic class(es)

democratic centralism

democratic reform

democratic republic (The Korean Democratic People's Republic)

democratic parties or factions

democracy

The New Democratic Theory

democratic construction

livelihood of the people

civil administration

(The Civil Administration Bureau)

low, base, mean, inferior

woman, wife

young girl

a beautiful woman

maiden, virgin
(or ergus) low (lifung, ergus = low status), mean, humble, inferior (licho, ergus = inferior intelligence); basic (lecho, ergus = basic principle)

[see ergus]

at least

low, inferior, humble

(Perf. ergus) to be low (in quality or in amount), be inferior, be degraded

minor

to humiliate, dishonor, degrade

to offend

lowest

light red, pink

greenish red

ruddy complexion

successful

red, crimson (laph, ergus = red hands; homicide)

The Red Army (lal, ergus = The Red Army of Chinese Workers and Peasants)

purple red

red paint

reddish yellow

slaughter, massacre

(bare, naked)

deep red (like the glowing sun), fiery red

see ergus

thought, idea, fancy, imagination; aim, objective

discernment

imaginative, ingenious

thought, idea (laph, laph = to give (someone) an idea; to make a suggestion), fancy (laph, laph = unimaginable)
to imagine, fancy, construe in one's mind

to apply one's mind (to one's studies, a goal, etc.)

target, goal, objective

[see]

target, goal (1962 = surpassed the target set for 1962)

mental aim, object under consideration, purpose, goal

[see]

evidently

[see]

clear to the mind

[see]

in a special case, particular mention, exception from the rule ( = exceptional, special); in a clear manner

special pardon, amnesty

evil demon, malignant spirit; name of the earliest tribe that inhabited Tibet

[see]

dropsy (brought on by an evil demon)

dropsical

idiot; stupidity; darkened obscured

[see]

to curse, execrate, imprecate; to swear (an oath), confirm (by swearing an oath)

curse, malediction

to imprecate

hell, perdition, purgatory

to show off, boast; ostentation

[see]

wound, sore ( = I have been wounded)

scab
| རྡེ་ | The Yellow River          |
| རྡེ་དེ། scar                |
| རྡེ་དེ། (Perf. རྡེ) to wound (མཚན་= wounded animal)  |
| [ཐད་རྩེའི་ཕྲུལ་]             |
| རྡེ་པོ། peacock             |
| རྡེ་པོ། རིག་པ་medicines for a wound, salve [ཐད་] |
| རྡེ་ཟོ་ to wound, hurt (physically) |
| རྡེ་ཞུ། suppuring wound            |
| རྡེ་ཞུ། ལུང་base, foundation, groundwork (ཐོང་མེ = base of a wall) |
| རྡེ་ཟོ། foundation stone        |
| རྡེ་ཞུ། ལུང་base, foundation [ཐོང་] |
| རྡེ་ཟོ་གོ་རི་ཞེ་ཐོ་to lay the foundation of, lay the groundwork for |
| རྡེ་ཞུ། very good, excellent, marvelous |

| རྡེ་དེ། (Perf. རྡེ) wounded |
| རྡེ་དེ། (Perf. རྡེ) to dream [ཐོད་དགེ་གར་] |
| རྡེ་དེ། རྡེ་ to dream (ཐོད་དགེ་ཞིན་ = like a dream) |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་to read dreams, interpret [ཐོད་དགེ་ལེག་] |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་ཐུབ་པ་to appear in a dream |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་འོ་ཅོ་horseshoe (ཐོང་་མས་བཞིན་པོ་ = blacksmith, farrier) |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་འོ་ཅེས་horseshoe nail |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་གོས་པ་to shoe a horse |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་ཐོ་ hoof (ཐོད་དགེ་ = horse's hoof) |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་དུངས་, heavesness, torpor; fogliness; dull, heavy, listless; foggy |
| [see རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་] |
| རྡེ་དེ་དགོས་པ་(Perf. རྡེ) to bite; to sting |
dense fog or mist (foggy); befogged mentally, stupid, dull, sluggish, inert

moral defilement

mole, wart, blemish, birthmark; spot, speck, impurity (spotted, defiled, mouldy)

[see ฮัป]

root; order (disorder), series, row

[see ฎにする]

(Perf. ที่) to ask, inquire (to interrogate)

( or สะโ่) swollen gland, swelling, goiter; wen

plowman, farm worker

[ฮัป]

arable land

[ฮัป]

(Perf. & Imperat. ที่) to plow, till the soil (to open up new lands)

[ฮัป]

plow

old woman; paternal grandmother

maternal grandmother

arable land

grandmother

helmet

(Perf. ที่) to be obscured; to be in the dark (spiritually); to be puzzled

to darken, obscure; to confound, perplex, confuse

superstition

to be obscured, be darkened; to be puzzled, be confused; to be unenlightened, be ignorant, be deluded; fool, idiot, stupid person
enlightenment

to plow (་་་ = furrow) [see རུ་བ]

plowing [see རུ་བ རུ་བ]

sickness, nausea

( or རུ་བ) to stretch, yawn; to bend forward, to incline one's head forward (to listen)

to cast down, humble, humiliate [see རུ་བ]

beard (་་་ = bearded)

darkness, gloom

that which is lower, the lower part (་་་ = Lower Tibet); the latter part, the second half (་་་ = the second half of the month); children, offspring (་་་, རུ་བ = the old woman and her two children)

dissoluteness, lewdness

subjoined (e.g., the letter ད with subjoined བ, written ད)

(Perf. of རུ་བ) to lower, make low (་་་ རུ་བ = humble oneself); to dishonor, degrade, degrade, violate, ravish; to abuse, revile; to blame, reproach, chide [see རུ་བ རུ་བ]

blame, reproof, reproach; abuse, invective [see རུ་བ]

prostitute

lower garments (e.g., trousers, skirt, etc.)

abuse, slander, invective, blasphemy

to abuse, revile; to curse, blaspheme; to blame, chide, reproach; to defame, slander, traduce; to insult

lower class; inferior race

downward, lower down

useful, good, beneficial (་ = to be beneficial); medicinal
medicine, drug (ཨོ་ཐོག་ = medicine in liquid form; ཉི་ཐོག་ = medicine to be taken internally; ཁོ་ཐོག་ = emetic; ཕྱོ་ཐོག་ = purgative, laxative; གི་ཐོག་ = medicinal), dose (ཨོ་ཐོག་གནོད་ = to give a dose of medicine)

drugstore, pharmacy, apothecary shop; dispensary, hospital; name of a subprefecture in Tsarong (ཅོ་རོང)

medicine chest

medical treatment (ཨོ་ཐོག་གཅན་ = clinic), cure

[ཨོ་ཐོག་གཅན]

to take medical treatment

dose

pharmaceutical plant

doctor, physician

[བོད་ལོག]

to receive treatment from a doctor

powdered medicine (including insecticides)

Man-la, the God of Medicine

druggist, apothecary, chemist

medical fee

medical college

medical unit

ready money, cash (ཨོ་ཐོག་གོ་ = payment in cash, not in goods)

to make full payment in cash

city in Eastern Tibet southwest of Batang, residence of the Provincial Governor or གཞི་རེ

mirage, optical illusion

Mindoling Monastery, headquarters of the Dukpa (རི་ལུམ་) and Dzogchempa (དོག་ཅད་ཐེ་བ་) Sects

1) Also known as གཞི་རེ or གཞི་རེ་གནས།.
ripe (ripe fruit is ripe), mature, developed, perfect; to ripen, mature; to be converted

eyebrow

purple, maroon (dark brown)

(Perf. & Imperat.) to speak, say, remark; to call, name

see

blame, reproach; invective, abuse, slander; disparagement

(Perf.) to blame, reprove, chide; to curse, abuse; to slander, disparage, belittle (to humble oneself)

to bless, wish happiness or prosperity to others, pray for; wish, prayer (object of a wish or prayer), desire (I do not desire to become a rich man; desirable)

slogan; password, signal
one who holds a reed pen; scribe, clerk, writer

" to fast, observe a fast

" to be quick, be in a hurry, hasten (" = to go quickly); to be expeditious (" = promptly)

nervous disorder; insanity

(Perf. "; Imperat. ") to be crazy, be insane, be mad (" = mad dog); to be intoxicated

[see ]

delirium, temporary madness

[ ]

crazy, demented, insane, mad (" = mad elephant); intoxicated, drunk

(or ) madhouse, lunatic asylum

(Perf. ; Imperat. ) to speak, say, utter (" = to converse; " = to reply;
" = to repeat, say again;
" = thus he said)

dumb, mute

(or ) word, speech (" = to beg leave to speak)

lamentation, wailing

loquacious, voluble

speaker, spokesman

1) or regularly follow a direct quotation in Tibetan.
ཉེ་ཉེ་ (or ཉེ་ཉེའ) partridge

ཇི་ཤི། while, when (ཌི་ཤི་བཞིན་པའི་ནུས་ = while thinking thus...; གི་ཤི་བཞིན་པའི་ནུས་ = when I was in Tibet). ཇི་ཤི་ may also be used to express the reason for an action (ཆེ་ཤི་ངེ་ཤི་བཞིན་པའི་ནུས་ = having fallen sick, I could not come)

[see འབ་ཤི། འབ་ཤི་]

ཇི་ཤི་ where, whence (ཌི་ཤི་བཞིན་ = where did [you] get it?); from the time, since (ཌི་ཤི་བཞིན་ = since arriving...)

ཇི་ཤི་ flogging, whipping

ཇི་ཤི་ where, whither (ཌི་ཤི་བཞིན་ = where are you going)

ཇི་ཤི་ seeing that (ཌི་ཤི་ = as it is; བཞིན་ = so, because of that)

ཉི་ཤི། sandalwood

ཉི་ཤི་ (or ཉི་ཤི་) hurry, haste (ཉི་ཤི་ = hasty; ཉི་ཤི་ = to hurry)

ཉི་ཤི་ about, approximately (ཉི་ཤི་ = about the size of man; ཉི་ཤི་ = about how much is it? ཉི་ཤི་ = at about what time? ཉི་ཤི་ = about eight); a little, somewhat (དོན་པ་ = a little faster; དོན་ = a little more; དོན་ = somewhat larger; དོན་ = a little); as much as (དོན་ = as much as this; so much, so many; དོན་ = as much as that). ཉི་ཤི་ may also be added to a past stem to indicate that an action has just taken place (ཉི་ཤི་ = he has just left)

ཇི་ཤི་ about, approximately (ཉི་ཤི་ = about half way), more or less; as soon as (ཉི་ཤི་ = as soon as it had been said); even to, till, up to, so that (ཉི་ཤི་ = he was so frightened that his hair stood on end)

[see ཉི་ཤི་]

ཇི་ཤི་ at about a certain time, at the time when, when (ཉི་ཤི་ = about midnight; ཉི་ཤི་ = when he left home; ཉི་ཤི་ = when eight months had passed; ཉི་ཤི་ = at about that time)

[see ཉི་ཤི་]
see 樟木

magnolia

comparison (樟木的 "樟" = comparative particle)

at, about, near (樟木 "樟" = in the shade)

[樟木]

mouse (樟木 "樟" = tiny white mice); a variety of millet

[樟木]

how, in what manner (樟木 "樟" = how was it done?); as, like

[樟木]

president (樟木 "樟" = vice-president) (總統)

prime minister, premier (樟木 "樟" = deputy prime minister, vice premier:總理)

(or 樟木 "樟") secretary-general (Ch. 秘書長)

used in loan words to represent the Chinese character 

scissors (剪子)

a district in Amdo where the founder of the Gelug-pa Sect, was born

to pierce, prick (普 "普" = to bleed), thrust in (needle, lancet, etc.)

[see 普木]

lancet

Tsang, one of the central provinces of Tibet, located west of the Province of Ü (俄). The principal city of Tsang Province is Shigatse (日喀则). Tashi-lhunpo (日喀則) Monastery, the traditional residence of the Tashi Lama, is also located in Tsang

temple, holy place, sanctuary

moral purity

settlement (of a matter), clearing up (a problem)
fresh water\textsuperscript{1)}

Commun. to clean out, purge, mop up (bandits, etc.)

an inhabitant of Tsang

any large river; the great river of Tibet which flows from east to west through the central provinces, entering the Brahmaputra River just below Sadiya

purity

to be clean, be pure; cleanliness, purity; clean, pure (\textit{\ʰ} = impure, filthy)

to purify, clean (by sweeping or dusting), cleanse

pure, clear, clean, unadulterated; sanctified, celestial

settling accounts, liquidation

check, audit

(Perf. \\textit{\ʰ}) to summon, call, invite; to appoint\textsuperscript{2})

important, valuable (\textit{\ʰ} = unimportant, valueless)

to esteem highly, value greatly, prize

respect

(Fut. of \\textit{\ʰ}) to squeeze out, press out, extract by pressing (of oils); to exploit

crest, crown, top of the head

\textit{\ʰ} (or \\textit{\ʰ}) supreme, most high, chief (\textit{\ʰ} = became chief, became supreme)

head ornament

hair tied in a knot on the crown of the head, bun, topknot

the sciences, scientific works, sacred literature\textsuperscript{3})

\textsuperscript{1)} The Tsang-po, a large river which flows through the heart of Tibet, is also called \textit{\ʰ}.

\textsuperscript{2)} According to Das, \textit{\ʰ} also means ‘to be fond of’, ‘to delight in’.

\textsuperscript{3)} The knowledge which has come from the heads of holy men (see Das, \textit{Tibetan-English Dictionary}, page 1002).
vihara, Buddhist temple (may include a school, library, or museum), assembly hall in a large monastery

to plant; to scoop out, excavate

[see འབོད་པོ་]

to put in, insert (འབོད་པོ་ = to put in prison)

(Perf. འབོད་པོ་) to rub (ནོར་་བོད་པོ་ = if you rub two pieces of wood together, they will catch fire)

see འབོད་པོ་

director

chief, headman, ringleader

lord, master; an honorary title of address (e.g., Mr., sir); chief, principal (ཐོག་མིན་་ོན་ = chief delegate; བོད་་ོན་ = the principal way of doing something); excellence, superiority

main task

principally, chiefly, especially; foremost (་བོད་་ོག་ = to place foremost, put in the position of chief or ruler)

lady, mistress; noblest, most excellent, most beautiful (་ོག་ = the most beautiful girl)

person in charge, responsible person; manager, director; sponsor

president, governor (ཞེང་ = vice-president, lieutenant governor), mayor; chairman, director, manager, top man, leader

general manager

chairman

(or འབོད་) as chief (ཐོག་ = to establish as chief)

principal force, main strength (of an army)

Tibetan antelope

headed by...
red ochre (བོད་སྒོ་ = plains of reddish sand)

to strain, filter, press out (oil); to sift (བོད་སྒོ་ = to winnow grains)

(Perf. of བོད་སྒོ་) strained, filtered; sifted, winnowed (བོད་སུ་ = sifted wheat or barley flour)

(Fut. of བོད་སྒོ་) to squeeze in, push one’s way in, force an entrance into

a species of local demons which sometimes enter the bodies of visitors and cause illness

(strict, severe, binding, firm (བོད་སྒོ་ = strict order; བོད་སུ་ = firm promise); strong, safe (བོད་སུ་ = a safe place); virulent (བོད་སྒོ་ = virulent poison); violent (བོད་སྒོ་ = by violent means); powerful, mighty, illustrious

 Communion. leased area, concession (used in reference to the foreign ‘concessions’ at various Chinese Treaty Ports)

aggression, invasion
Mil. to occupy a fortified position

to chop (ṣōng = chopping block); to cut up fine, mince

rust (ṭīr = iron rust), blight (of grains), rot

to watch over, keep an eye on (phēl = to watch closely)

(Perf. ạō = to give birth to (ṣōng = to give birth to a son); bring forth, bear; to beget, engender

(Perf. ạō) to desire; to seek for (phēl = to seek for wealth)

(Perf. ạō) born, be-gotten

(or ạō) crop, harvest (ṣōng = to cut the crops, reap a harvest); pay, wages, fee, charge (ṣōng = ferry toll; ạō = charge for lodgings)

converging attack

(Perf. ạō) to squeeze out, extract (by squeezing or pressing), wring out (ạō = to press, compress)

(Perf. ạō) to plant (ōng = to plant a tree), fix upright, set up (ōng = to set up a pillar, erect a column); to establish, found (ōng = to establish a law; ạō = to found a monastery); to build, construct, erect (a building)

[see ạō]

since the founding of...

planted, established, founded; erected, constructed

(or ạō) respectable, honorable, noble, of high rank (ạō = a noblewoman); virtuous, faithful to one's duties, creditable (ạō = a creditable discourse); a title used in addressing ecclesiastics, priest (ạō = reverend; ạō = priestess, nun)

wife of a person of high rank; queen

(Perf. ạō) to shut, close (ạō = to wink; ạō = to shut one's mouth, be silent)

[see ạō]
(Fut. of լինել) to harm, injure, damage

(Perf. of լծանում) to sew

(Perf. of մետել) sewed

to dye (մետելու = to dye wool red)

(Fut. of մետել) to boil (մետել = kettle, cooking pan); to refine (մետելու = refined gold), purify; to distill

(Fut. of եզրել) to cut, chop, hew, chisel out; to inoculate

dirt, filth; dirty, filthy, vile, nasty (եզրելու = to make coarse remarks, utter nasty words), bad

to defile, soil, tarnish

to be dirty, be filthy

to become dirty, become soiled, become tarnished

onion, leek

(Fut. of զետել) to sell, barter

(Perf. of զետել) sold, bartered

madder (զետել = seeds of the madder plant; զետուղի = field of madder)

imprisonment (զետելու = term of imprisonment; զետելու = life imprisonment; զետելու = detention)

prison, jail (զետելու = to release from prison)

amnesty

prisoner, felon, captive (զետելու = to capture, take prisoner)

jailer

to put in prison, confine in jail, imprison

see զետել
boiled, cooked, purified (by boiling); ripe; dyed

[see བོད་ཀྱང་]

\(བོད་ཀྱང་\) a particle used in numbers to connect tens with units (བོད་ཀྱང་ 10 = 21; བོད་ཀྱང་ 100 = 22; བོད་ཀྱང་ 1000 = 99, etc.)

\(བོད་ཀྱང་\) vein, artery; intestines, bowels; nerves; pulse (བོད་ཀྱང་ སྐད་ = weak pulse; བོད་ཀྱང་ ངོན་ = to feel someone’s pulse)

\(བོད་ཀྱང་\) (or བོད་) grass (བོད་ = grassy), forage, straw, thatch (བོད་ ཚེ། = thatched house), hay

\(བོད་ཀྱང་\) cramp (བོད་ཀྱང་ བོད་ཀྱང་ = to have cramps)

\(བོད་ཀྱང་\) lineage, family extraction

[བོད་ཀྱང་]

\(བོད་ཀྱང་\) organic law, basic code, constitution

\(བོད་ཀྱང་\) Magna Charta (བོད་ཀྱང་ བོད་ཀྱང་ སྐྱེས་ = Commun. People’s Magna Charta)

constipation

original element

abounding in grass and water, fertile

valuable

to eradicate, root out, destroy, get rid of

[བོད་ཀྱང་]

principle (བོད་ཀྱང་ སྐྱེས་ = the five principles of peaceful coexistence)

[བོད་ཀྱང་]

to examine closely, investigate thoroughly, get to the root of a matter

near, close by

[བོད་ཀྱང་]

see བོད་ཀྱང་

(not) at all, absolutely (not) (ཉེ་ཐེས་ཡང་ན་མ་མི་དེ་ = this is not at all easy), never (ཉེ་ཐེས་ཤུ་ར་བོ་ཞེ་ཡོད་ = I shall never go again); basically, fundamentally

[ཐབས་་ན
ཕྱོག་]

chief points, main outline
[བྲས་དབུས]

to pulsate, throb; throbbing, pulsating, beating (of one’s pulse)

root (ཐོང་ = root of a tree; ཀྲུང་ = root of a word); base, foundation (ཐོང་དབུས་ = base of a column; ཀྲུང་དབུས་ = foundation of a wall; རྒྱུ་ = foot of a mountain); origin, source, cause (ལྟོན་ = primary cause); capital, principal (ཐོང་ = principal and interest; ཀྲུང་ = capitalist); basically, really, very (ཐོང་པ་ = really holy; ཀྲུང་ = very great)

to pull out by the roots, eradicate, extirpate

without cause, without reason, without basis, baseless, absurd
[ཕྲུག་]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>རྩ་ཁྲོད་མཐོང་</td>
<td>organic law, constitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྩ་ཁྲོད་མཐོང་</td>
<td>to originate; to found, establish (an organization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རྩ་ཁྲོད་མཐོང་</td>
<td>type of organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་ (or རི་)</td>
<td>near, close by, at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>[see རི་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>near, close by, at the side of, beside, at, by (བཞི་བྱུང་མོ་ནི། = [he] is standing at the door)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>[see རི་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>friend (བཞི་བྱུང་མོ་ནི། རི་ = friends of religion), relative (བཞི་བྱུང་མོ་ནི། རི་ རི་ = without relatives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>principle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>[see རི་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>grass, forage, hay, straw (བཞི་བྱུང་ = pasture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>[see རི་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>dry grass, hay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>grazing grounds, pasturage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>load of hay or grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>weed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>to mow grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>grass and grain, fodder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>grassland, meadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>enclosed pasture, fenced meadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>Colloq. various</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>thorn, bramble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>lizard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་ (or རི་)</td>
<td>root, base (བཞི་བྱུང་ རི་ = to root out, eradicate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>investigation, examination, inquest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>to track down, trace (one's whereabouts), search into (a matter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>རི་</td>
<td>to investigate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*to chop up, cut into small pieces, mince; to gnaw [see མུ་]*

*see མུ་*

*not firm, unsteady; fickle*

*in rags or tatters*

*ferment, yeast*

*barley meal*

*bag for parched barley meal, 'tsambo' bag*

*'tsambo', barley parched and ground (the chief cereal food in and near Tibet) [ཨོ་]*

*to grind barley meal*

*'tsambo' bowl*

*see འོ་*

*skill, adroitness, dexterity (གཞན་དོན་= magical dexterity); athletic prowess, nimbleness, strength (གཞན་དོན་= Mil. tactics)*

*to vie in skill, compete in feats of dexterity*

*a person of great strength and agility, athlete, champion*

*efficient*

*skillful, expert, adroit, dexterous*

*magical skill (e.g., juggling, acrobatics, tricks of magic, etc.)*

*bodily exercise (གཞན་ཐོབ་= to exercise, practice feats of strength or agility); nimbleness, agility (དོན་ཤིག་= nimbleness in running)*

*physical culture*

*athletic field*

*see འོ་*

*paint, varnish (གཞི་ཏོག་= red paint; མགང་ལྔ་= whitewash); juice, secretion (གཞི་ལྔ་= nectar; ལུང་ལྔ་= musk; མི་ལྔ་= honey; རྙིང་ལྔ་= yeast)*

*see འོ་*
基礎 (Perf. 基)；Fut. 基; Imperat. (五)基) to count, compute, calculate, reckon; to estimate, consider; calculation; computation (五 = incalculable, innumerable)

基礎 (or 基) mouse, rat

基礎基礎 mason, bricklayer (基礎 = master mason; architect)

基礎 face of a wall, side of a wall

基礎 Colloq. bribe (基礎 = to give a bribe)

基礎 building stones

基礎 wall built of stones, stone wall; wall of a house

基礎 (Perf. 五; Fut. 基; Imperat. 基) to build, erect (五 = to build a house; 基 = to erect a wall); to pile up stones

基礎基礎基礎 wall newspaper

基礎 foundations of a wall

基礎基礎 cornerstone

基礎基础基础 prop, support, reinforcing rod (基礎基礎基礎 = iron reinforcing rod)

基礎基礎 construction, building (especially of brick or stones)

基礎基礎 foundationstoner, mason, bricklayer

基礎基礎 foundation architecture

基礎基礎 sediment, lees, dregs

基礎基礎 coarse (基礎基礎 = fine and coarse; 基础基础 = coarse barley meal); rough, rude, unrefined

基礎基礎 coarse animal hair (基础基础 = coarse yak hair)

基礎基礎 rib (基础基础 = broken rib)

基礎基礎 spoke (of a wheel), ribs (of a boat, umbrella, etc.), frame (of a yurt)
spur of a mountain

one who calculates; astrologer, astronomer; soothsayer; accountant, auditor

account book; book on astrology or astronomy

'Tsipon', a high treasury official responsible for checking the accounts of the district revenue officers (Chief accountant, head auditor

account book; itemized accounts (i.e., a listing of credits and debits)

see

to calculate, compute, add up, reckon; to make an accounting, do accounts

mathematics, arithmetic

to receive

to sum up

coarse, rough, rude, impolite; rugged, uneven (of terrain); sharp, pungent, acrid, biting (e.g., onions) degree of softness or roughness
harshly, severely, sternly

violent conduct, savage behavior

( or  ) top ( = top of a house), peak, point ( = point of a needle), crest, summit, tip ( = tip of a knife); spot ( = to look at a particular spot); particular object, aim

ministers selected by the Dalai Lama himself

a rank or title; clerk

player; gambler

playmate

a rank; chief steward

Colloq. to argue, debate (a particular point)

Hon. to speak on a particular point

theatrical performance (usually accompanied by dancing and singing), play

Tsetang (or Chethang), a large town on the south bank of the Yeru Tsang-po (located approximately 29° 14' N, 91° 43' E)

top floor, top story of a dwelling

'Tsedrung', a special order of monk officials who staff all clerical positions in the Tibetan Government. These officials are recruited from among eligible nephews of former monk officials, who are celibate. The 'tsedrung' holds office jointly with members of the lay aristocracy

The Dalai Lama's personal monastery in Lhasa, the Potala

the Potala, palace of the Dalai Lama

the best or first offering

---

1) The functions described above apply to the period prior to the Communist Chinese seizure of Tibet.
(Perf. ཐེན་; Fut. ལྷེའི་; Imperat. རྷེའི་) to pile up, place one thing on top of another, build on top of something else (ཕྱུག་ཕྱུག་ = house with more than one story); to amass (wealth, property, etc.); to be avaricious; to gasp, pant (ཨྷ་ཧྲུང་ATERIAL = gasping, panting)

placed on top of something else; row, stratum, story (of a house)

(Perf. ལྷེའི་; Fut. ལྷེའི་; Imperat. ལྷེའི་) to tuck up

merriment

(ors ལྷེའི་) to play games, frolic, have fun (ཨྷ་ཧྲུང་ = to joke)

lighthearted, mirthful, gay

reached the top, attained the peak; perfect, superb (ནག་གུས་ = superb technique)

playmate
subject of a debate, basis of a dispute, root of a controversy

to argue a case (in court); to explain

composer, author; editor (editor of a newspaper)

to edit (newspaper, magazine, etc.)

(Perf. լուծել; Fut. լուծեն; Imperat. լուծե) to begin (լուծելու = to begin a revolt); to commence, undertake (to do something), start (լուծելուց զգացելու = having started to flee); to compose, draft, draw up (a document); to write (literary compositions)

beginning, commencement, undertaking; author, writer

author, writer

article (in a newspaper or magazine), literary composition, dissertation, essay

skilled composer, gifted writer
to endeavor, exert oneself, take pains, be diligent; zeal, exertion, endeavor

negligent, lazy
diligently, zealously, promptly

sent (Perf. of མིག་) ( stm. མིག་ = commanded, ordered)

give, grant (Perf. & Fut. མིག་) to give, grant (stm. མིག་ = please grant...), confer, bestow, provide; to send (stm. ལུང་ = to send an order, command)

see མིག་

see མིག་

begun, commenced, undertaken; composed (stm. བཅོམ་ = I have composed a letter)

see མིག་

to respect, honor
to obey, abide by, observe (rules)

see མིག་

erected, constructed

feeling, sentiment, emotion

to love; to be concerned about, be affected by ( stm. རྩེ་ = to be in sympathy with); love, affection, kindness, mercy ( stm. རྐུལ་ = your very kind letter)

loving, affectionate, kind, merciful

unkind, unmerciful, ungracious, ruthless

piled up, placed one on top of the other; a masonry wall

effort, industry, diligence, assiduity, perseverance, zeal, enthusiasm
diligent, assiduous; zealous, enthusiastic

1) According to Bhattacharya (see A Tibetan Chrestomathy, p. lix), མིག་ may be used in the literary language in a causative sense (stm. མིག་ མིག་ = to cause to read).
to be industrious, be diligent; to make an effort, exert oneself, strive; to attempt
[Hon. བར་འགྲུབ་པ་བོ་སྐྱེས་པ།]

to display energy or zeal

diligent, assiduous, industrious, studious
[see བར་འགྲུབ་པ་བོ་སྐྱེས་པ།]

eighteenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

( or བར་འགྲུབ་པ་) grandchildren

target, object aimed at, bull's-eye

brazier

Colloq. panicky

temperature; climate, weather
[see བར་འགྲུབ་པ་བོ་སྐྱེས་པ།]

thermometer

heat and electricity ( བར་འགྲུབ་པ་བོ་སྐྱེས་པ་ = heat and power station)

( or བར་འགྲུབ་པ་བོ་སྐྱེས་པ་) heat and power plant

middle of the morning (i.e., the period between eight and nine o'clock)

haste, hurry ( བར་འགྲུབ་པ་བོ་སྐྱེས་པ་ = make haste! be quick!); speed ( བར་འགྲུབ་པ་ = speedily, quickly, without delay)

( or བར་འགྲུབ་པ་) fever
anxiety, solicitude

solicitous (indifferent or callous person)

warm, hot (it has become hot); very very windy; very selfish

[orange]

the midday halt for food on a journey

to be warm, be hot (to blush; to be ashamed); heat; warm, hot; spicy, pungent, sharp (red pepper). Note also ink; fur coat

parasol, umbrella

possessing warmth; warm, hot

to have a temperature, be feverish

slightly warm

grandson, grandchild (great-grandchild); nephew (granddaughter; niece)

miniature clay figures placed as offerings on the ledges of chortens

orange

rock salt)

salt mine

brine; salty

a salt bag

to salt

(borax)

salt tax

1) In compounds, the wazur (,) is sometimes omitted (sal ammoniac).
sieve, screen, filter
[see རྫུས་]

typesetting (originally, the sound produced by setting metal type); newspaper

joints (of the arms and legs)

skullcap

beef (usually yak beef)

(Perf. of ཨེ་གྲེལ) strained, sifted, screened; dense, compact, closely packed together (སྒྲིག་གནོད = standing close together in an unbroken series; strict care, vigilance)

sieve, filter, strainer (ལྟེ་གྲེལ = tea strainer), screen; wickerwork (ཐོབ་ཚུད = wicker trap for catching fish); split bamboo

a large pot for distilling

to reorganize, put in proper order

thickly, densely, profusely

newspaper, newsprint (ལྷེས་གྲེལ་ = newspaper reading group); the press (གཉེན་དབང་ = Commun. The People's Daily)

to put aside, save, spare, save up for future use (གོ་པ་སྤེལ་ = thrifty; ཀྱུན་གྲེལ་ = stingy, miserly)

place inhabited by animals, birds, or insects (གཞིས་ = tiger's lair; ཡེ་དུན་ = bear's den; དབྱུར་ = bird's nest; བུ་དྭངས་ = beehive); dwelling place (of humans), habitation, abode (གཟིབ་ = inn, lodging house); room (གཉེན་ = office; དབྱུར་ = monk's cell; དབཀུན་ = kitchen); household (གཉེན་ = family; འབྲི་སྲིད་ = the 'De-chhen' family)

complete arrangement(s)

to build a nest; to establish a household

whole, complete, full, entire

(Perf. ཤུམ་) to be full, be complete (བསྟེར་ལུས་ = the nine months having been completed...); full, complete, entire
whole, complete (খোলা সম্পূর্ণ = it is not complete), entire, full; perfect; all (খোলা সম্পূর্ণ = everything is ready); entirety
[see খেলা, সম্পূর্ণ]

稠密 densely wooded area, dense thickets, thick groves

compatriot (in a monastery), fellow student, comrade

see খেলা

(খপ) purity; pure, holy, purified, sanctified, cleansed (of all impurities); Brahma
[see খিন্ন, কৃষ্ণ]

the equator

the Brahman caste

right measure, standard (in size); measures, means; enough (with a negative); a definite measure (খোলা = cubit)
[see ৎসাহ]

to measure
[খোলারাজন]

meeting a definite standard; qualified

to measure
[খোলারাজন]

to be the right size; to fit

qualified, approved, certified, up-to-standard (খোলা সম্পূর্ণ = up-to-standard products, goods which measure up to definite standards)

ague

heat; fever (খোলা সম্পূর্ণ = to have a fever); hot (খোলা = the hot months)

hot (of the weather)

grasshopper, locust
measure, rule, mode; proof, argument (ཐ་༨༠ = logic), dialectics

this is not the right size

immeasurable, innumerable, limitless (ཐ་༡༢ = with limitless enthusiasm)

limit, limitation

by peaceful means

to measure; to survey (land)

Commun. to overfulfill one's quota

band, party, group (ཐ་༡༢ = mutual aid group); series, order, class (ཐ་༡༢ = a title held by minor officials in the Tibetan Government); relationship (ཐ་༡༢ = relatives on the father's side; གཞན་ = relatives on the mother's side); part, section (ཐ་༡༢ = chapter or section of a book); set (ཐ་༡༢ = a set of four); batch; many (ཐ་༡༢ = a great many, a good deal of...)

(or འད་) warm, hot (ཐ་ = hot water; འད་ = warm food)

[see འད་]

a great number, a large variety

Commun. group, team, circle, cell

attaché (ཐ་༡༢)

science (ཐ་༡༢ = natural science; འད་ = social science)

Academy of Sciences

scientific instruments

scientific research

scientist
representation, deputy, agent, substitute, proxy (川' êµ = regent, viceroy; วณ' 'êµ = agent, deputy;  '> 'êµ = representative of a superior; commissioner, delegate;  'êµ 'êµ = to officiate; ร 'êµ = adopted son); equivalent (รรก 'êµ = anything given in exchange for money)

[see รรก 'êµ]

to replace, give as a substitute

Postpos. instead of, in place of

[รรก 'êµ]

to represent, substitute for

rapid, hasty, precipitous (รรก 'êµ 'êµ = to rush headlong; วณ' 'êµ 'êµ = to blink one's eyes rapidly); reckless, careless

to be ruffled, be disturbed, be agitated

Postpos. instead of, in place of

[รรก 'êµ]

very (รรก 'êµ = very great, very much; รรก 'êµ 'êµ = a very serious violation of the law); fearful, dangerous, bad (รรก 'êµ 'êµ = dangerous disease)

serious, grave, heavy (of losses)

waver ing, undecided, doubtful

(รรก 'êµ 'êµ, or รรก 'êµ 'êµ) doubt, hesitation, shrinking back (รรก 'êµ 'êµ = doubtful, wavering, undecided; รรก 'êµ 'êµ = intrepid, daring)

to hesitate, hold back in doubt, doubt

occasion, instance, times (รรก 'êµ 'êµ = once; รรก 'êµ 'êµ = twice; รรก 'êµ 'êµ = three times; รรก 'êµ 'êµ = how many times? how often?; รรก 'êµ = very often, frequently)

[see รรก]

in a moment

to annihilate, destroy completely, put an end to, clean out, remove

[รรก 'êµ 'êµ]


**Perf. of** ( accomplishment, completion, fulfillment; often follows the past stem of a verb to indicate a completed action; I have done [it]; he has [already] gone)

**see**

**furrow**

**sticky, gummy, viscous**

**interrogative word; remark, statement; true remark; false statement; speech, language; colloquial language**

**idle talk**

**vulgar speech, coarse language**

**auxiliary word**

**skilled speaker, orator**

**emphatic particle**

**to insult, abuse**

**one whose speech is impaired**

**compound word**

**to burn; anger, wrath, rage, ire**
to be angry, be indignant
burned, overbaked
conjunction
a syllable
space between two words
dictionary
main article in a treaty, chief point in an agreement
prose
joint, knuckle ( القدم = ankle; précédent = knuckles); anything that joins or connects at regular intervals ( محطة = station), link, juncture ( نقطة = interlude; holiday; epoch); connected rhymes, verses, poems ( الشعر المتشابه = to compose verses)
interval between working periods, holiday
ring (for the finger)
gout
to dislocate a joint
to stumble (of horses)
to put out of joint, dislocate (a joint); to sprain
residue, sediment, dregs; husks, chaff
pain in the joints
contented, satisfied ( ملؤ = dissatisfied), satiated ( ملؤ = full stomach)
to satisfy
order, succession, turn (نيم = it is my turn)
( Perf. of صبح ) pressed out, squeezed out, extracted (by pressing or squeezing)
fat ( سمكة = bacon; سمكة = lard), wax ( زيت = beeswax)
The expression is a synonym of अन्नपूर्णा (see above). Tibetan-English Dict.

1) Chandrak Bhs states that अन्नपूर्णा means 'digger, excavator, and that...

...at least seven generations...

including, within (अन्नपूर्णा...)

...as far as, up to, until (अन्नपूर्णा...)

(�न्नपूर्णा...)

...here on this side of the boundary...

[...]

[...]

[...]

[...]

[...]

[...]
to this place, hither, here (>(_ri = come here! (_ri = go away!)

this side (of a river, trench, declivity, etc.)

attack, assault, offensive

to suck in, inhale; to absorb, assimilate; to attract (followers)

Hon. to return
	his direction ( (_ri = in this direction, here)

paint, pigment ( (_ri = black pigment)

to return home

[Hon. (_ri]

radio receiver

this side, this direction

method, manner, way, fashion
( (_ri = manner of speaking; (_ri = method of working); conduct, way of acting ( (_ri = former conduct); rules, laws, customs ( (_ri = Chinese customs); appearance, semblance ( (_ri = reality and appearance; condition of affairs, news); species, kind ( (_ri = kind of disease); terms, conditions

moral conduct, religious behavior; monastic vows, religious observances; moral law; morality; a personal name

one who is bound by monastic or moral vows

to keep one's monastic vows; to guard one's conduct

in consequence of, by means of ( (_ri = by means of faith)

to assume a style, put on a manner; to mimic ( (_ri = one who mimics; hypocrite)

logical, rational, reasonable
Communal, rational suggestion (e.g., for work improvement), rationalization

in the manner of, in the shape of, in the guise of (*tsho'i 'dul-'byi 'tshe' 'dul-'byi* = in the guise of a 'gelong'; *mtha' 'dul-'byi* = in the shape of an elephant)

of good moral conduct, moral; orderly, methodical (*kung-ldan* = disorderly, irregular; unjust)

conforming to right or proper conduct, mannerly, just (*kung-ldan* = irregular, improper; unjust)

time (*dbyar* = present time; *'jug* = past time; *phag-ba* = future time; *'dul-'dul* = at that time, then); time when, when (*'dul-'dul* = when [he] went; *rgal-'dul* = at what time? when?)

life (*ung-gyi* = person's lifetime; *'dul-'gul* = long-lived; *leg-pa* = eternal life)

life-time

former life, previous incarnation (*'byung-gyi* = future life, future incarnation)

to kill

name of a monastery and park located on the southern bank of the Kyi-chu River near Lhasa, the residence of one of the four incarnate lamas of Lhasa

long life
to pardon a criminal condemned to death, rescind a death sentence; to let live (of animals)

short life

title of address used for Bodhisattvas

eternal life, immortality

death (*bzhed* = transmigration)

lifeless, dead

duration of one's life, life span
duration of a rebirth (according to the Buddhist doctrine), period of existence, generation (from rebirth to rebirth; from generation to generation)

long life; a common personal name

long life without sickness, long and healthy life

long-lived

to have a long life, be long-lived

each life, each rebirth; each time

period of existence, lifetime; year

the point or dot used to separate syllables in Tibetan texts, called ‘tsheg’ in Tibetan, written

syllable (i.e., that which stands between two ‘tshergs’)

trouble, toil, difficulty (without trouble, easily; distress, hardship)

sewing, seam (without a seam)

[see གཞི་བགི།]

tailor

any material which has been stiched, darned, quilted or sewed

sewing machine

Hon. tooth

(Perf. of གཞི་བགི།) sewed, stiched (fee charged for sewing or mending)

in life; at the time of, in the times of...

sorrow, grief, pain, affliction

thorn (fish bone); thorn bush, bramble

many times, repeatedly

thorn tree, thorny bush or plant
fixed date, fixed period of time; definite schedule

auspicious date

(day of the month, date (the first of the month; on the 20th; letter sent on the 3rd of the month)

on what day of the month? on what date?

a plural suffix (we; they; these; those; tens, decades; hundreds; children); troop, society, group

section, group, detachment (detachment of soldiers)

Commun. work team (team of women workers)

Commun. team leader

assemblage, gathering, multitude, crowd, band (village community; various kinds; conference; accumulation to accumulate merit), mass (mass of fire); united body, organization, group

leader (of a band, herd, etc.); chairman of an assembly, president of a meeting, head of a delegation

organization, group (religious group), association, society

to set up an association (of two or more individuals), form a society

assembly hall

large bronze caldron used in monasteries to boil tea for the assembled monks

sacrificial offerings arranged in a circle (part of a Tantrik ceremony)

row (of people in an assembly, of offerings, etc.)
conference, general assembly

large gathering, big crowd

a lieutenant of the Dalai Lama who officiates at the annual Buddhist festivals held in Lhasa during January and February

a prescribed religious ceremony (annual religious services held at Lhasa during January-February under the auspices of the Tibetan Government)

speech addressed to a meeting (to address an assembly)

the carpet on which the assembled priests sit

The 'Tsongdu' or National Assembly of Tibet. (The 'Tsongdu' is a nominated body comprising 350 high officials, including the abbots of Drepung, Sera, and Ganden. It meets whenever important matters are referred to it by the Dalai Lama or by the Kashag).

to dismiss an assembly, adjourn a meeting, disperse a gathering

National Assembly

mass meeting

to attend a meeting (as an active participant)

to call an assembly

assembled, congregated, met together (army)

chief of the headmen of a group of villages

wooden tea bowl

member (of a delegation, group, assembly, etc.)

delegation chief, head of a delegation

member nation

-518-
meeting place, assembly area

accumulation of virtue, merit

Imperat. of ይትና

trade, traffic, commerce, business (ትና = butcher shop)

commercial language; business terms

shop, store, business house (ትና = shopkeeper)

tax on sales

business profit, gain in trading (ትና = loss in trading)

Fin. capital

business agent, business partner

to trade, sell merchandise

Goods, merchandise

commercial agreement, trade treaty

buying and selling, commerce (ትና = to engage in commerce)

general trading corporation

market place, bazaar

market place, bazaar, mart
trader, dealer in merchandise, businessman, merchant (කේල්ක වූ = horse trader)

[කේල්ක]

Horn. කේල්කයේ

proceeds of trade (කේල්කයේ වූ) = to engage in commercial speculations)

salesman, clerk (in a store), agent

goods, merchandise, articles for sale

[කේල්ක]

smuggling

goods, merchandise (කේල්කේ වූ = general merchandise)

[කේල්කේ කේල්කේ]

commercial contract, bill of sale

[කේල්ක]

market place

[කේල්ක කේල්ක]

business partner; agent

trade route, sales outlet, market

commerce, business

measure, measurement, correct measure, right proportion (කේල්ක = water measure; hour, time of day; අන්ත්රාකාර = time of year; කේල්ක = age of a person; කේල්කයේ = ruler); moderation, regulation (කේල්කයේ වූ = moderation of one's passions); guess, estimate, conjecture (කේල්ක මුලින් = according to my estimation); test, experiment

[see කේල්ක]

to measure

to try out, test, examine into, sift out (evidence), experiment with; to inquire into (circumstances); to spy upon

[to කේල්කේ]

to conduct an experiment, make a test

Commun. experimental farm

-520-
moderate, temperate; punctilious, strict; legal

experimental station

experiment; test, examination

deliberation (on a matter), examination (of a problem)

vegetables (usually cooked)

wild vegetables

intemperate, immoderate; immeasurable, unbounded; illegal

estimate, calculation

to take measurements, survey (land); to appraise, evaluate, estimate, rate, guess correctly; to regulate, control, limit, restrict; to be moderate, be temperate (to be moderate in eating and drinking); to restrain; to have a firm grasp of, be in control of

to take a test, try out, examine into, experiment with

riddle, enigma (to solve a riddle)

color, coloring matter (colors of the rainbow)

color, complexion

black (white)
paintbrush

fat, plump, well-fed (plump pig)
to daub on colors, paint

varnish, paint

bundle, bunch (bouquet of flowers)
to hesitate, hold back in doubt; to be timid, be shy, be bashful; doubt, hesitation (噶央, ཅོ་་ = to doubt), timidity

(འབྲིང་) courtyard; place of worship, chapel; hall

(གསར) assembly hall (in a monastery)

to feel, perceive, obtain knowledge of through the senses; perception, sensation, feeling (གཞི་ལོ་ = delight, gaiety) [see གཟུ་]

(གཤོད་) see (སེམ་)

dye (ཙྭ་ཙྭ་ = indigo dye), coloring matter, paint (ཙྭ་ཙྭ་བུ་, རྟེན་ = the color is fading)

(ཙྭ་ཙྭ་) to dye, color with dye

(ཙྭ་ཙྭ་པར་) dye factory

(ཤར་) boiled, baked, well cooked (ཤར་ཇི་དུ་ = this meat is not well cooked); ripe, mature

(རི་, རི་) ripe, mature, well cooked

(ཕོ་, ཁོ་) inner evil, secret faults; wickedness, sin (གོ་རེན་, ཆོ་ = that is very wicked)

(མཁན་) to reveal an evil, expose a fault or defect

(བོད་, དཔལ་) Hon. name; new name given to a person taking religious orders (ལྷ་, ཨེམ་ = lama's name; ཨེམ་པོ་ = good name, reputation)

(བཱ་) mark, sign (སུ་, བཱ་ = sign of victory; a personal name; རི་སེར་, རི་ = propitious signs; སོང་ = evidence), token, badge, symptom, symbol; sex, gender (གཞི་ = male symbol; masculine, male; རི་ = female symbol; feminine, female)

(སྲོང་) soothsayer, astrologer

(ཕུར་) the whole night, all night (ཕུར་ = day and night)
midnight

renowned, famous

essential characteristics, innermost essence, real character (人格 = personality, character); metaphysics, philosophy (哲学 = a philosopher); terms, conditions (e.g., of a treaty); definition

in the first half of the night (the second half of the night)

in the name of...

nighttime

symptom, indication, property, quality

Hon. to name, give a name to someone

midnight

to examine signs or portents

good signs, favorable symptoms (坏 = bad signs, evil portents)
to take as an omen
to represent by means of a mark or sign
bat
to keep watch during the night
night school
at night

border, boundary (国界)
frontier of a country; 国界
national boundary; 边界 = frontier region; 边境 = border area; limit (界限 = limits of a person's actions or duties; rules, regulations); junction (界 = at the junction of the mountains and plains); intermediate space, interstice (界河 = bank of a river), interval, interim, juncture (界 = interval of time; 界限 = when these words were uttered); points of the compass (界 = the four points of the
compass; ་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་རི་ (to be in the northeast); break, pause, stop, demarcation (ཉེ་བ་ = to split up; partition)

hermitage

to wind up (a project), come to a close, conclude [see རྩི་བུ་]

to suspend (ཉེ་བ་ = to suspend from work; རུས་ = to suspend hostilities)

parachute

to make inquiries about a person's health; to make a short visit, to stop off briefly (at a place), pay someone a short call [see རྩི་བུ་]

secluded hermit or devotee (e.g., one who is sealed off for a period of meditation in a cell or cave)

introduction, recommendation (for employment)

handsome, comely, fair, fine, beautiful (_primary_language:en_ = wonder, astonishment; marvelous, wonder-ful; _primary_language:en_ = curious, strange, extraordinary; _primary_language:en_ = mar-velous events, miracles; _primary_language:en_ = to be surprised, be as-tonished; _primary_language:en_ = admirably)

[Hon. _primary_language:bn_ = Chinese ver-milion; _primary_language:en_ = Hon. blood)

pale red, pink

printing with red ink

_like, similar, equal ( _primary_language:en_ = of the same age, contemporary; _primary_language:en_ = like the former; _primary_language:en_ = like a demon)

equality, resemblance

in such a manner; accordingly

matchless, unequaled, un-paralled, incomparable

ancestors; ancestral spirits, manes; tutelary gods

lower part of the face (_primary_language:en_ = nose and mouth; muzzle of animals)
two, a pair (_primary_language:en_ = pair of mules; _primary_language:en_ = twins)

see

lake, body of water (_primary_language:en_ = ocean, sea; a title used in referring to the Dalai Lama), sea (_primary_language:en_ = The Yellow Sea)

harbor, port

corner of a lake, inlet, bay

territorial water(s)

lake shore, seashore, coast, beach

navigator

height above sea level
port, bay, harbor

Lake Kokonor
Chinghai = 西藏 [see 西藏]

edge of the sea, seashore, coast

small lake, pond, pool
[西藏]

The Chinghai-Tibet Highway

Lake Manasarowa (southeast of Gartok in Western Tibet)

navy

naval base

Naval Training School

inlet, creek, cove

seaman

forefinger

any pointed or cutting instrument (e.g., sword, dagger, spear, etc.); weapons, arms (武器 = weapons and equipment; 武器 = to take up arms)

protective armor

armed

meaning, significance
[西藏]

Commun. cartoon, caricature

to point out, show, demonstrate (指 = to point out the road; 指 = to demonstrate by means of examples); one who points the way: sign, mark, symbol; example, illustration

symbol

to screen, strain, filter; to tap, draw off (liquid); fat, obese, corpulent
[see 西藏]

see 西藏
to be agitated, be disturbed (to be upset mentally, be agitated); to be confused, be perplexed

hurry; agitation (mental agitation, perplexity, confusion) [see མ་པོར་]

excitement (don't get excited!)

(Perf. ར་, Imperat. ར་) to fear, be afraid of, stand in awe of

rapid, precipitous (rapidly)

to take appropriate measures; to hold the proper amount

appropriate, becoming, fit, suitable, proper (unsuitable, improper); in accordance with, in conformity with, according to (according to one's wishes)

formal visit, official call (lit., the 'appropriate inquiries' that one would make on such a call), paying one's respects (visit of condolence) [see ང་ཐོབ་]

(Perf. ར་) to be finished, be completed, be ended, be consumed, be spent, be concluded [see ར་]

(Imperat. རེས་) to beg (I beg you to speak), beseech, ask; to want, wish, desire (to desire riches); to understand, know (to recognize someone by sight); to eat (to take nourishment, eat a meal)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ཨུག་པ་ (or བོད་པ་) nourishment, food; breakfast</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ིུལ་པ་ (Perf. རིབ་པ་) to be burned, be destroyed by fire (ིན་པོ་ིས། བུ་ རིབ་པ་ = the house has been destroyed by fire); to be inflamed, be burning (with fever); to glow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>འི་ལ་ (Perf. རི་ལ་; Fut. རི་ལ་; Imperat. རི་ལ་) to extract (by squeezing, wringing, pressing, etc.), squeeze out (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ = to milk; རི་ལ་ རི་ལ་ = to extract oil); to press down, oppress (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ = to oppress the people)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>བུལ་པ་ (Perf. རི་ལ་) to go into (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ = the cattle have gone to pasture), enter upon, begin, commence (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ = to begin work); to pierce, penetrate into, be thrust into; to take root; to establish oneself, settle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>བུལ་པ་ (Perf. རི་ལ་) to be contained in, be included in; to be placed inside (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ = put in jail, placed in prison); to go into, get into (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ རི་ལ་ = how many people will the house hold?)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>དོ་བ་ (Perf. ལོ་བ་) to swirl, whirl, toss about, be turbulent (of water, smoke, wind, etc.); to pile up (of clouds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>དོ་བ་ (Perf. ལོ་བ་, ངོ་བ་; Fut. ལོ་བ་; Imperat. ལོ་བ་) to repay, compensate, pay back (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ = to return a favor)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>དོ་བ་ (Perf. ལོ་བ་; Fut. ལོ་བ་) to hurt, injure, damage; to persecute; harm, injury, damage, persecution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>བི་བུ་ dangerous creatures, vicious beast, wild animals (e.g., leopards, tigers, etc.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>བི་བུ་ (Perf. ལོ་བ་) to repay (loan, favor, kindness, etc.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>བི་བུ་ (Perf. ལོ་བ་) to be satisfied, be contented, be happy; to thrive, prosper, grow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>བི་བུ་ to cook (ིན་པོ་ིས། རི་ལ་ = kitchen)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

-528-
horoscope

necessities of life

that which enables one to live (e.g., nourishment, medicine, a doctor, etc.)

way of life

for life, lifelong

manner of living, life

tools, equipment, provisions, goods, necessities

(Perf. འགོ་; Fut. གཅན; Imperat. བེད) to chop, hew, cut (with an ax), chisel, strike (with a cutting instrument); to pierce; to inoculate (འགོ་ལྭ་ཕོ་་བུ་ = to vaccinate); to pick on, find fault with

to give a signal to gather; to call a meeting, convene an assembly

(Perf. གཅན; Fut. བེད; Imperat. བེད) to meet, assemble, gather together, congregate; to join together (in a cause), unite (for a purpose), be associated (in a common enterprise)

(Perf. གཅན; Fut. བེད; Imperat. བེད) to sell, barter, trade; sale

[see བེད]

to engage in a business, trade

market place, bazaar

(Perf. གཅན; Fut. བེད; Imperat. བེད) to cook (by boiling, frying, roasting, baking, etc.); to dye

to replace someone else, be a substitute for someone else, be a deputy, act for

[see བེད]

(Perf. གཅན; Imperat. བེད) to look for, seek, search for (འབྲོལ" = to speculate; ཁྱུག "ལེན" = to seek an opportunity; དོན དོན་ལེན " = to search for wealth; རྩེ་དོན་ལེན " = to search for error; fact-finding, criticism)

cooked, boiled; ripe
E nineteenth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

Nutmeg

Colloq. topsyturvvy

E'kun (or E'kun) honorary title held by the Regent's secretary and by certain officials of the Third Class. The rank of E'kun is not hereditary and does not designate a specific government office or function (Mong. Zacar).

En'bur (or En'bur) ancient Buddhist name of India; the world

Football (Ch.足球)

Football team

Dirty, untidy

E'kyu (or E'kyu) wise, learned (E'kyu = 'The Wise Man and the Pool', title of a composition contained in the Kanjur; En'kyu = enlightened); powerful, noble, hero, champion

E'kuy aim, object (En'ku = 'came with the object of participating in the celebrations...')

Great deed; big event, festival

E'kyu (Imperat. E'ku) Hon. to do (En'ku = what are you doing?); to act (En'ku = help me!); behave, comport oneself; to make, create, (En'ku = creator of the world), be the cause of (En'ku = to be the cause of someone entering religion); act, deed, achievement, behavior

E'kyu Hon. doer, maker, creator, composer

Action, deed; way of acting, deportment, behavior, conduct

Mate, husband or wife; close friend
good will (Good Will Mission),
friendship; friendly (friendly co-existence)

to be friendly, be amicable, be on intimate terms; to love, have deep affection (of close friends, kinsmen, etc.);
itimate, close, dear; affection, friendship

friend (to form a friendship); sweetheart, lover (female friend; mistress)

love and affection, deep friendship (deep and unbreakable friendship)

on a friendly basis

friendly cooperation

intimate friends, close associates, intimates (including relatives and members of one's own family); friendship, love (fraternal friendship, brotherly love)

friendly cooperation

Colloq. finger (toe)

thumb

to point the way, show the direction; to guide, lead, direct

the space between the end of the thumb to the tip of the forefinger when extended (about 6 inches)

little finger

to give instruction, give 'pointers'

impression of a person's thumb, thumb print (used as a substitute for a seal on letters or deeds)

finger (ring finger); toe; claw

fingertip

thimble
leper (ਲੀਪਰ = leprous; ਲੀਪਰਾਰੀ = leprosarium)

knot (in wood); excrescence, wart

bright and fair; lustrous

very handsome, beautiful

(or ਸੌਰਾਂ) beautiful, fair, handsome (ਐਂਨੀਨੀਂ = handsome body; fine health), fine (ਐਂਨੀਨੀਂ = fine furniture), charming, graceful, pleasing

to embellish, decorate, adorn

a pretty girl

fine arts

Commun. Fine Arts Publishing House

beauty

dzo', hybrid cattle (cross between a yak and a common cow) 1)

calf of a 'dzomo'

'dzomo', female 'dzo'

storehouse, warehouse, magazine, granary, depository, treasury, strongbox (ਐਂਨੀਂ = granary; ਸ੍ਰੀਤੇਜ਼ = safe, strongbox for valuables; ਸ੍ਰੀਤੇਜ਼ = dictionary; ਸ੍ਰੀਤੇਜ਼ = bursar, treasurer; ਸ੍ਰੀਤੇਜ਼ = royal treasury)

storeroom; storage department

to put in a safe place

treasurer; guardian of a storehouse or granary

[ਐਂਨੀਂ]

to leak, trickle out, drip (ਐਂਨੀਂ = to bleed), shed (tears), run out (ਐਂਨੀਂ = gutter, rainspout)

[see ਐਂਨੀਂ]

to trickle constantly, drip steadily; to spurt out, gush forth

leak, crack

1) Bulls resulting from this cross-breeding are sterile, cows are fertile.
Colloq. spent, consumed, exhausted

[see ཡོད།]

(Perf. དེ་) to be consumed, be exhausted, come to an end, be spent (བོད་ = endless, everlasting; རྒྱུ་ = helpless; རྒྱུ་མ་ = not only that, but...)

[see ཡོད།]

consumable goods

magic formula (དོན་ = evil spell)

to utter a magic formula, recite mantras; to count one's beads

(or རྒྱུ་རྒྱུ་) the earth, the world (དོན་ནོ་ = the current world situation)

geography of the world

international assembly

World War One

World peace (World Peace Council)

World Federation of Trade Unions

Commun. the peace-loving nations of the world...

map of the world

the world, the earth

[see རོ་]

cannon (རྒྱུ་ = to fire a cannon)

interest paid on borrowed money

fee charged for a money order

(Perf. རྒྱུ་; Fut. རྒྱུ་) to hang up (tools, clothing, etc.), suspend (རྒྱུ་ = pendant)

to dispute, quarrel; to wrestle; to contend, struggle (སོགས་ = struggle for peace), fight

fortified wall, breastwork

-534-
req' 'ı receptacle of all things (i.e., the earth); midwife

req'sar req'to apprehend, arrest, hold in detention

req'sar (or req'sar) Commun. reconstruction, construction (req'sar req'sar = economic and cultural reconstruction; req'sar req'sar = building Communism, Communist construction)

The Construction Office

building materials

req'sar (Perf. req'sar; Fut. req'sar; Imperat. req'sar) to seizure, grasp, take hold of (req'sar = to grasp someone by the hand; req'sar = to take as one's wife; req'sar = to ascend the throne); to grasp mentally, comprehend (req'sar = to grasp the truth, believe); to be seized with an illness, come down with an affliction (req'sar = to be taken sick), be moved mentally (req'sar = to be touched with pity, feel sorry for someone; to feel kindly toward someone); to support, uphold; to hold a view, consider (req'sar = viewing me as an enemy; req'sar = to esteem as a father; req'sar = to treat like a brother); to catch, apprehend (a criminal)

[see req'

[verb]

req'sar founder
æyn (Perf. æyān, ܐܝ; Imperat. æyê) to put in, insert; to lead, guide (to virtue, religion, vice, etc.)
[see æyênhû]

æyn smile (æyênšûn = smiling face;
æyênšê = unsmiling; austere)

æyênšûn sardonic smile, grin

æyênhû (Perf. æyēn, ܐܝ; Fut. æyên;
Imperat. æyê) to smile; to close shut (æyênšûn = to shut the door;
æyênšûn = to close one's eyes);
to heal (æyênhûn = the wound is healing)

æyênhûn (or æyênhûn) laugh, smile

æyên (Perf. æyën, ܐܝ; Fut. æyê) to yield, give away (æyênšûn = to yield a path); to draw back, shy (of horses); to avoid, shun (æyênšûn = to shun work), evade

æyên to glide, creep, steal (in or out), slip away (æyênšûn = to slip through the door; ëyênšûn = to glide into the water; to dive); to enlist in, enter (æyênšûn = to enter a school), penetrate (an organization)

æyênhû (Perf. æyênhû; Imperat. æyê) to ascend, mount, walk up, climb (æyênhûn = to walk up a hill; ëyênhûn = to climb a tree)

æyênhû whetstone

æyênhû to jut out, project, be prominent

æyênhû (Perf. æyēn; Fut. æyê) to hold out; to hand over

æyênhûn to shrink back (æyênhûn = shrinking back; bashful, modest); to shun, avoid; to abstain from, give up (æyênhûn = to give up wine; ëyênhûn = to refrain from evil; ëyênhûn = not to shrink from danger)

æyênhûn immodest, shameless

æyên hoarse, harsh (æyên = hoarse voice)

æyênhûn to be hoarse; to say, speak
[see ëyên]

æyên fist

æyên jagged, pointed, conical; cylindrical
to come together, meet
(ʒʷʷən'ənako = to meet on a
journey; ənənako = meeting place),
congregate, assemble; to cross,
to join (ənənako = crossroad);
interlace (ənənako = to join
forces)

abundant, plentiful, profuse, fertile, rich (ənə = rich in grass, water, and
trees)

error, mistake

to make a mistake, commit
a blunder, err (ənako = to
lose one's way, take the wrong
path); to be mixed up, be con-
fused (ənako = Hon. to
misunderstand); to mix up

clay vessels, earthen pots

[ənə]

tile, brick

earthen cup or dish

clay jar or jug

pot, jug (ənə = wine jug)

The Jelap Pass

to mold clay

a great deal, a large
quantity; lavish, profuse; exces-
sive

[ənə]

(Perf. of ənə) sent, des-
patched (ənə = register or record
of messages or messengers sent to
the various administrative areas
outside Lhasa); exiled

mud, mire (ənə = slough,
mudhole)

falsehood; emptiness, sham
things, objects, articles (all sorts of things; manufactured articles; provisions; necessities of life), materials; possessions, property (possessing property, rich; riches, wealth); matter, substance (gunpowder; fuel)

powder magazine

chemistry (organic chemistry)

pharmaceutical plant

chemical plant (chemical fertilizer plant)

fuze (fuze lighter)

ammunition, bullets

chemical industry

ammunition

goods, commodities

wind, breeze (windward; tempest); scent

herder, herdsman (goatherd; cowherd, cowboy; stableboy, groom; swineherd; sheep herder, shepherd; one who tends livestock)

(Perf. Fut. Imperat. to pound down, tread upon, stamp upon (to trample under foot); to crush, grind down; to oppress

pond, pool (reservoir), swimming pool

tricks of magic, magic, magical illusion; miracle, miraculous transformation; delusion, illusion

(Perf. Fut. Imperat. to give a deceptive representation, make something appear to be other than what it really is; to simulate, dissemble, pretend, feign (letter filled with falsehoods; feigned smile); to change into, disguise oneself as
lie, fabrication, falsehood (ར་་ = don't lie!); false, counterfeit, not genuine (ར་་ = counterfeit money;  ར་་ = imitation jewelry); fiction, fable

to speak falsely, tell a lie

deceit, false assertion (ར་་ = to make false assertions)

feigned, simulated, pretended

counterfeit, artificial (ར་་ = artificial pearls); deception, deceit, dissimulation

to tuck up (clothing); to turn up, roll back (ལེན་ = to bare one's teeth; to grin)

endless, eternal
to finish, complete, terminate, achieve, accomplish, fulfill (ར་་ = to finish a task); to come to an end, die; achievement, accomplishment, completion; perfection; finished, complete, perfect (ར་་ = perfect doctrine)

fully, completely (ར་་ = to report fully;  ར་་ = to learn thoroughly);

fort, fortress, citadel, castle, residence of a 'dzong-pon' (ར་་); civil district, county (now the basic administrative unit in the so-called Autonomous Region of Tibet)

pass or permit to go from the jurisdiction of 'dzong-pon' to that of another

administrative district (i.e., the area under the jurisdiction of a ر་)
| བཀྲ་ཤིས་ | 
|---|---|
| captain of the fortress; district magistrate, revenue officer. The ‘dzong-pons’ now function as local magistrates and tax collectors, and are responsible to the ‘Chi-khyap’ (སྐྱོད་པ) for their activities | བཀྲ་ཤིས་ Perf. of བཀྲ་ཤིས་ see བཀྲ་ཤིས་ |
| བཀྲ་ཤིས་ (Perf. བཀྲ་ཤིས་; Fut. བཀྲོ་) Colloq. to send, dispatch, forward (བཀྲ་ཤིས་ ང་ = to send news; བཀྲ་ཤིས་ མེན་ = to send a representative); to send away, dismiss, expel, exile (བཀྲ་ཤིས་ ལ་ = an exile) | བཀྲ་ཤིས་ see བཀྲ་ཤིས་ |
| བཀྲ་ཤིས་ (or བཀྲ་ཤིས་) empty, void; vain, futile | བཀྲ་ཤིས་ see བཀྲ་ཤིས་ |
| བཀྲོ་ Fut. of བཀྲ་ཤིས་ | བཀྲ་ཤིས་ see བཀྲ་ཤིས་ |

| ལ་ | 
|---|---|
| twentieth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also for numbering volumes, chapters, etc. | ལ་ old fox; rogue, rascal |
| ལ་ | fox skin |
| ལ་ | (or ལ་) jackal |
| ལ་ | fox cub |

1) See the comment on ལ་ in Das’ *Tibetan-English Dictionary*, page 1061.
female fox, vixen

fox hole

'wazur', the letter (or letal) written below another letter, as in the words ฯ, ฯๆ,ฯฯ, etc.

'Fox Valley', a locality in East Nepal

Washington

king, regent, khan (王)

tennis (网球)

Bandung (万隆)

The Bandung Conference

(or งิ้ว) clear, distinct

pumice stone

Uzbek

Wuwei1) (武威)

the Chinese wife of King of the Lapul people, believed by Tibetans to be an incarnation of the Goddess Dolma (ドルマ). The princess was largely responsible for persuading the king to introduce Buddhism into Tibet

tungsten (錫)

Wuchang (武昌)

tungsten wire

Wushan (武山)

1) Located 37° 58' N, 102° 48' E.
twenty-first letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

tin (སྟིན་ = tinfoil)  
[var. སྟིན་]

tin mine

pencil  
[ཅུ་བུན་]

lead (ཅུན་ = lead ore)

crippled, maimed, deformed  
(ཆུན་ཅི་ = lame; ཁ་ཅི་ = one-armed; ཁ་ཆི་ = having a harelip)

lame man, cripple

plaster

hat, cap (ཤུ་ = summer hat; སྦྱུ་ = winter hat; རྟ་ = straw hat)  
[Bon. རྟ་]

or (ཤི་) to put on one's hat (ཤི་དབུ་ = to doff one's cap)

ornament on the peak of a Tibetan hat (usually a button) which indicates the rank of the wearer

black hat; The Black Hat Sect

cap, hat, head covering  
[see ཙ]

red hat; The Red Hat Sect

yellow hat; The Yellow Hat Sect  
[see མོ་]

clot (ཤེན་ = clotted blood), film (on liquids); light fog, mist, haze; fat, grease (ཤེན་ཅི = greasy, oily); fertile (ཤེན་ཀུར་ = fertile field)

day (i.e., a twenty-four hour period; ར་ལུ་ = the period from one sunrise to the next); day's march  
[Colloq. ར་ལུ་]
date
several days ago; for several days
one full day, one twenty-four hour period; once
seven days, a week
from day to day
every day
lean
greasy (very rich food)
halting place (after a day's march), stage; lodgings for the night, temporary quarters (to halt for the night)

weak, feeble (weak body, delicate health); poor, impoverished (a poor area), wretched, miserable; inferior (superior and inferior; good and bad)
county
Hon. foot, feet (kusho', a title of respect; sir). is commonly added to words associated with the leg or foot to form the honorific (knee; heel; shoe, boot, slipper); the lower part, bottom, base (the lower floors of a house, downstairs)

lasso (to throw a lasso), noose (to catch in a noose)
Hon. chair, stool
the vowel  in written below a consonant, called in Tibetan a 'foot hook'

Hon. lame

to remind, refresh someone's memory (to urge, exhort)

Hon. pace, step

servants, attendants; retinue, entourage

fee

(or ) Hon. barefooted

Hon. footsteps, footprints

(or ) services offered to superiors (e.g., offerings of food, assistance in the construction or repair of monasteries, etc.), offerings (to render services; to offer food)

footstool; lower part, bottom, foot

religious service (to perform a religious service)

Hon. to go on foot, walk

Hon. sole of the foot

title used in addressing or referring to members of the royal entourage or to disciples of Buddhist priests of the highest rank. is used in correspondence to indicate those at the foot (of the throne, the chair of the high lama, etc.)

see

to the feet of, to (used in the address of letters)

title of the Dharma Raja or spiritual ruler of Bhutan
service

[Colloq. 自称]

disgrace, shame, dishonor (自称 自称 = to be disgraced)

'Shape', title by which the 'kaloons' or members of the Kashag are known

[see 稻作 稻草]

footman, servant (of an individual, of the church, or of the state, including high ministers)

Hon. to serve, render service (in any capacity)

dance (自称 叫 = to dance; 自称 叫 = dancer)

Hon. to dance

Hon. to prostrate oneself at someone's feet; to bow down before, kowtow

stockings, socks

below (自称 叫 = to explain below)
Hon. mouth; face, countenance; presence (མ་རི་ = in the presence of). It is commonly used with words associated with the face or mouth to form the honorific (ཐིམ་ = lips; ཕཱ་ = moustache; ཁུན་ = beard; རང་ = pipe; སྤ་ = china cup; སྤ་ = chin); surface, area, extent (ཐིམ་་ = immense, infinite)

[see ག་ and compounds]

Hon. saucer

face, presence

Hon. order, instruction, command

Hon. to be thirsty

E.T. the area under the administrative control of a ཆེས་རབས་

Hon. veil

Hon. to stand security for a loan

Hon. oral command, personal instruction

Hon. mouth (lit., ‘door of the face’)
decision, judgment (he will pass judgment on us, will decide our case)

judge, magistrate

Hon. will, testament

Hon. meeting, interview (to request an interview)

Hon. to encounter, meet face to face

audience (with an inferior); inspection, review (to inspect, review; to visit the sick); instructions, directions, advice, counsel (to request detailed instructions)

page, waiter

maid servant, chambermaid

Hon. food

Hon. promise

Hon. portrait of a Buddhist saint; religious painting or banner

Hon. to offer food or drink (to a guest)

order, direction, instruction, advice

Hon. offering, present, subscription, contribution (e.g., to charity)

Hon. face, visage, countenance

proctor (in Tibet, a monk assigned to keep order at large religious meetings)

Hon. recitation of prayers, chanting prayers

Hon. from the mouth; orally, verbally

teacup
to plaster (with lime, cement, mud, etc.); to smear on; clay, mud, plaster

small cup

title, superscription, inscription

Hon. mask

to know, be acquainted with (people)

to smile

lie, falsehood

to promise

pastry, cakes; food, nourishment

vision, apparition

moustache

Hon. beautiful, handsome

Hon. obedient

Hon. to be disobedient

Hon. food (breakfast; lunch, midday meal; dinner; serve the food!)

Hon. definite, distinct, clear

peace

Commun. peace camp

peace treaty

the mild and wrathful deities; civil and military and political (Commun. military and political committee)

Commun. peace (the forces of peace; desire for peace)

Pacific Ocean
Commun. peaceful coexistence

peace, calm, tranquility (permit us to attain peace and happiness); rest, repose (go to rest; to die); gentleness, mildness (a quality attributed to certain 'mild' deities); peaceful, calm, tranquil, restful; soft, mild, polite (soft words, polite expression); dispassionate; civil

hermitage, retreat (of saints)

by peaceful means

peaceful countenance, placid face

to become pacified

to pacify, soothe, appease, mitigate

(or ) Colloq. cat

tranquil, quiet (the) illness is abating; (his) anger is subsiding; the fighting is dying down)

sedative

Sian ()

a, an, one (after words ending in vowels or in , or , or , as in the expressions a man, one time, once). is also used to denote the imperative (give! grant!)

[see ]

( ) destroyed, ruined, lost

to repair
a continuing particle used after verbal stems ending in མ, ག, ང, ག, ང. The combination of the verbal form plus མ is usually translated as a present participle in English (ེར་ཕེབ་ = burning, flaming; བིག་ཆེར་ = rejoicing. Note also མི་ཕེབ་ = thinking, he said; he thought and [then] said...)

(འབྲོ་) map)

happy land, paradise, heaven

arable land, field (ོ་ཕེབ་ = to plow a field; ེ་ཕེབ་ = to sow seed)

Heaven); region, land

products of the soil
to divide up fields, allocate land
farm worker, farm hand
wild land, uncultivated fields, wilderness
barren land, infertile soil
agricultural tools and equipment, farm implements
to irrigate fields; irrigation
one who cultivates a small field, small farmer

( Abbrev. of མེ་ཐོག་province (པེ་ཐོག་ = Anhwei Province; མེ་ཐོག་ = Yunnan Province)

the provincial level

farm manager, steward

fertile field

landowner, landlord

Commun. the landlord class

rural village

farmer, peasant (poor peasant; = well-to-do peasants)

wealthy farmer, kulak

middle peasant ( = well-to-do middle peasant)

Commun. peasant class, peasantry

Commun. agricultural society or association

Commun. peasants' free market

boundary of a field, land marker

Commun. the right to own land

Commun. serf

enclosed field, land enclosed by a fence; farm

working in the fields, farming, agriculture

Commun. collective farm, farming 'co-op'

Commun. farm cooperative

Commun. model agricultural worker

farm tool factory
minute details: concrete, specific; practical method of doing, actual, real

information details, detailed list of

flake powder (\(\text{powder} \rightarrow \text{flour}\) = barley flour; \(\text{flour} \rightarrow \text{powder}\) = bag of flour; that which is minutely subdivided; fine, minute, detailed, in detail

zinc (金革)

ground, soil, arable land:

chemical fertilizer

farm implements
cultivate the soil, farm

to do farm work.

a person engaged in agriculture, farm worker

amendment, correction, revision,
strict
[Cṣ, Bāṇα, Bṛh.]
Hon. to inspect
[brah. Aṇjana, Bāṇa.]
minute, finely divided; highly accurate, greatly detailed
analysis, assay
[brah.]
to consider and approve
(or) minute examination of details, comparison of details (to examine minutely, compare closely); interrogation, cross-examination, investigation
[brah.]
Commun. public prosecutor
sweet, tasty, savory (delicious food); fragrant, aromatic (scent = perfume)
crucible
petition, application

petitioner, complainant; applicant; interrogator, questioner

I do not want it; no thank you

plaintiff

complaint, petition

correction, revision, amendment (to correct a text; reviser, editor)

proofreader

subject of a petition; request, suit, plea; communication (to a superior)

one who pleads a case, advocate

present which accompanies a petition

reply

to melt; to digest (in digestion)

see

to ask a superior (for something), request, beg (a favor), appeal, implore, plead, petition; to say (as an honorific instead of ); if you please (added as a note of civility to statements addressed to superiors); request, petition, inquiry, question, (application)

Hon. petition

to make an application, apply (for something), submit a petition or request

Hon. to listen to a request

unconditional surrender

(or Colloq. lamp, light
petition, memorial, written application; letter (from an inferior to a superior)
[gyen 'dod]}

(or gyen) present which accompanies a letter (either as a compliment or as a necessary appendage to a request)

'od 'na answer to a petition
[gyen 'od]

application, petition (gyen = to present a petition)
[see gyen]

petition, supplication, entreaty

Hon. fire
[eni]

Hon. it is raining

Hon. flower
[ma 'jen]

Hon. kerosene

(Perf. of gyen) entered, enrolled in, joined (gyen 'bras = participant; gyen 'phug = joined the army); set out, started; to be involved in; to attend, participate, take part in (gyen 'dug = to be present as an observer)

Hon. firewood, fuel
[me]

Commun. People's Republic of Hungary

twist (gyen 'dug = to twist yarn), entwine; to spin (gyen 'phug = spindle)

to rub against, chaff

to hang up, suspend

sparks flying from red-hot iron

anything melted (gyen 'bras = melted gold; gyen 'bras = melted butter)
[see gyen]

ma 'jen

'od 'na
sad, fear, dread, timidity, faintheartedness; dismay, despondency; laxity, slackness; timid, apprehensive, cowardly; dejected, despondent, dismayed; indolent (་མེད་པ་མི་ཤིན་པ་ = without indolence; energetically, with zeal)

་ཡུན་ to cry, weep  

[see ཤ་ཆ་]

་བོ། snout, muzzle, trunk

་ནི་ཤིན་ leader of a group of petitioners; ringleader

་འཛིན་ (Perf. of ལོག་) asked for, requested; offered, served; melted, digested

་བཟི mental choice, bias, bent, proclivity, inclination, disposition, inner heart or mind (་བཟི་ན་བཟི་ = having good inclinations; ཊི་ན་ = sincere; ཊི་མཉེ་ = covetous; ཊི་སྒུ་ = mischievous)

་ a connecting particle used in numbers 41 through 49 (ཟྭ་བཟི་ = 41; རེའུ་བཟི་ = 42, etc.)

་འཛིན་པ་ to lose spirit, be depressed

་སྒུ་evil disposition

་སང་ to lose courage, give up, resign (་དགོས་ = resignation)

་དཀྱེན damage, destruction, misery (་དཀྱེན་ = to cause damage, inflict misery)

་བཞི་Colloq. very, extremely, exceedingly  

[see ཤ་ཆ་]

་བཞི། anger, wrath, rage, indignation (་བཞི་ = to become angry, be annoyed, lose one's temper)

་བཞི་འགྲོ་��་highly indignant, furious

་ལེ། of one may ask (ཟྭ་ལེ་ = why, if one may ask? why, please?); if one says so, so to speak, as it were

[ཟྭ་ལེ། སེ་བོ།]

་བཞི་རག་not very much, scarcely (with a negative)

་སྒུ་loathsome, offensive; contemptuous

་སའ། aversion, disgust (ཟྭ་ = nausea, loathing of food)
reverence, esteem, respect, courtesy, civility, politeness; honorific language (སྲིད་རིགས་རླབས་ = honorific term)

to honor, show homage, be respectful

angry, vexed, cross, ill-humored

breadth, width (སྲིད་ = width of a river), beam (of a ship)

spacious

broad, wide

narrow

fright, fear, dread, horror, terror (སྲིད་ = to arouse fear, excite terror, terrorize)

frightful, horrible, terrible, dreadful, formidable

Colloq. terribly, fearfully; very, exceedingly

Colloq. it is very good
bad, inferior, wretched; coarse, impolite

so, thus (ཞིས་ཞིག་ནི་ = [he] spoke thus; [he] said; ཟི་ལ་ = so-called; named; ལྷོ་ོན་ནོ་ག་ = the so-called Tibetan problem)

ཞ ག (or ཁུང་) Hon. curdled milk, curds (ཞི་ = whey); milk (མཱ་ = mother's milk; རྟི་ = cow's milk)

ཞ 'sho', a weight of metal equal to one-tenth of an ounce (ཞི་ = 1/10th of an ounce of silver, one silver 'sho'; ཁུང་ = 2/10th of an ounce of silver, two silver 'sho'; མཱ་ = 1/10th of an ounce of gold, a Tibetan coin; རྟི་ = 300 'sho' of gold)

small spot, speck

ཏོ་བུ་(ཏོ་བུ་) to churn milk or curds into butter

ཞེ་ལོ་ (or ཁུང་) potato

Colloq. scales for weighing gold or silver

pay, wages (ཞེ་ལོ་ = one who lives on wages received, wage earner)

(Imperat. of ག་) put! place! keep!

see ག་

( or ག་) morning, forenoon (ཞེ་ལོ་ = the first part of the morning, until 9 A.M. in the morning; ཁ་ = come tomorrow morning!)

ཞེ་ལོ་

ཞེ་ལོ་

ཞེ་ལོ་

breakfast

[Hon. སོ་བུ་(སོ་བུ་)

སོ་བུ་(སོ་བུ་)

སོ་བུ་(སོ་བུ་)]

1) Used only after words ending in ག, པ, ཆ, ཉ, ད, ད, or ཐ.

2) For further information concerning Tibetan currency, see Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, p. 1076, the Dictionnaire-Thibétain-Latin-Français, p. 857, and Bell, Grammar of Colloquial Tibetan, p. 118. It is assumed that the exchange rates given in these older works are now out-of-date.
the lower part (སུག་ = the lower and upper part); hollow

[see མན་]

rainfall, flood (ཆོས་དུ་ = very heavy rainfall; རྗུ་པོ་ = drought)

[see མི་སོང་]

riding horse (ཕུ་རི = riding mule)

[see མི་སོང་]

(ཤུ་ = to climb upon, mount (ཤུ་ན = having mounted); to ride, travel (ཤུ་ནི་ = to ride a horse; ཤུ་ནི་ = horsemanship; ཤུ་ནི་ = to travel by boat; ཤུ་ནི་ = to ride in a carriage)

mounted troops, cavalry

with, together with (ཤུ་རྒྱ་ = to go with someone else); incidental; concurrent

[see མན་]

incidental work, side occupation, side line

below, under, subordinate to (པ་ = village subordinate to a monastery); lower (སུག་ = lower story of a house); hanging below (e.g., the great masses of hair hanging from the stomach of a
tibetan yak. note ས་ = long-haired goat; ས་ = yak bull; ས་ = beard)

a title; bailiff

see མི་སོང་

brothel

prostitute

other, another, the other
(ཤུ་ནི་ = the other man; ས་ = the other pupils; གླ = all others); different (ཤུ་ནི་ = a different name; synonym; རྩུ་ = to emigrate)

a few others

some others

dependency

[སུང་སེམས་ལྔར་]

others

not mixing with others, exclusive

to another place, elsewhere; of course

[བདོན་]
interest of others, benefit of others, good of others

oppressor, tyrant

from some other place, from another quarter; on the other hand, otherwise

another, the other (more than the other)

one who depends on others (e.g., servant, slave, etc.); that which depends on something else, a consequence or result

to slander others

moreover, besides, in addition, furthermore, also; otherwise, or else

is there another or not?

to joke, play; to make fun of, laugh at; to trust, have confidence in, believe in

rainbow

[see མི་མོ་]

to weigh (measure, scale, standard)
[see མི་མོ་]

jest, joke, gaiety (gay song; to sing)
[see མི་མོ་]

dancing, dances (especially those associated with the Tibetan Harvest Festivals)

that which gives origin to a thing, original cause (the original cause of everything); origin, source, cause, basis (cause of a dispute); base, foundation (foundation of a wall; base of a column; main point of an argument); root, seed (turnip roots or seeds); ground, area (place; ground, soil; square [area, floor, plot of land]; residence, abode, home (dwelling place; to settle down, establish oneself in a place); axiom, proposition; military base, seat (seat of religion, monastery); based on... according to...

[see མི་མོ་]

[see མི་མོ་]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Mongolian</th>
<th>Modern Mongolian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cheiden extent, size, area (of a tract of land)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kleinen (or len'en) small monastery attached to a village</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenex exclusively</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>len’ben because of this</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq the local deity, tutelary god of an area; Lord of the Soil (i.e., a king or nobleman)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>len’ben actually; moreover, further; basically, fundamentally</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>len’ben basis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq root, origin, basis; residence, domicile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq without cause, without reason, without motive; emptiness, void</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq basis; origin, primary cause; base, foundation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq to take up residence in a place, select a dwelling place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq inheritance; heir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq Commun. root level; basic (lenq'len = basic education)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq Fut. of lenq'len</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq to investigate, examine carefully, inquire into (lenq'len lenq'len = to weigh carefully in one's mind; to judge)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq (Fut. of lenq'len) to suck; to taste, relish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq arranged in order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq (Abbrev. of lenq) on the basis of; that is why...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenq see lenq'len</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
one's native place, birthplace, native land, homeland; country estate, homestead, farm; property, estate ("father = ancestral property); a large administrative area consisting of from two to several dozen 'dzongs' (རྩོང་)

(or རྩོང་, རྩོང་) Shigatse, capital of the province of Tsang (located approximately 29° 20' N, 88° 50' E.

separate estates, individual estate ("father = income from an estate)

monastery attached to a village  [see རྒྱུད་]

group of households, settlement

manager of a farm

bow ("father = bow and arrow; "father = archer); arch ("father = arch of a bridge or vault)

bow and arrow ready to shoot (lit., a 'loaded' bow); to draw a bow

to bend a bow  [father]

native

those belonging to an estate (e.g., farmers, tenants, etc.)

one bow's length

to strike, slap, hit, beat ("father = horsewhip, flog with a horsewhip; "father = to kick; "father = to throw a stone; "father = to shoot an arrow)

see རྒྱུད་

end, extremity, tail ("father = at the end of the year; "father = end of a series, last one in a row; "father = head and tail; beginning and end; "father = household servants); behind, after ("father = afterwards, later on; at last; in the future; next)

Commun. running dog, lackey, stooge  [father]
tail

to pursue, chase

(Fut. of རེ་ཉིད་) to insert; to appoint; to permit, allow

the latter

latest, last; final, ultimate

middle, center (ཐོང་ལྡན་ = middle of the river; སྟོད་ལྡན་ = middle of one's hand; སྟོད་ཤིན་ = marrow of the spine); manuscript of a literary work, original text (of a book, article, etc.); government, state (ཐོང་ཐོན་ = the Tibetan Government; སྦུན་ཐོན་ = the British Government); executive

government order, official document (of any kind)

officials, laity, and monks

Commun. joint state-private management

treatise

government purchase

government employ, government service

the Government

internal matter, family matter; public affair, government matter, affair of state (ཐོང་ཞིག་ = governmental, political)

place where public business is transacted, government office

political prisoner

just, equitable, impartial, fair, right

government levies (ཐོང་ཞིང་ = tax in kind)

from the center; direct (i.e., across the middle of an intervening space)

member of the government, government official

one who has died for his country
(Perf. of བླུ་) to attend to, apply oneself (བླུ་བྲུ་པར་བྱེད་པ་ = to attend to one's work; བྲུ་འོ་ = to apply oneself to one's studies), pay attention, be heedful of; application, attention, heed

ལུགས་པར་བྱེད་པ་ to lend money

བའི་བོ་ཐོབ་པ་ to receive a loan, borrow

ཁྱུད་འབྲོས Government revenue

བླུ་བོར་པ་ to collect taxes in grain

ཕྲུག་ཆེན minister

ཕྲུག་ཆེན་ཐོབ་པ་ ambassador

ཁྲུལ་བོར་འོ་ཉིད་ credentials (presented by a diplomatic representative)

ཆོས་ལུས་འབྲོན་པོ་embassy

agent who buys and sells goods for the government; middleman

ཁྲུལ་འཇིག་ the middle part; the central part of Lhasa where the government offices are located

ཁྲུལ་བོར་ཐོབ་པ་ government service (ཁྲུལ་ = to be in government service, work for the government); government servant[s] or official[s]

[བོད་ཁོར་]

ཁྲུལ་ིར E.T. civil government

ཁྲུལ་གནོད confiscation by the state (ཁྲུལ་དྲིན་གནོད་བོར་ = to confiscate)

ཁྲུལ་ཡུལ highway

[ཁྲུལ་ཡུལ
ཁྲུལ་ཡུལ]

ཁྲུལ་འཕྲིན Commun. government office

ཁྲུལ་འཕྲིན established laws of the government; original precepts (i.e., the original precepts of Buddha), scripture

seat of the government; the government center at Ganden

[ཁྲུལ་འཕྲིན]

1) See also Dictionnaire-Thibétain-Francais-Latin, page 858, where it is suggested that ཕྲུལ་ is used colloquially for འཇིག་ 'good'.
best of its kind, perfect
(གཉེན་པོ་ = pure gold)

ཁྲིན (Fut. of རེན་) to contract

ཁྲི གྲོ (see གྲོ)

ཁྲིན (or རེན་) remembering, reminding
(ཁྲིན་པོས་ = to admonish, exhort)

ཁྲི་ནོ། time before or after
(ཁྲི་ནོ། = in three days); རེན་ནོ། = the year before last)

ཁྲི་ནོ། Hon. to sit, sit still, remain, wait; to live
[see གྲོ་ནོ། གྲོ་]

ཁྲི་ནོ། (Fut. of རེན་) to cut, hew; to carve

ཁྲི་ནོ། side, side of the body
(ཁྲི་ནོ། = right side; རེན་ = on that side; over there; རེན་ = on this side; རེན་ནོ། = Your Excellency, Your Honor, Sir, Mr.)

ཁྲི་ནོ། བོད་པོ་ to slander, speak evil of others

ཁྲི་ནོ། sideways

ཁྲི་ནོ་(or རེན་) basin, trough, tub
(ཐུབ – རེན་ = wooden trough; རྟོན་ = silver basin; རེན་ = wanger)

ཁྲི་ནོ། valley, basin (of a river)
(ཁྲི་ནོ་)

ཁྲི་ནོ། a youth (ཁྲི་ནོ་ = youth delegation)

ཁྲི་ནོ། རྩོེ་ཆེན་Commun. Young Pioneers unit

ཁྲི་ནོ། རྩོེ་ཆེན་Commun. youth shock team

ཁྲི་ནོ་མ་ young girl, maiden

ཁྲི་ནོ་མ་ Comm. youth corps
(ཐོ་མ – རྩོེ་ཆེན་ = New Democratic Youth Corps of China)

ཁྲི་ནོ་ the younger one; a young man, young person
(ཁྲི་ནོ་ = some young people); young
(ཁྲི་ནོ་ = I am younger than you; རེན་ = a youth), juvenile

ཁྲི་ནོ་(or རེན་) younger generation

ཁྲི་ནོ་(or རེན་) scorch, singe
(ཁྲི་ནོ་ = to be scorched, be singed)

1) Also defined as 'day after tomorrow' (see Tibetan-Dictionary with Explanatory Notes in Chinese, page 750).
unconquerable, indomitable

hoe, mattock

Bon. to come down, descend (to dismount; to descend from a carriage), alight; to flow down

to occupy oneself with a matter, be absorbed in a task (to devote oneself to one's studies)

put, placed, imposed, deposited; arranged; assigned; left behind, abandoned. may be used after the past stem of a verb to denote a completed action (he has gone; broken)

laughter (clown, jester, buffoon)

to laugh, smile; a swan

(Fut. of ɬɬɨɬ'ɬ) to creep up stealthily; to spy upon

to stroke, caress; to coax (ɬɬɨɬ'ɬ = to recall to mind)

four (14)

the four, all four

quarter (of a slaughtered sheep or goat); quadrant

four hundred

forty (41)
a fourth part (one fourth; three fourths; four and one half)

four thousand

the fourth

$4 \times 4 = 16$

(Fut. of ɬɬɨɬ'ɬ) lost, perished; undermined, decayed
face, countenance (ugly)

as, like, according to (as before; according to instructions; daily, per day). Added to a verbal stem, usually indicates a present participle in English (walking; writing); after a verbal stem is translated 'while', 'upon', 'in' (doing something) (while sitting in a chair; upon opening his eyes; in doing or making...). Note also it is like that; yes, that is so; afterwards, subsequently [see]

handsome face; a polite form of address (gentleman)

in fours, in quarters (to the four corners [of the earth])

Instr. by four (made by four men)

(Fut. of to melt; to digest; to dissolve

see

to light a lamp

Hon. seat of honor, throne

person who is seated; resident, inhabitant

officer in charge of an encampment

Hon. row of seats occupied by men of rank (Hon. to sit in a row)

Hon. arrangements for lodgings

Hon. fellow lodger; persons who live together, husband and wife

Hon. manner of sitting

Hon. cushion, pad (to sit on)

Hon. please sit down! please be seated!
ངགུས་ 'Hon. to sit, sit down, be seated (ཐོ་བྱ་ཐོ་བྱ་ = please be seated!); རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་ = seated on a rug); to stay, remain (དེ་ལོ་བྱ་ = remain in peace!); to live, dwell, reside (ཐོ་བྱ་ལོ་ = where do you live?); to be, exist, be contained in (ཐོ་བྱ་ཐོ་བྱ་ = to be in the world, exist on earth)
[High Hon. རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་'s དོན་དཔེར་
Colloq. རི་འཱ་]

ངགུས་མི་ 'Commun. forum, discussion meeting

ངགུས་ལེ་ 'Hon. stage, halting place

ངགུས་སྐེ་ 'Hon. to be at home (ཐེ་ཐོ་བྱ་ལོ་ རོ་བསོད་ = is the doctor at home); རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་ = he is not at home)

ངགུས་ 'Hon. dwelling place, residence

ངགུས་ན་ seated; contained in

ངགུས་ 'Hon. to start out (on a journey); to go away, depart (དཔེ་ = please go away!)
[ིར་བ་]

ངོ་ Fut. of རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་

ངགུས་ see རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་

ངོ་ (or རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་) to scrape with a knife, shave (ཐོ་བྱ་ = razor); to shear

ངགུས་ see རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་

ངོ་ to strain, filter

ངགུས་གྲོ་མི་ melted gold

ངོ་ (Perf. རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་) to raise, erect, set up, construct, build (ཐོ་མཛོད་ = to erect a column; རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་ = to build a house); to compose, draft
[see རྩེ་ཐོ་བྱ་]

ངོས་ 'Hon. to arise, get up (ཐོ་མཛོད་ = H. Hon. please get up)
[བ་]

ངོ་ 'Hon. aim, objective
(ཐོ་མཛོད་ = chief objective)

ངོ་ 'Hon. to wish, desire; to think about (doing something); wish, desire (ཐོ་ཆེན་ = thing desired; goal, objective)
[བང་ཐོ་]

-568-
Hon. egg

Hon. tobacco

Hon. broth

Hon. to take (སེམས་པ་འགན་པ་ = to take as one's wife; to marry); to take up (responsibility); to put on (བཐོམ་ལིག་འགན་པ་ = to put on clothing, dress); to receive, accept; to seize; to take nourishment, eat, drink (ལོག་པ་ = please take something [to eat or drink]); acceptance; nourishment, food, drink. ལོག་པ་ is commonly added to words associated with food or cutlery in order to form the honorific (ལོག་པ་རྩོམ་ = spoon; ལོག་པ་ཤེས་ = chopsticks; ལོག་པ་ཤུལ་ = rice; ལོག་པ་ རྗུ་ = meat)  

[see འོ་]

Hon. vegetables

Hon. parched corn

Hon. distilled spirits, liquor

(་འོ་) (Past. of འོ་) to milk (ལོག་པ་ = milch cow)

འོ་ to cut, hew, chip (ཐོད་ལིག་ = to hew wood; ཐོད་པ་ = to plane a board; ཐོད་པ་ = plane, adze)

see འོ་

འོ་དུ་ riding mule  
[var. འོ་དུ་]

འོ་ to travel by any type of vehicle or conveyance (གཞི་ལིག་ = to go on horseback; གཞི་ལིག་ = to ride in a carriage; གཞི་ལིག་ = to travel by boat; གཞི་ལིག་ = riding horse)  

[see འོ་]

འོ་གྲུབ་ milch cow, ewe, she-goat  
[see འོ་]

see འོ་
twenty-second letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

dining hall, dining room; restaurant

(things) to eat and to wear (i.e., the necessities of life)

nettles

food supplies, victuals, food (the Minister of Food); cooking utensils

fit to be eaten, edible

manner of eating

chopsticks

hunger, appetite; greed; extortion (very corrupt; corruption, bribery)

to itch, itching

(Perf. , ; Fut. ; Imperat. ) to eat; to subsist, live by ( = to gain one's subsistence as a day laborer); to absorb, devour ( = greedily devouring the share of others); to oppress ( = to oppress the people; = tyrant, oppressor); to itch, sting

[ see ]

Hon. 

Hon. 

meal, repast (come and eat!), food, victuals; basket (folded) , a troubled dream; confused, not clear, obscure; food and other necessities of life

[ see ]

stinging nettle ( = nettle soup; = thistle)

impure, defiled, stained; sin, depravity; wretchedness, misery, affliction ( = bliss)

see
objects, goods, possessions (external goods, earthly possessions); nourishment; trouble, disturbance

[see URLRequest]

Copper (mine; copper-colored; crude copper)

Kettle, pot (iron)

Name of a province in southwestern Ladak

A copper pot (for water or tea)

Copper wire

Copper ladle; copper cup

(or) copper pot; bald

Bronze caldron

Copper goods, copperware

Copper teapot

Copper pipe; copper trumpet

Copper cap (for blasting)

Coppersmith

Oxide of copper

Consumption (of goods)

(Perf. of)] exhausted, consumed, finished, spent (not only that, but...; it is finished)

[see URLRequest]

All; the whole world, the universe (i.e., all perishable things)

Plan, project (i.e., that which leads to the completion of something)

Inexhaustible

Endless, everlasting, incessant, interminable, infinite

[see URLRequest]
food, nourishment, fodder
(ཌེ་ཟེ་ = rice porridge; དམ་ཟེ་ = porridge made of barley flour mixed with tea; ཚོག་ཟེ་ = meal of vegetables; དབུས་ཟེ་ = meal of flesh-eaters; དབུས་ཟེ་ = fish-eater)

[see མིབ རུ་]

ཉེན་པོས་པའི་boiled food

ཉེན་པོ་food and drink

ཉེན་པོ་see མིབ རུ་

ཉེན་པོ་see མིབ་ི

ཉེན་པོ་pan or pot for cooking food

ཉེན་པོ་to eat, take food (ཉེན་པོ་ = has eaten [his] meal)

ཉེན་པོ་པོ་to prepare food

[ཉེན་པོ་]

heavy silk material (ཉེན་པོ་ = the finest silk; embroidered satin; ཉེན་པོ = silk cord)

ཉེན་པོི་depth

ཉེན་པོི་(Perf. མིབ) to deepen, make deep; depth, profundity; deep, profound (ཉེན་པོ་ = profound understanding; དམཝ་པོི་ = deep sea; སཱ་པོི་ = profound meaning, deep significance; mystery; མཚོ་ = abyss)

ཉེན་པོི་(or མིབ) deep, profound (མིབ་བོི = deep well)

ཉེན་པོི་deeply, profoundly (ཉེན་པོི་ = to dig deep; དམཝ་པོི་, བོ་ = to think deeply, meditate profoundly)

ཉེན་པོི་the profound doctrine of Buddha as explained in the Tantras

ཉེན་པོི་depth, profundity (ཉེན་པོི་ = in depth); thickness

ཉེན་(or མིབ) bridge (ཉེན་ = iron bridge; བོ་ = drawbridge; ཕེན་ = suspension bridge made of twisted vines; མིབ་ = bridge piles or foundations)

ཉེན་ཞིབ་unbroken line, continuous succession

ཉེན་ཞིབ་footbridge

ཉེན་ཞིབ་པོི་to build a bridge
to eat (ཐོ་ེ་ཟེ་ལ་ = to begin to eat)

prongs or tines of a pitchfork

sesame seed

unimportant, insignificant; confused, disconnected

calf, heifer

food, nourishment, provender, fodder

[see སོ་ཁོན
ཐོ་
ཐོ་

Bon. ཤོ་ཁོན

scarcity of food

tainted food, unclean food

easily digestible

superintendent of the department of cooking; a cook

many different kinds of food

fasting

cook

portion, ration of food

foodstuffs

anything of extremely small size or quantity (ཐོ་མེ་ = green scum on stagnant water)

Szechuan (ཐྭི)

caraway seed

draining (of bees), howling (of the wind)

Hsining, a center for trade between Tibet and China, located about 80 miles east of Lake Kokonor (ཁྲ་ཁོ་)

to put down a rebellion

breach of the peace; quarrel, dispute

one who catches or grasps; catcher, captor
quire draft; note, memorandum

record

new record (in any kind of competition)

to seize, grasp; to capture, arrest; to retain in one’s mind, commit to memory, memorize; to be consumed, be spent (རྒྱུ་བཤད་པ་ = the money has been spent); to be finished, be completed, be terminated. 將 is commonly used as an auxiliary to indicate past action (རྡོ་རྨ་ = said; ཀྲེན་པ་ = made; རེ་བོ་ = ate; ལེགས་པ་ = knew)

[see སྐྱེས། སྐྱེས། སྐྱེ། སྐྱེ།]

endless, unceasing (བཤད་པ་ = endless work); infinite, inexhaustible

receipt, quittance; bill of indebtedness; draft, manuscript

fine, minute, thin, slender (རྒྱུ་དྲན་ = drizzle)

(right or བོད་) brightness, splendor, brilliance, glory (ིར་དབུང་ = glorious, splendid, brilliant)

repression, suppression (e.g., of counter revolutionaries)

dew (དྲན་དབུང་ = wet with dew)

terrible, horrible (རྒྱུ་ཀྱིན་ = horrible to see)

see སྐྱེས།

pain, suffering, torment (physical or mental), affliction, ache (བདེན་ = headache; འཁག་ = toothache; འབྲོིན་ = distemper of dogs)

[བདེན་]

ache, pain, suffering, affliction

[བདེན་ བདེན་]

(Perf. འབྲོིན་) to bark, bay, howl (of dogs, wolves)

a sedative
pain, ache

Sung (宋)

Two (of anything), pair, couple (一双 = one pair; 一双 = two pairs; but note 一口 = one mouthful)

The Sung Dynasty

Connection, union, junction, link (Joint Trade Agents); united, joint (两 = without harmony, discordant); joining, combining (結合 = combining leniency with firmness)

to form a link with; to join

( Imperat. of 请 = bear in mind! remember! )

see 请

side, margin, edge, border (水岸 = riverbank; 一 = edge of a precipice; 边 = border or edge of a field); corner, nook, angle (三角形 = triangle); outline, sketch (発表 = notes); per cent, interest (10%)

corner house

indirectly, incidentally [see 侧面]

broken edges; ungrammatical speech, patois, dialect

private property

supplementary copy, extra edition (e.g., the Tibetan edition of the China Pictorial)

aside, apart, to one side (to put aside; to lead to one side [for a private chat]; to put in a corner; to save, hoard); indirectly (to hint, insinuate; to speak secretly)

cornerstone

According to Das, 色 is also used for the Chinese word 省 = province.
to go to one side of the road

neutrality

someone who lives apart; a hermit; a private individual, someone who does not hold a public office, someone who is out of office (to lead a private life, live privately; one who has retired from public life)

to move to a corner; thrown in a corner, put aside, shelved

(private note)

sidelong glance (to look sideways; to look askance; to leer)

slight mention, hint

to abridge, shorten (abridgement, compendium)

observer (i.e., one who attends a meeting without the right to vote)

ridicule (cartoon)

remark, comment

hump (of a camel, zebu, etc.; crest of birds; crest of a helmet; horse's mane; lion's mane); bristles

salt peter

mane and tail (of a horse)

particles, drops (light rain, sprinkle); impurities, dirt [see ]

bristles; brush (toothbrush)

wooden cask (usually a tube hollowed out of wood and closed at one end)

beam of light, ray (warm rays of the sun; moonbeam; bright light)

the one who speaks or says; speaker
to say, speak (ཨ་ཤེི་ཐ་ = what does he say?; རེ་དག་ = if I may say so; so to speak, as it were); to be named, be called
(ཨ་ཤེི་ཐ་ = what is your name?; རེ་དག་ = what is this called in Tibetan?). Note also རེ་དག་ = the rooster crows

is called, are called

see

figure, appearance (ཨ་ཤེི་ = physical condition; རེ་དག་ = good appearance; good health)

 água (or água) water mill
(used to irrigate fields)

pitcher, pail, bucket (ཨ་ = wooden bucket)

pail

deceit, fraud, trickery, falsehood (ཨ་ = religious hypocrisy; རེ་ = cheat, swindler)

Colloq. goods, materials (ཨ་ = merchandise); property, possessions (ཨ་ = one's own property)

[see ༢༨]

tax on merchandise

price of goods

warehouse; shop

owner of merchandise; shopkeeper, merchant

warehouse

exhibits, displays of merchandise

goods, merchandise (ཨ་ = drugs, medicines)

[see ༢༨]

tax on merchandise (e.g., a sales tax)

Commun. interexchange of goods (ཨ་ = interexchange of goods between urban and rural areas)
trader, merchant, businessman

chief, trader, leader of a caravan

cautious

precaution, preventative measure

to heed, take care (cautious)

inattentive, careless, negligent

worn out, decrepit, damaged by use, worm-eaten

top, point, peak (summit of a mountain)

cask, bucket (large barrel)


dull, stupid

reaping hook, sickle (to cut with a sickle; scythe; mattock, hoe)

Abbrev. of to do (easy to do; hard to do)

cunning, false

imposter, rascal

deceit, fraud, falsehood, trick, ruse (deceitful, fraudulent; guileless, artless, simple, direct; to deceive, take advantage of, impose upon)

see

moon; month; friend, companion

moonlight (shining of the moon)

middle of the month

full moon

semi-circular disk (the appearance of the moon in its eighth phase)
end of the month, last part of the month

last year (lit., 'the old months')

the first half of the month ( = the part of the month in which the phases of the month increase)

calendar, almanac

the new moon

monthly wages or salary

half of a month, fortnight

a whole month

to pass over, go beyond, cross over ( = to cross over a mountain pass); to be beyond ( = to be beyond hope of a cure); passage, transit

to say, speak, tell; to recite, repeat (prayers); to reply, answer

eclipse of the moon

friend, companion ( = rival, competitor); helper, assistant ( = thief's accomplice); husband, wife, mistress ( = Hon. husband and wife; = brothers and sisters; children); help, assistance

to help, assist; to accompany

without a companion or helper; singlehanded, alone

1) In dates,  is often abbreviated to , as in 1959 10 1 = 1 October 1959.
matchless, without equal; friendless, without help, alone  
[see ལོ་དེ་ནུ་]

female friend, concubine

the second part of the month (i.e., during the waning phases of the moon), latter half of the month

day of the month

moonlight

( or མོ་ན) intercalary month

[see བ་ཏེ]

extra month, intercalary month

[see བ་ཏེ]

voice, sound

(Perf. ཏོ་ཏོ; Fut. ཏོ་) to send word, inform, report (གཉིས་ལོག, ལོག་ལོག་ = to inform by letter)

(round, circular (བོད་ = roundish, bulbous), globular

to go around; to go in a body

gathering, crowd

round enclosure

globe, sphere

to say, recite, repeat; to pass over  
[see དེ་]

antidote

to cause to return, send back (མོ་ན་ ལོ་ = come back here!); to repulse, drive back (an enemy); to dismiss, banish, expel; to cause to turn aside, divert (བོ་བུ་ ལོ་ = to divert a stream); alter, change (one's mind)  
[see བོ་]

1) 13th month, added every three years.
2) According to Chandra Das, བོ་ is used for བོ་ = to pour into, cast (metal).
planet; the seven celestial bodies which represent the days of the week (སྦྱེ་ཤེས་'ཤོ' མ་ = Sunday [the sun]; སྦྱེ་ཤེས་'འི་ = Monday [the moon]; སྦྱེ་ཤེས་'ཤེ་ = Tuesday [Mars]; སྦྱེ་ཤེས་'དཔའ་ = Wednesday [Mercury]; སྦྱེ་ཤེས་'མཚོན་ = Thursday [Jupiter]; སྦྱེ་ཤེས་'ཕྱུག་ = Friday [Venus]; སྦྱེ་ཤེས་'དྲུང་ = Saturday [Saturn]); dangers, troubles (e.g., apoplexy, paralysis), evils (believed to be caused by planetary disturbances)

planets and stars (བོད་པ་, བཀོད་པ་ = astronomers and astrologers)

week

weekly (འབྲེལ་སྡོད་རིང་, བོད་པ་ = The Weekly Review, a magazine)

to be stricken (with a heart attack, apoplexy, an epileptic fit, etc.)

epilepsy

Pole Star, North Star

steep, precipitous, rugged (འབྲི་བོན་གཅིག་ = steep hill)

to spread out; to suspend, hang up (གཅིག་འཇིག་ = line or cord to hang things on; གཅིག་འདོག་ = peg, hook)

spoon, ladle to be on the point of (doing something), be prepared to, begin to, be about to (འབྲི་བོན་གཅིག་ = to be about to leave; གཅིག་འདོག་ = to be on the point of dying)

brightness, splendor, glow; bright, splendid, glowing (གཞི་བྲིང་ = bright eyes)

brightness, splendor, beauty; glory, honor, esteem, celebrity (འབྲི་བོན་གཅིག་མེད་ = honored); glorious, splendid, great, brilliant

[see བོད་པ་]

to sacrifice one's life gloriously, die honorably (for a cause)

lustrous, radiant, refulgent, glorious, bright, beautiful; celebrated, famous; great, extraordinary; grand, majestic

luster, gloss

leopard
leopard skin (թուփ = leopard skin rug)

leopard's cub

Hon. to visit on a tour, come to see (a country)

touring delegation, sightseeing party

relief

to look after, care for

audience

gift sent with a letter, present offered by a visitor

Commun. reviewing stand

Hon. almanac

Hon. to see, behold, observe, look at (թուփ = to look at the sky); to view, regard, look upon (թուփ = have pity on me!; թուփ = Hon. he will go to see); to accept, take; to buy

Hon. The All-Seeing

to be partial, show partiality

Hon. view, sight, spectacle; performance, show

sight-seer

sightseeing group

Hon. please look!

Imperat. behold! look!

boat, vessel, ship (թուփ = large seagoing vessel)

Hon. landing place, dock; port

master of a vessel, captain

Hon. bedroom, dormitory; dwelling, residence, home
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hon.</th>
<th>dog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>bedstead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>doorkeeper, guard (of the residence of the Dalai Lama or of the Regent), porter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>bedding [Չխռչան]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>apartment, room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Perf. Չխռչան)</td>
<td>Hon. to sleep, fall asleep [see Չխռչան]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>valet de chambre, personal attendant, butler (Չխռչան Չխռչան = Lord Chamberlain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>to sleep, be asleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>blanket, bedclothes, bedding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>sleeping room, dormitory, cell; house, residence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Չխռչան to be pressed down, be weighed down (with trouble, sorrow, disease, etc.), be oppressed; to suffer, be afflicted (Չխռչան Չխռչան = to be afflicted with a disease), be tormented by (Չխռչան Չխռչան = to be tormented by longings); to be overcome, be overpowered (Չխռչան over-powering, awesome; majestic)

Չխռչան upright, straightforward, honest, just (Չխռչան Չխռչան = an upright heart, honest mind)

Չխռչաիս mediator; witness

Չխռչա post, pole; bar, lever (Չխռչա = prop)

Չխռչա(Չխռչա) rash, impetuous, heedless (Չխռչա Չխռչա = to act rashly); thoughtless, inconsiderate, selfish

Չխռչա mediation, settlement (of a dispute)

see Չխռչա

Չխռչա peak, summit, top (Չխռչա Չխռչա = top of the pass)
ache, pain, suffering (很差 = very painful)

[Colloq. _elapsed]

to suffer pain, ache

external appearance or form (of anything), outer image, shape (의상 = the shape of one's body; stature; 身形 = the shape of letters), body (의면 = Hon. body; Your Honor; 您 = how are you? are you well?); matter, substance (물질 = material, substantial)

the material world

television set

image, reflected image, reflection, shadow; picture, portrait

body, bodily health (체 = delicate health; 健康 = healthy, hardy)

how are you? (a polite inquiry)

tall
witness

to prick; to gnaw

abode, nest, dwelling place

swift, quick

small nail

weak, reduced (in strength)

small grain, bit, particle, atom (a bit of food)

hedgehog

medal, decoration

to praise, commend, extol, glorify

commendatory letter, commendation

widespread, spacious; elevated, high; lofty, sublime

to carry (carry on one's shoulders)

[see]

small wicker basket; wicker enclosure

[see]

tent; cage, aviary

[see]

to abstain from, avoid; to act with moderation (to walk slowly, tread softly); to blush (from modesty)

nail, spike (peg, wooden nail; iron spike); ray, beam (thunderbolt, lightning; sunbeam); ache, pain (headache; stomach-ache; toothache); memento, souvenir (i.e., something 'nailed' to the mind)

[see]

[see]

to drive in a nail (to pull out a nail)

ache, pain, illness

[see]
small nail, tack
[see 𣡽ATTERY]

to bore in, drive in (e.g., a nail); to feel pain, suffer, be sick

minute particle
[see 𣡽ATTERY]

to remember, keep in mind; to be grateful, be thankful for
(𣡽 отметировать = gratitude; 𣡽 отметить = in gratitude; 𣡽 отметить = grateful)

chisel, punch
(𣡽 отмета = mallet used to strike a chisel or an engraver’s tool)

to chisel out

at this moment (𣡽 отмета = now; 𣡽 отмета = a little while ago)

beginning, commencement, outset (𣡽 отмета отмета = from the first, from the outset)
[see 𣡽 отмета]

quick, clever, sharp; caution, circumspection
[see 𣡽 отмета]

agreement, treaty (lit., ‘good arrangement’)

reform, improvement

good and bad, degree of goodness or badness; standard

to judge; to criticize
[see 𣡽 отмета
𣡽 отмета]

good, bad, and indifferent

to distinguish good from evil

to be aware of good and evil; to have a conscience

Lit. good, of good quality, of good character
(𣡽 отмета отмета = a good man), fine, nice, virtuous
[see 𣡽 отмета]

goodhearted, noble, generous

good behavior, good conduct, good morals
good act or deed, ethical behavior; ethics, morals; morality (public morality)

to be good (this is better than that)
goodness

Adv. well, good

Fem. good; a polite expression used in addressing women of rank = 'noble lady!'

control, (government) administration

to tolerate, suffer, endure (intolerable); to resist (irresistible)

see

see see

see see

abundance, plenty; cautious, diligent

stores of food, provisions

food and drink

head of a family

(Fut. of Ξ'ο) to eat; persons to be fed (e.g., the members of one's family, guests, etc.); eating companion (e.g., husband; wife), spouse (husband and wife; Mr. and Mrs.; fellow-diners or guests at a banquet)

eating companion, partner for life (i.e., husband or wife)

see

diners, guests

see

fruit tree

see
to get drunk, become intoxicated (having drunk the wine, he became intoxicated)

[var. leftrightarrow]

to intoxicate, make drunk

beginning with, ever since (1950 = ever since 1950)

(Perf. of leftrightarrow) seized, grasped (comprehended, understood), taken, captured

Commun. colonialist

(Perf. of leftrightarrow) yielded, drew back, gave way; avoided, shunned

(or leftrightarrow) pain, suffering, annoyance (to inflict pain, torment; to be annoyed with; long-suffering, patient; short-tempered, easily offended, impatient)

basin, bowl

work, labor, industry; occupation, trade, art (blacksmith's trade; carpentry; silversmith's art); handicraft, workmanship

[see leftrightarrow]

work plan; instructions given to workmen

to make over again; to reform, amend, improve

Commun. work project (key project)

construction, construction enterprise

construction engineer, civil engineer

workroom, workhouse, workshop, factory, plant

worker, artisan, mechanic; maker, manufacturer

[see leftrightarrow]
shop, factory, mill, plant

plant manager

wage (wages paid for timework; wages paid for piece-work)

working materials

revision, correction, amendment; repair

to repair, make repairs

repair shop

industry and mining

form, shape, appearance

Commun. formalism

form, shape, appearance, look; fashion, style (e.g., of architecture)

beneficial to both labor and management

worker (workers), mechanic, artisan (silversmith)

Commun. United Workers Party

Commun. workers and peasants

working class[es]

foreman

overseer, foreman

tools, equipment

(Perf. to make, construct, build, manufacture; made of wood); to make something happen; to have [someone] speak, cause to speak; to practice religion, become religious; to heal, make well)

[see]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terms</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'匠 craftsmen; manufacturer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工 shape and form; model; mould, matrix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工 Commun. team of women workers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工会 labor union (俄'恩'工'会 = trade unionists, members of labor unions)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'政 Commun. The Office of Industry and Trade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工界 world of industry and commerce, industrial and commercial circles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工政 Commun. Workers and Peasants Democratic Government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工农 Commun. Workers and Peasants Red Army</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'业 industrial and agricultural production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工'术 the mechanical arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工'学 technical school</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产 crafts industrial crafts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'业 work, industry (俄'恩'产'业 = war industry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'工'业 industrial city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'业'国 national ownership of industry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'化'化'国 to industrialize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'重'业 heavy industry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'产'品'值 value of industrial output</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'轻'业 industrial products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'轻 light industry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'术'作 manner of doing, method of working (俄'恩'产'术 = architecture)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'性 unbearable, intolerable, unendurable; uncontrollable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>俄'恩'产'性'客 patient, forgiving, forbearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to suffer, bear, endure, tolerate; to resist; to be patient, make allowances, pardon, forgive, overlook (see = please overlook! pardon!); patience, endurance, forbearance (see = a very patient man; see = intolerable, unbearable; irresistible)

unbearable

sympathy, understanding; making allowances, overlooking errors (see = Hon. please be patient!)

to be patient; to tolerate, make allowances, overlook, forbear; to be sympathetic, be understanding

patient (see = impatient)

please overlook! please excuse! please pardon!

[Colloq. see]

unbearable, intolerable; cruel, harsh

endurance, hardiness; patience

[see]
twenty-third letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters etc. It is subjoined to Mongol or Sanscrit words in order to indicate a lengthening of the vowel (Mong. dala = ocean; sansc. mā-yā = magic)

see ग'ण, ग'णे

see ग'ण, ग'णे

although

E.T. just now [ग'ण]

but, above all (ग'णन, ग'णे को = but don't forget)

see ग'ण, ग'णे

too, also, likewise; and; though, although, ever, soever, however much. Note: ग is usually employed instead of ग्य or ग्ल after vowels. In the colloquial, however, it is sometimes used after consonants [see ग्य, ग्ल]

pigeon

pigeon's nest

moreover

to bark

indefinite, inconclusive

Interrogative particle used after words ending in a vowel or in ग (ग'णन, ग्य = is it large or small?; ग'णन, ग्य = do you like it?). Note that ग'ण can be translated as 'or' when a choice is involved.) [see ग'ण, ग'ण, ग'ण]

to cast lots; to bet

also, too, likewise

confused, irregular, disconnected [ग'णन, ग्य]

1) See Lalou, Manuel de Tibétain Classique, page 36. No. 34.
An inflecting affix denoting the genitive case, attached to words ending in a vowel (མོ་ = mother's; རྒན་ = his; རྒན་ = whose? of whom?; བོད་པ = of the master)

[see བོད་པ, བོད་པ, བོད་པ]

Attached to nouns ending in a vowel in order to form the diminutive (ོར = colt; རྒན = calf; རོ་ = small bird; རོ་ = pebble; རོ་ = dwarf)

[see རོ་]

Milk Meadow (the plain upon which the city of Lhasa is located)

[see རོ་]

to be without resources, be in straitened circumstances, be desperate, be destitute (ོ་ = I am destitute)

[see རོ་]

(Colloq. this (ོ་ = this man; རོ་ = here)

(ོ་ = our)

[see རོ་]

crackling, whizzing or whistling sound (ོ་ = sound of the wind; རྒན་ = crackling of a fire)

unpaid labor, free services, corvée (e.g., free forwarding of letters, porters, pack animals, or supplies provided without cost to high government officials or to foreigners having official authorization to travel in Tibet)

owl

bragging, boasting, bombast, exaggeration (ོ་ = to brag, boast)

moment (ོ་ = suddenly, instantly, in a moment)

[see རོ་]

(Perf. རོ་) to collect, gather up (in one's arms), sweep together

[see རོ་]

loud noise, din, clamor, outcry, shout (ོ་ = to shout, make loud outcries, call loudly to someone); humming, buzzing (of insects), whistling (of the wind), babbling (of brooks, crowds), murmuring
haste, speed, alacrity [see ḍž'oṅ]

sling

see ḍūrṇa

see ḍon

see ḍon

kiss ( Guzzle = to kiss)

Intrej. oh! well! ( Guzzle = oh, all right! oh, very well!)

we  Guzzle

Hon. weariness, fatigue; trouble, difficulty, hardship, want

milk soup (i.e., rice and milk cooked together in a porridge)

cheese

lamentation, wailing, crying for help ( Guzzle = to cry for help)

Colloq. one who seeks help; client, plaintiff

well, now, now then, but... ( Guzzle = in that case)

well, goodbye (to a person departing)

well, good-bye (to a person remaining behind)

milk jug

cream

powdered milk

milk

to churn milk

to milk ( Guzzle = milker, milkman, milkmaid)
the lower one, the one underneath, the one at the bottom (ཨེ་ཐོ་བོ་ཐོ་ = the picture at the bottom [of the page]); the one following, the next one (ནང་ཐོ་ = the one after that); one who is subordinate (to someone else), an inferior

the highest (i.e., that which is not inferior or subordinate to anything); heaven

anvil

[ཐོ་ཁན]

lower level (e.g., of a bridge having more than one level)

lower stratum, substratum

the lower classes; lower level

Postpos. below, under; afterward (ཐོ་ཁན་ = then, next)

[ཐོ་ཁན]

dairy products
plant

to churn milk

under, below (ཐོ་ཁན་ = under the sky; the earth); beneath, underneath (ཐོ་ཁན་ = to put underneath; to subdue); subordinate to (ཐོ་ཁན་ = persons subordinate to a བོ་ཆེན་པོ་ = the ten men under a སྤེན་པོ་; after, afterward, later on (ཐོ་ཁན་ = will be explained later on)

drain or gutter on the edge of a roof

Postpos. down (ཐོ་ལྟ་ = fallen down); below, under (ཐོ་ཁན་ = under that)

[ཐོ་ཁན་

ground floor

( or འབྲུ་) from below (ཐོ་ཁན་ = came from below)

the infernal regions, hell (ཐོ་ཁན་ = nadir)

[ཐོ་ཁན་]
Perf. Imperat.  to come ( nga'i 'phun = come here! ; nga'i 'phun = don't come here! ) is [ he ] coming? ; phags 'dus = where did [ you ] come from? , arrive ( phags 'dus = came bringing, brought; phags 'dus = came leading, conducted; phags 'dus = not yet arrived; the future); to become ( phags 'dus = he will become rich); to meet with, encounter; to happen, occur; to be suitable, be sufficient ( phags 'dus = that's enough). As an auxiliary, phags ( often spelled phags ) is used to denote future action ( phags = [ he ] will die; phags = [ he ] will come)

[see phags']

while coming, while on the way ( here)

arrival, advent ( phags 'dus ; phags = prophecy)

light, brightness, brilliance; luster, glow, shine, gloss; splendor, beauty

to radiate light, emit rays of light

( or phags , phags ) luminous circle ( phags = halo); lantern

to gleam, glitter, glisten, sparkle, shine

rainbow ( i.e., that which has five colors)

luminous

very bright, brilliant

Colloq. glaring ( of light), glittering

reflected light

very bright, intensely bright

brilliant light

God of Boundless light ( i.e., Amitabha)

1) phags is used in a figurative sense in a number of compounds to represent the sun, moon, and various deities (see Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 1119).
to blaze with light; brilliant
species of bamboo used for making arrows
Fig. the sun
ray of light (luminous; shadowy, obscure)
bright light, high gloss; enlightenment (of saints)
but, however, yet, notwithstanding (I don’t see, but I (can) hear)
deaf
or else; yet, nevertheless; but if...
to pay a suitable wage or salary

to be worthy of something
(praiseworthy, laudable; likeable, loveable; desirable; deserving respect): to be suitable, be appropriate, be desirable, be fitting (it is not fit to be seen), be seemly, be proper, be right, be legal (unlawful; unworthy)

[see ཇཀྲ་]

twenty-fourth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

Colloq. above, up (the hill up there; = up here); upper, higher (upper classes, the nobility)

[see ཁོ]

go

one of a pair, one of two opponents (one of a pair of shoes; an odd shoe; one-eyed; = adversary, antagonist; associate, companion; = brothers; mutual, reciprocal (mutual recrimination); equal (I am not equal to this task)

affixed to a verbal stem may be translated as a verbal noun (often preceded by 'for') as a supine, or as an infinitive (needed for writing a letter; implement(s) for preparing food; I like to come here; what is to be done with it; = I forgot what I had to tell you); in respect to, as regards (Note that the first example given above might be expressed 'as regards writing a letter, ... is needed')

[see ཇཀ]

the upper part of the palate

see ཁབ་

the one up there; the upper, the highest part; heavenly
pestle

(or  yardı, z = the calamity of war); anguish, fright

(or  yardı, ักุณ = terrifying place; ักุณ = terrible danger), dreadful, formidable (ฃสวภิณ = a formidable army, terrifying host)

one of a pair

upper lip

(or ั้ย) the letter ั้ย subjoined to another letter (e.g., ั้ย, ั้ย, ั้ย, etc.)

top, roof, ceiling; ancient, primeval, primitive (ฃสวภิณ = Commun. primitive Communist society)

beginning, first stage; beginning and end

W.T. companion, associate, assistant

rival, adversary; butcher; executioner

solitary, separate (ฃสวภิณ = to keep intact); cleft, crack, split

[see ั้ย]

cold, catarrh; neuralgia; the temples

unsymmetrical, incongruous, mismated (e.g., two shoes which are not mates), heterogeneous

vain, futile; trifling, fickle, unstable

office, official residence, yamen (ฃยม)

without a peer (ฃสวภิณ = unequalled, matchless); single

duck, goose (ฃย)

amazement (ฃสวภิณ = to be amazed), wonder, astonishment; miracle, supernatural occurrence

very surprising, most extraordinary

---

extraordinary, amazing, astonishing, miraculous, strange, wonderful, curious

[see ṣr'ānq'ēnā]

to amaze, astonish

diverse, distinct, different (r'pr'em = division, diversity, difference)

crooked, twisted, awry (r'pr'em = straightforward); tortuous

see ṣr'

to impute wrongly; to blame

armor, mail

Alexandria

dislocation of the jaw

esteeem, honor, love

upper tooth

better (r'ēnuānuēnē = better than this)

good and evil; quality (ruēr'ēnē = character of people)

very good, excellent

small mattock, hoe

Colloq. good; fit, serviceable; well (r'ēvēmēnē that will not turn out well)

[see ṣr'ēnē

Dialect. ṣr'ēnē]

carefully (lit. 'having done [it] well')

goodness

best
... both... and (both outside and inside)

Yangchow (揚州)

whitewash

(or again, once again, once more; furthermore; postscript)

born again, reincarnated

see

still more in detail; especially, particularly

(light and heavy; weight (to find out the weight)

[ ]

the second of two suffixed letters (e.g., the  in or )

weight (i.e., the degree of lightness or heaviness)

[ ]
evenly balanced

substance, essence

exact, real, true (of prices)

real substance, true essence

highest story of a building; dome

1) For a full treatment of , , and , See Bacot, Grammaire du Ti-bétain Littéraire, pages 13-18.
The Most Perfect Buddha

while or; either...or (while one selects between either you go or I shall go); neither...nor (with the negative)

again and again, repeatedly, continually, constantly

light (in weight) [Colloq. ་བྲག་]

lightness; light (བྲག་, དགོན་ = light industry) [see ་བྲག་]

grandmother [དབྱེལ་]

great-grandfather

very high skill, consummate art

great-grandson

again and again [བྲག་དཔེ་, བོ་]

to walk around, circumambulate; to come often

candle (洋織)

reincarnation (བྲག་, བྲག་ = reincarnation of the Dalai Lama); the world

breath, area

-603-
wide, broad, extensive
(">=" = open country; "= vast plain; " = broad knowledge, wide learning; intellectual; spacious, roomy; ample, abundant (" = big eyes; covetous, greedy; " = big hands; prodigal, wasteful)

uppermost part, highest place, earliest (time); above
(" below and above; " = above eight years of age)

above, in the upper part
(" = above the hips); in the first part; up to, as far as

..... from..... to

upper lip

above; in the beginning; in the first place

from above; from the beginning; beginning with, since (" = since the age of eight)

the other, another (" = give me another); vacant, unoccupied, ownerless (" = vagrant dog; " = uncultivated soil, fallow land; " = the external world); free, common (of property); at ease, at leisure
(" = to be at leisure, have nothing to do); set aside, dispersed, separated, scattered (" = the sheep have been scattered)

Postpos. above, in the upper part (" = to go to the upper part; to ascend, mount); beyond

limb, member (" = weak-limbed, decrepit, lame); element, part (e.g., spare parts of machinery), branch, section (of a book); appendix, supplement; appendage

Commun. detachment, branch, cell

Commun. military sub-district

branch organization

Mil. detachment
Hon. father (ཕན་དབྱིན་ = father and mother, parents)

 valsables, articles to be kept in a safe place

 to lock up, keep in a safe place, secure (ཕན་དབྱིན་ to hide, conceal)

 to move to and fro, swing back and forth; to fan; to beckon, signal, wave (to someone); to attract, provoke

 see ཐིབ་སྤྱིར།

 Hon. father and grandfather; paternal ancestors

 (or ང་མ་) waving, fanning (ཐིབ་སྤྱིར་པ་ = to signal by waving one’s coat); attracting, bringing on, provoking; fan

 (or ང་མ་) Hon. ‘Father Estates’, the lands and property belonging to the parents of former Dalai Lamas; the upper aristocracy of Tibet, consisting of the families of former Dalai Lamas (ཕན་དབྱིན་ = the family of the present, or 14th, Dalai Lama)

 Hon. title used by a duke, member of the Dalai Lama’s family (ཕན་དབྱིན་... ... = the father of the Dalai Lama)

 Hon. parents

 portico, veranda

 Hon. father and son; master and disciple

 name of the ancient capital of Nepal (now called Katmandu)

 moderate, not severe; coarse, rough

 tottering, unsteady (ཕན་དབྱིན་པའི་ = to totter)

 contagious disease, plague, epidemic (ཕན་དབྱིན་ = plague prevention; anti-epidemic)

 up, higher up, upward (ཕན་དབྱིན་ = to look up; གོ་མོ་ = to mount); top (ཕན་དབྱིན་ = from top to bottom). Note also ང་མ་ = stepfather; ང་མ་ = stepmother)
Yarlung Valley in Lhokha Province, where the seat of government of the earlier kings of Tibet was located.

To be reborn into the upper classes

To urge forward; to promote (Commun. The China Association for Promoting Democracy); to expedite

Yarkand, a city in Sinkiang Province (38° 25' N, 77° 20' E)

To raise, lift, hoist, pick up

To travel up and down (a country); to move about, walk this way and that

Development, progress, improvement, advance, spread

Part of the month during which the moon becomes increasingly visible

Hon. please come in

raising up, extolling, eulogizing

Commun. advanced, progressive (methods, workers, etc.)

to select for promotion (lit., to pull up)

to increase

to hoist

Colloq. to disperse, scatter, send adrift; to ramble, stray off; to lift, raise (can lift)

Up and down, top and bottom

from up there

to appeal to a superior

up, higher up (bring it up!)

to rise, get up, arise

name of a large river flowing through the eastern part of Kham (now Sikang Province)
to find fault with, criticize

bough, branch, twigs

to fade away, evaporate, dissipate, be dispersed; to shrink, subside, diminish; decrease, diminution, lowering (of temperature, fever, etc.)

an infinitely large number

( or ) carelessness, relaxation (of one's attention); inconstancy, instability

without, devoid of ( = without end, limitless; immense; = innumerable, numberless, countless; = immeasurable, incomparable); very

from above, from up there ( = to come down from above); the upper or higher part ( = the upper one, the one above); away, off ( = to throw away)

from above and from below, upward and downward, above and below; average

an inflecting affix denoting the genitive case, used only after words ending in a vowel or in ( = of this; = on the earth; = of the mother, maternal)

is used in certain compounds instead of ( = to rejoice, be glad; delight)

The Democratic Republic of East Germany

appetite ( = lack of appetite); taste ( = distasteful, disagreeable to taste)

letters of the alphabet ( = the 30 consonants of the Tibetan alphabet); writing, handwriting ( = the Tibetan printed letters; = the 'headless' letters; Tibetan cursive writing); anything written down, letter, epistle, note, written order, document; studies

1) This form of the genitive is used mostly in poetry. In ordinary texts, the forms given above would be written , , and .
to carry a letter

to send a letter

to send a letter

[see ယ་པོ་འབྲུག་]

to receive a letter; one who has received a written order or document

writer, scribe; copyist

to dictate a letter

to receive a letter

to write a letter

writing board or slate

written answer

to learn to read and write; to teach reading and writing; to educate

to put into writing

a class of spiritual beings in the Buddhist cycle of existence

(or རྒྱལ་མོ་) tutelary deity; a personal name

(or རྒྱས་) promise, oath, vow (ཨྲ་མི་རྒྱས་ = to promise, vow)

[Hon. རོག་མོ་]

(or རྒྱལ་སུ་) to be unhappy, be sad, be dejected, be sorry; to be displeased

soap (Ch. 膩子)

agreement, acquiescence, seconding (the motion)

Israel

---

envelope

hidden letters (in Tibetan, the abbreviation of two or more syllables into a short form. Such abbreviations are widely used in correspondence and in documents of all kinds)

correspondence (title of a popular guide to letter writing, containing lists of salutations, polite phrases, etc.)

post office

to correspond; to communicate (by letter, wire, etc.)

freedom of communication

library; post office

one skilled in the art of reading and writing; scribe, writer, secretary, clerk

[Colloq.]

signal communications troops

to communicate (by letter)

envelope

literary exercise, lesson; examination

to conduct an examination

letter box

bundle of letters

to translate

records, notes, written accounts; official papers, documents, writings, compositions; writing materials or utensils
According to F. Moraes, 'the ecclesiastical counterpart of the Kasshag' is the 'Yiktsang', and this body is composed entirely of monks, normally four in number. The Yiktsang holds the Dalai Lama's seal, which is affixed to all documents of importance, and also appoints the monks who share power with the lay nobles at the higher rungs of the administrative ladder. It administers all the monasteries except the Three Great Ones (Sera, Drepung, and Ganden). The Lord Chamberlain (པོ་ལྡན་ཐོགས་པ་) acts as the intermediary between the Yiktsang and the Dalai Lama' (see Revolt in Tibet, page 58).
interpolation in writing; mistake in grammar or in writing

mind, intellect, mental powers; soul, spirit
[see Hon.

agreeable (to one's mind); pretty (as a pretty lake)

according to one's mind or fancy (to do as one pleases)

repentance

to be mistaken, be deluded; to be uneasy, be troubled (mentally)

downcast, dejected, gloomy, pessimistic

belief, faith, confidence, trust (hard to believe; easy to believe; self confidence)
[see

to believe, have faith in, trust, rely on, depend on (to disbelieve)

Commun. credit society
doubt, hesitation
confidence, reliance
to become mentally exhausted
agreement, approbation, unanimity
[see ]
favorable
agreeable (to the mind), pleasing (to the spirit), engaging, winning
[ ,

to doubt
humanity, human beings
[ ]
examination of the mind, investigation into the mental faculties

to perceive, comprehend, take to heart, remember
[ིོ་པོ་ད་པའི་
ིོ་བོ་ད་པའི་
ིོ་བོ་ད་པའི་]

to be tired of, be weary of

change of mental attitude

is am, is, are; yes, it is so. ཤེ is regularly used in Tibetan to connect the subject with its psychological predicate (ཞེ་ཞེར་ཞེར་ སེ་I am a resident of Lhasa; སེ་ སེ་ཞེ་ཞེར་ཞེར་། སེ་ སེ་ I am the man who caught the thief). སེ should really be regarded as a function word with the built-in concept of 'the one who', 'the thing which', etc. For example, the expression སེ་ཞེད་ཞེད་ཨེས་ཨེས་, which will usually be translated as 'I bought a yak', means, from the Tibetan viewpoint, 'I am the one who has bought a yak' or 'I am the yak-bought-one'. It should be noted also that སེ is used with the first person (very rarely with the second or third) and that it is never employed to express location or mere existence. ང་ཐེ་, the negative of སེ, is usually contracted to སེ་་)

but, however, yet, nevertheless
[ིོ་བ་བད་
ིོ་བད་]

if, if so

apparently, appears to be, probably, is likely; I suppose...
[ིོ་བ་བད་]

probably, perhaps
[see རུར་བོ་]

in any case; at any event, at all cost, without fail

certainly; indeed

(or རུར་བོ་) but, however; yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding; although, even if
[see ཀ་ང་
། ཀ་ང་]

although, if so, if it be so, nevertheless, yet

circumstances

hole (in the ground), cave, tunnel shelter (སྦྱར་འགྲེམ་མེད་སྦྱེན་ = air raid shelter)

to lurk, lie concealed

to hide, hide oneself, to lie concealed (e.g., in ambush)

something hidden or concealed

ambush

hiding place

form (བཤེག་ = in form, in appearance)

postage stamp (བཤེས་)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Uighur</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Widow</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td>[پورعاڭان]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mourning</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turmeric; Yellow</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td>(i.e., the color of turmeric dye)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnip</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White mustard seed</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant, Moment</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td>will leave in just a moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instantly, Quickly</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a Moment</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just a Moment</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of Time, Duration</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td>(پورعاڭان) how long?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much time? How long?</td>
<td>پورعاڭان</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to delay, take a long time to do something

short time, little while; short term (སྲུང་བོད་སྐད་ཆེན་ = short term training class)

Yunnan (Province (雲南))

term, time limit

long time, long duration (སྟེང་ལྷུན་པོ་ཆེན་ = after a long time); lasting, enduring

length of time, duration of time, how long

prolonged fighting, protracted war; delaying action (Mil.)

for a long time

long-range plan

long-lived

Hon. mother (ཐོས་མོ་མོང་ = the queen mother; རྩོམ་མོང་ = the mother of the Dalai Lama; རྩོམ་མོང་ = the mother of a very high official); female energy; 1) the third part of the sacred writings

Hon. mother

Plain of the Mother (in North Sikkim)

The Far East (遠東)

Yugoslavia

channel, canal, conduit, aqueduct (གྲྲི་རྫོར་ = to dig a channel)

to irrigate; channel, irrigation canal (གྲྲི་རྫོར་ = water conveyed by an irrigation trench), conduit, aqueduct

irrigation pipe, drain

1) For the significance of this term in Buddhism, see Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 1139.
weed

to weed, pull out weeds

country, inhabited land (ཐེ་གུ་ཡུལ་ = Tibet; བོ་ཤུ་ = China; རྩ་པོ་ཡུལ་ = India; རྩོ་ལུགས་ = native land; ཕྲི་ཤུ་ཡུལ་ = foreign land); rural area, province (ཐེ་གུ་ = provincial dialect); area, place, region (ཕྲུལ་ = a happy place; བོད་དགི = pasture land); sphere, domain; organ or area of sensory perception (སྐྱེས་ = the eight organs of bodily sensation and perception); abode (ཐོལ་ = land of the gods; སྒྲ་ཐང་ = abode of men); space

touring, traveling around a country

kingdom, dominion; habitation

remote country, out-of-the-way area

laws of a country

province, district

immigrant

local thugs

Commun. local hoodlums (i.e., oppressive members of the local gentry)

district (lit., ‘corner of a country’), region, place

village and monastery (ཐེ་གུ་བོད་གྱི་མདོ་ = villagers and monks, laymen and clerics)

bad weather, storm, tempest; public calamity (e.g., famine, murrain, blight, etc.)

fitting (i.e., in its proper place), proper, suitable, appropriate

customs of a country, usages, local practices

1) Or ‘language of a country’.
2) According to some authorities, an area including about 100,000 dwellings (see Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 1140).
wide valley; inhabited area where lands are cultivated; countryside; landscape

local price

local products

section of a country, district (formerly a village or group of villages under the jurisdiction of a immutable)

from the country; on the spot (immutable = to give on the spot instruction...)

to be banished, be exiled from a country

countryman; inhabitant, native (immutable = a native woman; immutable = the people, the public)

central ruler (e.g., village magistrate, district judge, etc.)

person who has been banished, one in exile

region, neighborhood

civil officer

countryman; resident, local inhabitant, native (immutable = inhabitants)

out of place, unfitting, improper

group of hamlets, village (settled areas under the jurisdiction of a local headman), borough, township

local products, native products (immutable = special native products)

area enjoying good weather and plenty of food and water; fair weather

see

see

manners and customs of a country, usages

geography, topography

habitation, place of abode
government of a country

love of one's country, attachment to one's native place

customs, manners, mores

boastfulness, bragging; pride; fervor, ardor

boiling water

very proud, conceited; exultant

it being true, as it is true, in truth, in fact

A superlative particle with the sense of 'from the very beginning'; perfectly, absolutely, completely, utterly, highly, quite, very (कालिक = quite clean, very pure; clean from the very beginning; देवसेख = very good)

the beginning of time; in the beginning, at first; formerly

eternal; ancient

since the beginning, from eternity, at all times, altogether (कालिक = altogether good; कालिक = this is not to be done by any means). With a negative, कालिक means 'not at all', 'by no means'.

does not do at all

ame name of a city in Nepal

Jesus

(divine wisdom, perfect knowledge)

rough, hairy, shaggy

see प्रक्ष

see रक्ष

amply, plentifully, liberally (कालिक = to give liberally)

pure, unadulterated, genuine, clear (कालिक = pure blue)

Colloq. ancestors
yoga (སྒྲ་གཉིས་ = an ascetic who practices yoga)

Eastern Europe

see ོྲ་གཉིས

Viet-nam (越南)

The Democratic Republic of Vietnam

sloping, slanting, oblique, crooked (ཁྲིད་ = crooked mouth), awry; crafty, distorted; slope, slant

[see ོྲ་]

household furniture, goods, chattels; tools (ཆེན་པོ་ = farm tools), implements (ཆེན་པོ་ = writing implements), necessities (ཆེན་པོ་ = necessities of life), equipment; means, methods (ཆེན་པོ་ = work methods)

[ཚོགས་]

a man of property, property owner 1)

[see ོྲ་]

Europe

(used for ོྲ་) below, downstairs (ལྷན་ = ground floor, cellar)

from below

pole or stick for stirring the fire, poker

will come

income

is it? will it be so?

certainly, surely

---

1) The Tibetans think in terms of three basic types of property: money (ོ་ར་), livestock (ཐར་ིག), and household furnishings, tools, etc. (ཆེན་པོ་).
at the time of coming, when coming

receipt book (i.e., an account book in which a record of income and receipts is kept)

collection of revenue (collector of revenue); income, proceeds

(Perf. will come = to come back, return), arrive (shall arrive = when will he arrive?); to suffice, be sufficient (that is enough). Like ེ་, ེ་ is used as an auxiliary to denote action in the near future (shall meet = will meet [soon]; ེ་= I shall do this work; ེ་= the trader will arrive tomorrow). ེ་ is also used to denote a general state or condition (there are many sheep in Tibet); to occur

[see ེ་]

[1] have arrived

output, production (wheat production), yield, (average yield), profit

register of income, book of receipts

all, whole, complete, entire

circumference

full circle

covering everything, including everything; universal (universal truth), general

[see ེ་]

well-known, widely known

perfected, accomplished; the absolute (i.e., that which is independent and complete in itself); independence, self-sufficiency

propagation, dissemination

public announcement, promulgation

1) Note that the past stem of the verb is used in both examples.
full consideration, exhaustive inquiry (into a matter), careful discussion (of a subject); fully understood

title of the tutor or spiritual mentor of the highest incarnate lamas (title of the tutor of the Panchen Lama)

whole, complete, entire (whole region, entire district)

Commun. plenary session

complete equality (of rights, privileges, etc.)

wholly (wholly forbidden), completely (completely surrounded), fully, entirely (to give up entirely); generally, universally; freely (freely); hotly (hotly); very (to be very joyful)

completely clean, immaculate; absolute purification, the state of Nirvana

am, is, are; there is, there are (there is danger; how many are there?; all); existing, all that exists; matter

[see see

probably there is

total all that exists

is it? are there? have you? (Hon. do you know?)

[Colloq. Hon.]

to be (there is snow on the top of the mountain), exist (Note: the basic notion of existence is contained in every expression in which is used. This notion will be variously expressed in the English translation, of course); to be present (I was here yesterday), be located (where is the ink?); to have (do you have [a] horse?). Note that the Tibetan thinks of this as 'to you, does there exist (a) horse?'. There is no verb 'to have' in Tibetan. This concept is regularly expressed as

1)  is sometimes expanded to  without any basic change in meaning.
follows: (1) the possessor (subject followed by ᵃ), (2) the thing possessed, (3) there is (བོད). Note the following instances of བོད used as an auxiliary: བོད་ཀྱི་ོ་ནི་བོད་དེ་དེ་འོ། ། I am reading a book; བོད་དེ་དེ་དེ་དེ་ོ་ཙེ་ལེ་། ། has gone. བོད་ཀྱི་ོ་ནི་བོད་དེ་དེ་འོ། ། where do you live?

[see ཟོད་ཀྱིཝུ་]

བོད་ཀྱིཝུ existence

[see ཟོད་ཀྱིཝུ]

བོད་ཀྱིཝུཝུ to produce, beget, effect

Collog. is it? are there? have you? (བོད་ཀྱིཝུཝུ་དེ་ཀྱིཝུ་ལྷག་པ་བོད་ཡོད་པ་ = do you have many dogs?)

whether it is or not

བོད present, gift (for services rendered), honorarium; fee, compensation (བོད་བོད་ = physician’s fee; བོད་བོད་ = present given to priests)

[see ཟོད་ཀྱིཝུ]

བོད་ཀྱིཝུཝུ Hon. oblation, water daily offered to the gods

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུ good qualities, good points, valuable properties; works (of watches, machinery, etc.); accomplishments, attainments, talents, gifts (ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུ་ོ་དེ་ = one possessed of all sorts of accomplishments); knowledge, learning (ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུ་དེ་ = wise, learned; a scholar), education (ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུ་ཞུན་ = Minister of Education)

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུཝུཝུ Ocean of Talents (an epithet of Buddha)

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུ talented, able

[see ཟོད་ཀྱིཝུ]

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུ scholarly, learned

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུ ignorant, unlettered uneducated

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུ to learn something useful

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུ to present as a gift

ོབ་ཀྱིཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུཝུ donor, giver (may be a lama employed to perform sacrifices), dispenser of gifts; host; a term of respect used by mendicant monks in addressing their benefactors
to bring an offering, bestow a gift

atomic bomb (原子爆炸)

atomic energy

steps (脚步 = steps at the threshold); stirrup; trench, ditch
[see ฐา]

stirrup strap

to totter, reel, sway, be unsteady

unsteady, rolling, swaying, lurching
[ฏันท์]

dull, heavy, blunt; oblique, slanting; trembling

( or นิ้ว,) cup, bowl, vessel

curtain (ผ้าม่าน = door curtain); veil (ผ้าใบ = sail)
[see ฐา]

(or ผิว,) to have elapsed, be past (ผิวตื่น = evening has past), be done; to exceed, surpass

parsed grain (barley, wheat, etc.)

( or นิ้ว,) rabbit, hare

to parch grain (by roasting or frying)

hare year

course ground barley

yak

eyak tail

wild yak

load for a yak

yak herdsman
[ฏา]

1) Used in astronomical calculations.
2) The fourth year of the 12-year cycle used by Tibetans in measuring time.
yak meat

happiness, good fortune, blessing; riches, precious things (་བསམ་ = chest that contains treasures); prosperity

[་བསམ་]

precipice (་བསམ་ན་བརྙན་ = high precipice), abyss (་བསམ་དེ་རྒྱུན་ = deep abyss)

lucky star

bag in which lucky objects are kept

fortunate, lucky, blessed (with good fortune)

prosperous, flourishing, thriving

ejade (་བསམ་་བཞི་་བཀྲུངས་་མིན = jade cup)

[Var. ་བསམ་]

magnificent

whole skin of an animal (used as a cloak or blanket)

high precipice; deep vault, abyss (་བསམ་ན་བརྙན་ = road along the edge of a precipice)

lofty precipice

skin eruption, itch

projection, protuberance, bulge (་བསམ་དེ་རྒྱ་ན་ = roof projections, eaves; ་བསམ་དེ་རྒྱ་དབྱུང་ = overhanging rock; ་བསམ་དེ་རྒྱ་དབྱུང་ན་ = upper veranda running around the entire house); canopy (་བསམ་དེ་རྒྱ་ = awning)

veranda

(Perf. ་བསམ་) to signal (་བསམ་དེ་རྒྱ = to signal with one's hand), wave, beckon; to fan

[see ་བསམ་]

fan (་བསམ་དེ་རྒྱ་ = to fan); signal (by waving, beckoning, etc.)

[see ་བསམ་]

slab of stone, slate (for a roof)

[་བསམ་]

-625-
rust, tarnish (ཉྲོ་ཏྲེན་ = iron rust), oxidation (ཉྲོ་ཏྲེན་/ ཆོས་ = freed from rust or tarnish; clean, polished)

to become tarnished or rusty; to be mouldy

cobblestone (ཉྲོ་ཏྲེན་/ སྔོན་ = slate pencil)

opium (དབྱོར་པ་)

to shudder, tremble, shiver (ཉྲོ་ཏྲེན་/ གནའ་ = to shiver, tremble with fear); to itch

maple

mouth; face, visage, countenance

body, person

homage, tribute; capitation tax

modest face, bashful countenance

to borrow; to lend; to rent, hire (ཉྲོ་ཏྲེན་/ སྤེན་ = to rent lodgings for the night; སྤེན་/ སྤེན་ = to rent a house; སྤེན་/ སྤེན་/ སྤེན་ = tenant, lodger). Note also སྤེན་ = stepfather; སྤེན་ = adopted son; སྤེན་ = husband

shame, bashfulness
[see ཀྲ་]

facing, before, ahead (e.g., the road ahead)
[see བསྟེན་]

promise
[བསྟེན་]

to gape, yawn

( or བསྟེན་) turning toward the right, circling to the right or clockwise

right-hand side
[བསྟེན་/ བསྟེན་/ བསྟེན་]
on the right

from the right

right ( dal = right side or direction; dzam = right hand; dzag = right eye)

Commun. rightist deviation

right and left

right wing or banner

to or toward the right

lynx

 turqoise ( = the color of turqoise)

turquoise roof; name of one of the noble families of Tibet, descendants of the 10th Dalai Lama's family)

bridge with a turqoise-colored roof, located in Lhasa

turquoise-colored lake

throw it away! leave it behind

see

to drop a matter

mystic cross, swastika; eternal, perpetual; a personal name

(vile, base; mean; person of low caste ( = woman of the lowest caste; loose woman)

to droop, be bent over ( = to walk bent over), be stooped

1) The Kashag (a member of this family.
2) Lake Kokonor (see Dictionnaire Thibétain-Latin-Français, page 922). According to Das, another name for Lake Yamdrok.
threshing floor (the threshing of grain)

war requirements

disorder, uprising

battlefield

war (The Opium War)

battle, fight (between opposing forces)

war of position, positional war

hero, champion

to meet in battle, engage in combat; to fight, struggle, strive

Mil. the front

to fight; fighting, combat, battle, war

to avert war, prevent fighting; to rout, repulse (the enemy)
to be victorious in battle

to thresh
to prepare for battle, make preparations for war

battlefield, front lines, front

sentinel, sentry, guard

(Perf. to move to and fro, swing gently back and forth, toss about = to be tossed about by the waves); to overflow, inundate, flow into, stream into; to agitation, disturb, distract ( = undisturbed; attentive). Note also = to turn the pages of a book, leaf through a book

constant, unwavering; attentive

pleasure, diversion, recreation; jest, joke
to slander, calumniate

adultery; wrongdoing, transgression, false deed

small bell

wise, prudent, circumspect; expert

light, luminous body, illuminated space

to be lazy, be idle, be indolent; laziness, idleness, indolence; distraction, absentmindedness (to forget, overlook)

busily; incessantly, continually

craft, cunning, deceit ( = crafty, deceitful; deceit)

trembling, shivering, shaking, quaking, wavering, oscillating

craft, cunning, guile ( = deceitful, cunning)

crafty, deceitful

to be in excess; to exceed

mobility

to move, remove ( = immovable); to wave; to waver, be unsteady ( = Commun. waver); to shake, quake ( = earthquake); to be agitated, be disturbed; mobility

to cheat, deceive; cheater, imposter

Colloq. very much, very many; very...

constant, firm, steady, unwavering; without guile, honest

work, task ( = I have work to do, I am busy; is there any work to do?); service ( = tending the sick; a nurse); servant ( = household servant, domestic; slave; master and servant; servant for life)
attendants, retinue

pay (for services), wages, salary

(Perf. ภำฏ) to cover (ภำฏ = to cover with hide; ภำฏ = to cover with gold, gild), wrap, envelop; to pour (over), sprinkle, strew

[ภำฏ]

male servant, waiter (ภำณ = female servant, maid)

radio field station

to act as a servant, perform service, serve

to work

officials (i.e., persons employed in the service of the government)

[ภำณ]

covered (ภำฏ = the hilltops were covered with snow); cover, covering (ภำฏ = covering for the head, cap; ภำฏ = upper garments; ภำฏ = lower garments)

covering, dress

large intestine

(or ภำณ) left (hand, side, direction, etc.)

turning to the left, circling in a counterclockwise direction

deceptive, cunning, crafty; demon, devil; cat, bat

to the left, toward the left

left wing or banner

[ภำณ]

tutelary god of the south

Commun. leftism

the left side; a woman (especially a seductive woman)

left hand

bad road, poor path; bad behavior

from the left side
ウィル right wing or banner
[see 桟] た

ウィン Perf. 桅 to swing back
and forth, wave; to move back and
forth (as in rowing); to beat (of
wings), flutter
[see 桅] た

オーブ oar
[ displ. た]

ヒュプ heap (ヒュッ = a great deal,
a large quantity)

ヒューノ to cover, shade

ヒュン wave, billow (ヒューホヒュン = ocean waves)

ス twenty-fifth letter of the Ti-
betan alphabet, used also in num-
bering volumes, chapters, etc.

ゴート (ゴート = ram; ゴート = she-goat)

ゴートパック goatskin bag

サイル sail

マスト, boom

シーオ see 漏

シーオ see 漏

クック cooking (クック = to cook)

クックパック kitchen

クックパック cook

クックパック cooking utensils, kitchen
utensils

ヒュース hearth; kitchen
[ヒュース]

ブ in compounds) brass
(ブ = brass trumpet; brass
pipe)

ブ young goat, kid
[ブ]
enclosure (i.e., an area enclosed by a wall, fence or railing)

wild goat

see .po
definite arrangement, settlement (of an affair)
[see ơn'o

serge made from fine goat’s wool

Colloq. bumpy, uneven, pitted

friend, companion; helper, assistant; assistance, help (啉'ĕng'ă = to seek help, ask for assistance; 啉'ăng'ă, ăng'ă = auxiliary forces)

to help, assist, support

to help, assist
[啉'ăng'ă

having an enclosure, being enclosed (by a wall, fence, rail, etc.)

goatskin, kidskin

goat’s hair

to prove, verify

kid

identification

to be found correct, be confronted with proof, be proved; proof, verification

enclosed area, enclosure, yard, pen (-available = courtyard, yard; ṭénp'ă = execution yard in front of a court of justice; ṭéng'ă = central market place, forum; ṭéng'ă = shop (i.e., merchant seated in a market place, etc., surrounded by his wares; ṭéng'ă = blacksmith’s shop; ṭéng'ă = corral for horses; ṭéng'ă = sheepfold; ṭéng'ă = entrenched camp, fortified area; ṭéng'ă = grove of willows; ṭéng'ă = grove enclosed by a fence, park; ṭéng'ă = enclosed area, court); fence, railing, wall, hedge; rampart (available = wooden fence; ṭéng'ă = thorn hedge; ṭéng'ă = stone wall enclosure; ṭéng'ă = prison walls; jail); circle (e.g., ring of nomad tents, circle of dancers), halo (available = halo around the sun)

small monastery located in the upper part of Nyethang (available), about ten miles southwest of Lhasa
to enclose (with a fence, wall, railing, etc.)

she-goat

goats and sheep mixed together; mixture, medley; hybrid

efallible, certain, sure; without alloy, unadulterated [see ར་ལ་]

goathered

drunk, tipsy, intoxicated (པར་ར་ = to be drunk)

to be quarrelsome due to intoxication

the letter ཀ written above another letter, as in the words ང་, ངར, ང་, etc.

spots; filth, defilement (པར་ལ་ = spotless, undefiled, stainless; without fault)

one by one, in turn, by turns

intoxication, drunkenness

to be drunk, be intoxicated

goats and sheep, smaller livestock (ཆ་ = larger and smaller livestock)
goat's meat

Land of the Goats (the ancient name of Lhasa) ¹

coat lined with goatskin

horn (of cows, yaks, etc.); mountain peak; sting (of insects). Note also གཞན་ = gun rest

horned, having horns

see ག

brass (ཏོན་པོ = brass plate) [see ཐོན་]

brass wire

brass button

brass chain

E.T., W.T. to touch, come in contact with (ད་སྐྱ = don't touch!), feel (བོས་སྐྱ = [I] feel cold); to perceive; to receive (སྐྱ་ཕ་ལྟ་སྐྱ = [I] have had a good harvest), take (སྐྱ་སྐྱ = to take poison)

[see བོས་སྐྱ]

(བོས་སྐྱ) to depend on, rely on; dependent on, subservient to

roasry beads (consisting of berries strung together)

name of a country; spirits, liquor

embankment (ད་སྐྱ = dam, dike; བ་སྐྱ = ramparts, breastworks; ར་སྐྱ = stone dike or dam; རྒྱ་སྐྱ = sand bank)

coarse, rough, gross, thick

by a rough estimate, roughly, approximately

rough estimate (e.g., of the budget)

self (ཐ.ཐ. = I myself, ཇ་ཐ. = you yourself, etc.); oneself (ཐ.ཐ. = one's own life; ཇ་ཐ. = one's own affair[s]; ཇ་ཐ. = one's own accord); by oneself, by itself (ཐ.ཐ. = produced by itself, spontaneous; ཀ.ཐ. = person traveling by himself; ཁ.ཐ. = celibate male, unmarried man; ཀ.ཐ. = she alone; an unmarried woman), alone, just, precisely, exactly (ཐ.ཐ. = exactly so), the very (ཐ.ཐ. = the very same); real (ཐ.ཐ. = a real Tibetan)

independence

one's own share

race, lineage, family (line)

autonomy

Commun. autonomous area

1) Possibly the same as རིས་སྐྱ.
2) These forms are often used in the colloquial without any reflexive meaning, but simply as the pronouns I, you, he, etc. In fact, the pronoun itself is often omitted, although always understood.
Commun. autonomous region (قارئ: The Autonomous Region of Tibet)

autonomous region

Commun. to examine one's own faults, reflect upon one's own weaknesses

one's own face; one's own word or promise

[Hon. ""]

one's own territory, one's own domain, one's own jurisdiction

self-sufficiency

automatic
[see ""]

own, one's own ("\'\'\'\'\'\'\'\' = one's own side; "\'\'\'\'\'\'\' = one's own nature); my, your, his, her, our, their (own)
[see ""]

one's own interest

to make one's own, take as one's own

self-evolved, natural, not artificial

one who is free to do as he pleases; an unmarried man; free, independent

to be self-supporting, be independent

moving by itself, automatic (of devices)

our government

self-reliance, independence (قارئ: to consider [a matter] by oneself)

one's own nature

the right of self-determination

one's own share or portion

Hon. as before

oneself, himself, herself etc. [see ""]
autobiography

awareness, consciousness

vanity; boasting (to boast), bragging

foot soldiers, infantry (i.e., those who move under their own power)

pride, self-satisfaction, self-sufficiency, complacence

millstone, grindstone (turned in a water mill)

Commun. subjectivism

personal advantage, individual interest, one's own benefit

to act in one's own interest, be selfish

to place one's own interest first, act in one's own interest, be selfish

self-determination

individualism

private ownership (to have the right to own private property)

rifle

acting according to one's own selfish desires or wishes, selfishness (a selfish or self-indulgent person; libertine; self-willed)

free competition

Commun. volunteer force

the inner self, the mind

stand (on a matter), position, view

Commun. parochialism (e.g., excessive party loyalty)

celibate, bachelor, unmarried man
(Perf. ḍṛṇ) to be joyful, be cheerful, be delighted; to rejoice (ṛṇṇṛṇ = rejoicing, delight; ṭṛṇ = disagreeable)

[ṛṇṇṛṇ]

Adv. singly, alone

( or ḍṛṇṛṇ) miraculous phenomenon, thing which appears spontaneously or has evolved naturally (said of peculiar rock formations which resemble the image of Buddha); an epithet of Brāhma; self-evolved, natural

natural phenomenon

waterworks

natural gas mine

self-interest

[ṛṇṇṛṇ]

freedom, liberty (ṛṇṇṛṇ = to gain one's freedom, become free; ṭṛṇṛṇ = free, independent; ṭṛṇṛṇṛṇ = civil liberties; ṭṛṇṛṇṛṇṛṇ = freedom of religion; ṭṛṇṛṇṛṇṛṇṛṇ = naturalism)

to act independently; freedom of action

The Liberal-Democratic Party (of Japan)

to act freely

to depart at will, go freely, leave independently

the professions; the professional class

farmer who tills his own land

independent (of anyone else), (acting) on one's own

[ṛṇṇṛṇ]

independence (ṛṇṇṛṇṛṇ = independence and freedom)

opinion half of oneself; self-esteem, self-complacence

set up by itself, independent, independently established (i.e., capable of operating independently, working by oneself, etc.); independence

[ṛṇṇṛṇ]
nature, natural condition or state, true disposition (to change one's natural condition to something else; = innate goodness), character; quality (of goods)

of itself, by itself

from its very nature, naturally, spontaneously

one's own design or fabrication; innovation, reform; innovator, one who breaks away from established customs; reformer

one's own country, native land, birthplace

one by one, separately, each... his own...

each one individually (each one for himself!)

natural intelligence; consciousness

kinsman

each, each one respectively; we

body (of a person)

age (of a person)

prime mover

spontaneously, of one's own accord

one's own place or position (to maintain one's own position; = to one's place); one's own land or territory

a class of Buddhist saints (i.e., one who has attained perfection through his own exertions)

self-defense, self-protection

to commit suicide

rapture, ecstasy

-638-
rough, uneven, rocky (rgul = a rocky road); rude, unpolished

added to a verbal stem to indicate that the time has come to do something (rgul = it is time for me to go now)

to be the right time (to do something); to be proper, be the right amount, have thr right proportions; proper, appropriate; moderate

moderately, in moderation, with decorum

ford (rgul = river without a ford)

almost (rgul = it is almost the same; rgul = the task is almost done)

best, highest (in quality), most excellent, superior; eldest (of three sons); principal, chief; much, plentiful (rgul = much joy, ecstasy), very (rgul = very white); sacred (rgul = sacred writings)

cleansed, purified, sanctified

Fig. father

growth, development

travelling widely, moving about freely

excellence

well-known

to move freely, walk unhindered

proclaimed

excellent; the most excellent one

very weakened or damaged; ruined, destroyed; downfall, destruction

very, exceedingly, especially; fully, thoroughly (rgul = thoroughly subdued)

very famous, celebrated
to bow low, salute reverently

to dedicate, consecrate

to become a lama, enter the priesthood (by embracing Buddhism and by following the rules of moral discipline)

to classify fully, separate into the proper categories; to analyze; treatise, dissertation

very hot, burning; great bitterness, misery, grief

perfect knowledge, thorough understanding; full consideration

The Holy Spirit

to consecrate (a place, idol, shrine, etc.), dedicate

one who has achieved excellence (e.g., a lama); name of the first year of the 60 year cycle

monk (nun)

retirement, withdrawal (from the material world), solitude

deeply read, very learned (man of profound learning; degree conferred upon monk students of the sacred literature)

the disciples of Buddha

highest, mediocre, and inferior

very many

perfect peace or tranquility; heaven

next in rank or value (i.e., below excellence)

dimness, darkness, obscurity, faintness (starlight)

Colloq. serious, important, grave (serious sickness)
very clear, quite evident; illuminated; a small balcony; The Most Brilliant One (name of a legendary king, believed to be one of the incarnations of Buddha)

race (ཟུ་རོང = the human race; generation); lineage (དཀོན་རོང = royal lineage), family succession (དཀོན་རོང = genealogy); class (དཀོན་ = the higher classes; the nobility; སོ་རོང = the lower classes); generation (ཟུ་རོང = recent generations; in modern times; རྒྱུད་ = the older generation, old people); succession, series (e.g., the succession of Kalpas)

barren (of woman)

interrogative particle used after a word ending in ཙ (ཐོན་ = is it red?)

native of ཐོན, name of one of the noble families of Tibet

to join in singing, sing in chorus

(or ཐོན་) indigo dye

indigo

indigo plant

torn, rent, slit; cleft; gorge (ཐོན་ = divided valley)

see ཐོན

to cross swords; to fight hand to hand

Dimin. small cleft, slight crack, tiny fissure

sharp pointed weapon; sword, rapier, saber; knife, dagger; spear

swordsman, fighting man

scabbard

meddler (ཐོན་ = to meddle)

long hair, locks, curls; lion’s mane

to tear; to be torn, be lacerated, be slashed, be slit, be rent

cutting edge of a sword
cotton, cotton cloth, muslin (川 = turban); linen

cotton thread

small bag made of cotton cloth (川 = cotton sack)

chintz

calico

cotton cloth

cotton bandage

heavy cotton fabric, drill

loom for spinning cotton

wrapped in cotton cloth; cotton wrapper

person wearing only cotton garments (e.g., the Tibetan poet (川川 = row) 1)

raw cotton

whole piece of cotton cloth

small piece of cotton cloth; old clothes, rags

cotton shawl or wrapper worn by Buddhist monks

a piece of cotton cloth

mountain, hill (= snowy mountain, glacier; = rocky mountain; = wall of a monastery; strong wall, rampart)

(or = mountain and plain)

range of mountain peaks; mountain retreat, cavern in the hills, hermitage (= recluse who lives in a mountain cave)

The Central Committee of the Japanese Communist Party

E.T. rabbit

summit of a mountain, mountain top

Commun. War of Resistance to Japanese Aggression

(abbrev. of ellung) government order prohibiting the killing of wild game in the hills

Mt. Sumeru (believed by Tibetans to be the great mountain around which the sun revolves)

chain of mountains, ridge of hills

(or ellung) mountain slope, side of a hill

mountainous, hilly

thunderbolt

sunny side of a mountain (i.e., the southern side)

mountain landslide

Teraí (low plains extending from northern India to the foot of the Himalayas); Teraí fever

large game animals (usually deer or antelope)

to hunt wild game

king of beasts, lion

hunter

Geneva

mountaineer

(or , ) Japan

hill on which the Potala Palace is located

‘Chief of the Mountains’, one of the titles of the four ministers of state at Lhasa

wild pig

hill
[་དོན་]

value, worth, price (རྒྱལ་་བྲུས་རྒྱལ་རེ་ = horse worth 100 ounces of silver)
[see མི]

The Yellow Hat Sect of Tibet
[་སྒྲ་དོན་]

The Mountainous Country; Tibet

rabbit, hare
[་དོན་]

mountain cavern

The Japanese-American Security Treaty

picture, drawing, painting, cartoon, poster (རྒྱལ་བུགས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ་ = propaganda poster); lines, stripes, figures, patterns (རྒྱལ་ཆུང་ = striped; marked with figures or patterns); grain (of wood, marble, etc.); ལྕགས་པོ་ཆུང་ = slide

painter
[་དོན་ཚགས་]

exhibition of paintings, art exhibition
artists, painters
to draw, sketch, design; to paint (pictures, designs, etc.)
[་དོན་ཚགས་]

explanatory chart or diagram

foot of a mountain

mountain peak
[་དོན་]

mountain fortress, citadel

see མི

on the mountain
[རྒྱུ]

to climb a hill
locomotive

hillside

shady side of a high mountain (i.e., the north side)

learned person, savant

spell, charm, magic formula (sher 'dubs = exorcist)

possessing knowledge; learned, intelligent

knowledge, science; culture, art

cultural arts delegation

cultural exchange

cultural delegation

Commun. Ministry of Culture

to know, understand; to perceive, observe; comprehension, understanding, perception; knowledge (phrebu = ignorance), learning; natural gifts, skills, talents; intelligence, information, news (gong 'khor = new information, disclosures); literature (sgrub 'dul = the sacred literature; knowledge of inner things; phrebu 'dul = profane literature; knowledge of external things); science (rnam 'long = grammar; 'karma rnam 'long = logic, dialectics; 'karma dkar 'dul = medicine; 'karma 'khor = the mechanical arts; bstan 'khor 'dul = theology); method (thrin 'khor 'rnam 'long = method of high-speed cutting)

knowledge, science; culture, art

cultural arts delegation

cultural exchange

cultural delegation

Commun. Ministry of Culture

ignorant, stupid

(intelligent, sagacious

very clever, highly talented; sagacious

intelligent, having good sense, sensible

let (someone) know (བསྟོན་པ་ ཞེས་ = inform your father)

conveying knowledge; instruction, precept, scientific work (i.e., that which conveys knowledge), veda (བོད་ = The Four Vedas)

literature and art (བོད་ = The Literature and Art Digest; བོད་ = Commun. member of a cultural work team)

Commun. cultural work group

literary and artistic circles

renaissance in literature and art

culture and entertainment

(or སྒྲེལ་) clever, quick (to learn)

complimentary title used in addressing Buddhist nuns

civilization, culture

culture (བོད་ = a cultured person)

[see མི་མ་, མི་མ་]

cultural heritage

cultural exchange

the world of culture, cultured circles

Commun. The Office of Culture and Education

philosopher

race (རྒུ་ = royal race), breed; nationality (བོད་ = The Nationalities Pictorial), nation, tribe, people (དབང་ = the Tibetan people; བོད་ = the Chinese people); family (བོད་ = the Nya-ngen family), family extraction, lineage, relationship (བོད་ = relationship on the mother's side of the family; བོད་ = descendants); class, kind (ཕྲུག་ = the same kind of...), sort, species (ཕྲུག་ = there are three species of wheat), gender (དབང་ = male; masculine gender; རྨི་ = female; feminine gender); some (kinds), certain (types) (ཁྲུ་ = certain diseases); manners, ways, methods (ཁྲུ་ = manner of walking;
རྩལ་རྩུསྱེ་ཉེན = ways of acting; ཆོས་རྩུམ་ནོས = in every way; class, caste, sphere, order (ཉེན་དོན = the five orders [of monks]), rank (ཆོས་རྩུམ = the nobility; ནང་ཙེ་ཉེན = the Brahman caste; རྩུསྱེ་ཉེན = ordinary citizens)

ཉེན་དོན་ honored sir(s)! (ཉེན་དོན = madam!)

ཉེན་ཁྲད་ race, lineage, family extraction, ancestry, genealogy; issue, progeny, descendants

ཉེན་བསོ། low extraction, low birth (e.g., butcher, blacksmith, etc.)

ཉེན་གཞུང་ of noble birth [ཉེན་གཞུང་ ཉེན་གཞུང་]

ཉེན་ཁྲད་ of high birth, of noble extraction; of holy birth (i.e., incarnations of saints) [see ཉེན་གཞུང་ ཉེན་ཁྲད་]

ཉེན་ཁྲད་མོ། fallen, degenerate (i.e., one who has disgraced his family, class, profession, etc.)

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཁྲ་ of equal rank or caste; of the same species

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཁྲ་ having high rank or caste, of noble birth [ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཁྲ་]

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ it is proper (that).... it is necessary (that); proper, suitable, appropriate, right (ཉེན་ཁྲ་ = wrong, unbecoming; ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཁྲ་ = that's suitable; all right), apt, timely (ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཁྲ་ = happened at a good time); ought, should, necessary; possibility, probability, capability [see ཉེན་ཁྲ་]

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན extraction, descent [ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན]

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན theory (ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན་ཞེན་ཞེན་ = theory and practice)

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན་ to classify; to sort (into categories) [ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན་ ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན་]

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན་ of low status or caste

ཉེན་ཁྲ་ཞེན ascetic, hermit

ཉེན་ཁྲ་བཅུ family extraction, lineage
the three classes of beings (ཉིད་ = gods; ཤིག་ = humans; མོས་ = demi-gods, demons)

ཉེ་ (or ཁེ་) length of time or of space (ཐིང་ = long life; a common personal name; གཤོར་ = long time)

ཉེ་རི་ Postpos. during
[see ཉེ་]

ཉེ་ཆོག length
[ཉེ་ཆོག]

ཉེ་དོན་འཇིག་དུམ་ཀྱི་Commun. long-suffering classes

ཉེ་སྟེ། long and short; length (བཞིའི་ = distance); height (of humans)

ཉེ་སྟེ། ལྟར་ན་ how long is it?

ཉེ་སྟེ། ལེགས་པ་ to measure the length

ཉེ་སྟེ། Postpos. during (ཤེས་ = during the day; རྒྱལ་ = during the night); in the time of (ཤིག་ = in the time of King Lobsan)
[ཉེ་]

ཉེ་འཕེལ་ to lengthen
[ཉེ་འབུགས་]

ཉེ་འཕེལ་མི་ to be farsighted
[ཉེ་འབུགས་]

ཉེ་དཀར་ infantry rifle
[ཉེ་དཀར་]

ཉེ་གླིང་ from a distance, from afar

ཉེ་ཆཾ (or ཉེ་) long, lengthy
(འཕག་ = long route; ཐིང་ = a long time since...)

ཉེ་དུ་མ་ཁ་ཅན་soon afterwards

ཉེ་ལྟར། long (ཨེ་ལྟར་ = not long after, in a short time); high, tall
[see ཉེ་]

ཉེ་དུ་འཛིན་པའི་Hon. will be meeting soon

ཉེ་དྲན། length, distance; height; duration
[ཉེ་དྲན་]

ཉེ་མཐའ་ long time (ཉེ་མཐའ་ = after a long time...)

-648-
for a long while, for a long time

long ago, long since

Postpos. during, in the course of...

sect, religious order; doctrine, -ism (religious order; doctrine, -ism =...)

socialism; Communism; followers, members (of a sect, political party, etc.); old customs

The Far East

longest, tallest

hurry, haste; speedy, rapid, quick, swift, hasty

speedily, quickly, fast (to run fast, hurry, hasten)

price, value, cost (price of a glass of beer; tip)

price, cost

to fall, tumble (of stocks), drop (of prices)
the five precious articles (i.e., gold, silver, turquoise, coral, and pearl)

to examine precious stones

to lower the price, reduce prices

worthless, valueless; free, gratis

Colloq. short time, little while

fence, hedge, enclosure

by degrees, gradually (to change gradually or by degrees)

stratum; class

regular religious service; rites, ceremonies; honor, homage; offerings, sacrifices

(or attendant priest in a temple or sanctuary (especially one who conducts regular religious services); attendant servant, valet-de-chambre, aide-de-camp, high household official (e.g.,  tidal waves)

gradual change

evolution

in proper order ( = disorderly, confused), orderly succession; turn, place in a series; series, succession ( = serial number, numerical number); rank, precedence, grade, stage (of attainment); time(s) ( = for the first time; = double); = second grade of the upper middle school; = high grade, high quality

higher grade or level; higher authorities, superiors

out of order, irregular, disorderly

various ranks, various classes

successively, one after the other, gradually
gradually, by degrees

disorderly, irregular

to reduce (in rank, grade, etc.): to debase; to bring down gradually

order, turn ( Whale, whose turn is it?)

fourth rank or grade; title used in referring to Tibetan officials of the 4th Grade

by rows, by ranks; in successive order, successively, in turn, one after the other (in an orderly succession); by degrees, gradually

infectious disease ( = epidemic), plague

to spread a disease

plague prevention; anti-epidemic

to cause a plague

virulent disease

(all, whole, entire
( = the entire month; = the whole body; = to swallow something whole); the total

wholly, entirely

round, cylindrical, globular; round object ( = bullet; = eyeball; = kidney)

small ball, globule, pill

globe; globular

figure, form, design ( = lotus flower design; = sketch); part, section, share, division (= in three parts; = share of power); party (= one's own party; = another's party; = partiality)

partial, prejudiced

impartial, indifferent; a hermit

to draw, sketch, design
without distinction

(usually written... after vowels. For example, རུ་ཙུ་ = རུ་ཙུ་;
དྲུ་ཙུ་ = ལུ་ཙུ་) to... (ཧུ་ཙུ་ or བུ་ཙུ་ = to melt; ལུ་ཙུ་ = easy to melt; བུ་ཙུ་ = easy to understand; ཛུ་ཙུ་ = to send someone to seek...)

at, in (ཧུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = I am at this place, I am here; བུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = there are pearls in the ocean; ལུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = transformation of man into a god; བུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = to arise at dawn; into (ཧུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = transformation of man into a god; བུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = to present a youth as one's son)

[see མི་, ལུ་, བུ་]

horn (གུད་ཙུ་ = yak's horn; བུ་ཙུ་ = goat's horn); division, part, wing, section, unit (གུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = wing or division of an army), banner (གུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = right banner), province (ཁམས་གུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ཙུ་ = the four provinces of Kham, U, Tsang, and Nga-ri); team (སུ་ཙུ་ = member of a team)

[see ལུ་ཙུ་]

1) For a detailed discussion of the various usages of རུ་, see Bacot, Grammaire du Tibétain Littéraire, Index Morphologique, pages 103-109.

2) Sometimes called a 'major'. According to the Simla Convention, the Tibetan Army was to consist of 10,000 men, divided into 20 battalions of 500 men each. Each battalion was to have four 'sections' of 125 men each, each 'section' was to be commanded by a རུ་ཙུ་ (Bell, Tibet, Past and Present, page 158).
tent made of yak's hair (usually black)

tent-dwellers (usually herdsmen)

tent village

see [insert]

curdled milk

members of a team

Rumania

frame (ウィンドウフレーム = window frame)

to collect, gather together

Hon. kitchen (especially, in a monastery); storeroom (for the clergy)

to be fitting, be proper, be suitable, be appropriate, be right, be legal (appropriately; improper, illegal; unfit to be a teacher); though, although (not proper, not necessary); whoever, whatever; whoever he may be, whatever it may be; whether (whether I live or die). In translation is often equivalent to the English suffixes -able, -ible (saleable; terrible; edible)

falling mass (avalanche of snow; flood, deluge; landslide)

loosened, disintegrated

to make a concerted attack

to rush in upon; to attack jointly, assault en masse; to join in an assault; to pounce on

joining together, gathering together

womb
to putrefy

to rot, decay, turn rancid, putrefy, spoil, go bad († ༐ ས་ཐྭ མཆོད = the milk has gone bad); rotten, putrid, rancid (བཐན = rotten meat; ཕུ་ཐན = bad water); torn, broken

to become putrid

see ཆུ་ན་

skeleton

[E.T. སིར་ནི། སིར་ནི། སིར་ནི།]

see ཆུ་ན་

(ཅུན་) see ཆུ་ན་

ancestral line, bloodline, pedigree

[གོ་ིན་]

ornaments of bone

kinsman

bone fracture

(ơ སན་ or སན་) family, lineage, caste, extraction (ཐིན་པ་ཝྭ = high extraction; noble birth; ཐིན་ནི། ཝེ་ = low extraction; low-born) ancestry, ancestors (ཐིན་ནི། ཝེ་ = ancestors on one’s father’s side)

[see ཆུ་ན་]

(ơ སན་ or སན་) bone(s) (ཐིན་ནི། = backbone; སིར་ནི། = skull; དབོན་ནི། = jawbone;  ག་དབོན་ནི། = bare skeleton; ཚིག་ནི། = cadaver, corpse).
Note also ཕ་དབོན་ = courage, perseverance, energy)

[E.T. ཆུ་ན་]

Hon. ཆུ་ན་

bone marrow

(ơ སན་ or སན་) turtle, tortoise

family name

precision, accuracy

each, every (ཉི་ = each man; ཉི་ཐུར་ = every day); single, sole, unique (ཉི་ཐུར་ = I have only one house); a single one; ཉི་ཐུར་ = a little at a time
frame (སྦྱར་ལུན་ = door frame; སྦྱར་ལུན་ = window frame)

see རྗུ་

seldom, by no means, never

(ཐོ་ལུན་ or ཐོ་ལུན་) fulfillment of hope; heaven, state of bliss

hope; reliance (ཐོ་ལུན་འིན་ = hopeless; disappointed)

one or two (ཐོ་ལུན་ཕྱིན་ = once or twice); individual

hope, expectation; trust, reliance, dependence (བོད་པ་ཐོ་ལུན་ མི་ = to depend upon another)

[ཐོ་ལུན་]

vain hope; illusion

to be disappointed; despair, disappointment

hope and fear, hope and anxiety

wish, ambition, aim

[ཐོ་ལུན་]
alternate
[see རོ་]

W.T. by degrees, gradually

some (སོ་ = some people came; རོ་ = please give me some money); somebody, something; for a while, a short while, a little (ཁྲས་ = wait a little!)
[Var. རོ་]

each, each one (respectively)
(དགེ་ = in each of his hands there was a gold coin; སྐྱེ་ = each man killed a sheep; སྐྱེ་ = each man riding on a horse), one by one; singly, individually

one and all, one with the other, indiscriminately

one by one, one at a time

to each

poison or disease which has entered the body through physical contact

to touch, come in contact with (through any of the senses), feel (ཐོ་ = to feel the cold), perceive; touch, feeling, perception; to reach, attain

that which is felt, that which may be touched; palpable, tangible; feeling, sense of feeling

touch

(Perf. རྩ་) to become stiff, harden; to coagulate (of blood)

rigid, stiff; congealed, coagulated; single, alone
[see རྡྭ་]

separate, not belonging to anything else, single, unique
[རྡ藏་]

done, accomplished, finished; turned out well

is it? are there?
[E.T. ཨོ་]
Colloq. to be; [he, she, it] is, [they] are! र्ग्रि is commonly used as an auxiliary, often combined with एक (तब एक = it is necessary; र्ग्रि एक where is he going? र्ग्रि एक = who is it? एक छोटो, एक = he has gone; एके र्ग्रि एक = there are four seasons in a year); accomplished, done, ready (र्ग्रिष्ण = to be ready)

[see र्ग्रि]

(र्ग्रिष्ण) is there? is it? (र्ग्रिष्ण = will he come?)

[see र्ग्रि]

र्ग्रि to be robust, be strong, be vigorous, be powerful; to be courageous (र्ग्रितम्प्र = strong man; courageous man)

र्ग्रि र्ग्रि radar

र्ग्रि young goat, kid

[र्ग्रिष्ण]

र्ग्रिष्ण squares on a chess board; diagram, graph, chart

र्ग्रिष्ण (or र्ग्रिष्ण) to each, on each (एक र्ग्रिष्ण = on each day)

र्ग्रि Instr. by each, by every

र्ग्रिष्ण at times, at intervals, occasionally; some, a few

[सकारात्मक र्ग्रिष्ण र्ग्रि]

र्ग्रिष्ण now large, now small; sometimes large, sometimes small

र्ग्रिष्ण alternative, reciprocal, taking turns (र्ग्रिल्ल = to take turns, do something by turns; र्ग्रिल्ल = to discuss)

र्ग्रिल्ल (or र्ग्रिल्ल) turn (in a series), shift

र्ग्रिल्ल each day of the week (i.e., changing or alternating stars); wandering star

र्ग्रिल्ल doing it one by one

र्ग्रिल्ल turn by turn

[see र्ग्रिल्ल र्ग्रिल्ल]

1) Note that र्ग्रि is never used with the second person.

2) Bell uses the spelling र्ग्रिल्ल as a substitute for र्ग्रिल्ल (See Bell, Grammar of Colloquial Tibetan, page 45).
is used after a verbal form ending in  in order to indicate the end of a statement (  = saved, freed;  = wandered away, strayed away;  = will give)

[see  ]

taste, flavor, savor (  = tasty)

[  ]

body (  = back;  = upper part of the body;  = lower part of the body); dead body, carcass, corpse (  = dead man; corpse;  = dead horse; carcass of a horse)

(or  ) residue, remains, sediment

defilement from a corpse

carrier of dead bodies; scavenger

coffin

tasteful, savory, flavorsome

[  ]

lead

grave, tomb
to bury a corpse
sepulcher

(Romania (People's Republic of Romania)

[Var.  ]
tasteless, insipid

taste, relish; delicious
to taste, relish

lust
winding sheet, shroud
phantom, ghost
to burn a corpse
cemetery
camphor
dark, gloomy, obscure; black
(ཉྭ རྟོ = crow); bad, evil, wicked

friend, comrade, companion, associate, assistant
(ཉྭ རྟོ = fellow worker; helper;
ཉྭ རྟོ = traveling companion; ཉྭ རྟོ = lover; ཉྭ རྟོ = husband and
wife; ཉྭ རྟོ = fellow student,
classmate; ཉྭ རྟོ = neighbor; ཉྭ རྟོ =
escort; supporter; ཉྭ རྟོ =
obstetrician)
[see ཉྭ རྟོ]

is joined to a verbal
stem to form a polite imperative
(ཉྭ རྟོ = please give; ཉྭ རྟོ =
Hon. please come)

help, support, aid
[see ཉྭ རྟོ]

please (ཉྭ རྟོ = please do it). ཉྭ རྟོ is used in
speaking politely to a person who
occupies an inferior position in
society

subsidy (ཉྭ རྟོ རྟོ རྟོ =
school subsidy)

auxiliary, subsidiary

see ཉྭ རྟོ

helper, assistant, associate

to help, aid, assist
[ see ཉྭ རྟོ]

helpless, without help, alone

help, assistance (ཉྭ རྟོ = to help, aid, assist)

mutual assistance (ཉྭ རྟོ = Commun. mutual
assistance [between] town and
country)

mutual assistance pact

supply line

deep gorge, narrow valley,
ravine, defile (ཉྭ རྟོ = rocky de-
file), narrow passage

abyss, deep hole

1) Or ཉྭ རྟོ, according to Gould (see Word Book, page 392).
A name of a district located in the mountainous area north of Tsang

Border of the low plain country

The country of ravines (i.e., Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan)

Hard, stiff, severe, strict; proud, haughty

Big, stout, thick, massive; deep (of sounds); ཟྣོན་རྩོན་ = ice

Side, part (ཟྣོན་ཉིད་ = inside; རྡོ་རྗེས་ = outside; རྡོ་རྗེས་པ་ = outsiders, strangers; གོ་ཏ་རྟ་ = on the other side of the stream; གོ་ཏ་ = right side; གོ་ཏ་པོ་ = left side; གོ་ཏ་ནོར་ = things past, the past; གོ་ཏ་དོ་ནོར་ = things to come, the future)

Furrow (ཟྣོན་ཤིན་ = to till the soil, plow); rut

Musical instruments

Playfulness
ruin, loss, destruction (རྣམ་རྒྱ་ཤིང་ = to be destroyed; སྲིད་དུ་ = to squander one's wealth)

automobile, motorcar, truck, bus

[see ཀ་རོ་]

driver (of a motorcar, bus, truck, etc.)

repair shop (for motor vehicles), garage

truck convoy

steamer

steam-turbo generator

steam-turbine works

to distill

gasoline

steam, vapor (e.g., gasoline vapor), exhalation (ལྡན་ = breath; མྟོན་ = steam, water vapor; སྣོན་མོའི་ = fog)

jet plane

moisture, humidity (མྟོན་ = humid; ཤིག་ = dry)

[see ཀ་རོ་]

wave, billow (ཤིག་ = large wave; ཤིག་ = ripple; ཤིག་ = ebb and flow)

great wave, upsurgence; great wide, vast, extraordinary (ཤིག་ = The Great October Revolution; ཤིག་ = great friendship; ཤིག་ = tremendous achievement); a high degree (of anything); uprising

to remove, clear away

Commun. tide, current, trend

Latin American countries

whole skin of an animal

large, wide, spacious

casting out, purging; ejection, expulsion
wind, breeze (דצ = dust storm), air 1) (דצ = atmosphere); humor (of the body) 2)

wheel turned by the wind (e.g., weathercock, prayer wheel, etc.); airplane (E.T.)

E.T. airport

whirlwind, cyclone, tornado

air pump

E.T. balloon, airship

windbreak

yogi ascetic

light wind, breeze

prayer flag (bearing the figure of a horse and various printed prayers)

[see דצ]

high wind, gale

dust storm

radio, wireless; radio broadcast; loud-speaker

broadcasting station

opening to admit air (e.g., door, window, etc.)

Colloq. air

storm, gale, tempest

hurricane, gale, cyclone

1) דצ is also used in a mystical sense (see Das, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 1196-1197).

natural gas

fan
[see ཤོག་མ]

hiding place (e.g., pocket in a robe), pocket; hole, pit, ditch

(Perf. རོག; Fut. རོག; Imperat. རོག to overthrow, destroy, ruin (ཐོག་རོག་ = to reduce to powder; to destroy entirely), smash to bits; to lose (ཐོག་རོག་, དབེན་རོག་ཞིང་ = a sheep has been lost); to pervert, corrupt, spoil
[ཐོག་རོག་]

stupid, foolish

(Perf. & Fut. རོག) to moisten, dampen, wet

(Colloq. རོག་) wet, damp, moist (ཐོག་ = soaked, wet through), uncooked, raw (ཐོག་ = raw meat).

to reply, answer (used with སཆད)
[see སད་, སྟད་]

(Perf. སྟད་, Fut. སྟད་, Imperat. ་ཉ སྟད་) to bless (ཤིག་སྟད་ = please bless...)

pride, conceit, vanity
The twenty-sixth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

A mountain pass (རྩ་དཀར་པོ་ = Drok Pass)

Postpos. on, upon (བོད་ = to roll on the ground; བོད་ = there are yaks on the mountain; བླ་ = depending on that; བྲན་ = on the third day; but note བྲན་ = within three months; བོད་ = on, above; ིོ་ = under, below); to, toward, at (བོད་ = to throw a stone at someone; ཀྲ་ = eastward; གོ་ = to go to India; གོ་ = to rise to heaven; but note ཁ་ = in or to Tibet; དཀར་ = at, on, in, or to the fire); according to (དཀར་ = according to my system); at the rate of, for (བོད་ = I bought this turquoise for two rupees); with, against (བོད་ = to struggle against the enemy); in, into (ི་ = in the house; ི་ = into the house; ཀྲ་ = in the spoken language; གོ་ = during this period); now, concerning (introducing a new subject or in the heading of a chapter, as in གུན་ = Concerning the Names of the Four Continents), as to, with respect to, as regards (དཀར་ = with respect to size; ཁ་ = as to meaning; འཇེགས་ = as regards the words of the official); from (ི་ = dismounts from the horse; འཇེགས་ = leaped from the rock). As an accusative or dative particle, ཁ་ is used in a variety of expressions (ནོར་ = to me there is; I have; འཇེགས་ = I shall sell [it] to you; འཇེགས་ = to love one's country; འཇེགས་ = to cut down a tree; འཇེགས་ = to beat a dog; འཇེགས་ = to call someone). After a verbal stem, ཁ་ is translated upon, on, while, after, after having... (བོད་ = to eat after having washed one's hands) 2 and (between two impertives, as in the expression གོ་ = come and see!); though, although (བོད་ = though ill-shaped and short, [yet] he had a fine voice)

[see དཀར་, གོ་, ཁ་, བོད་]

དཀར་ to block a pass

ཁྲོད་ to cross a pass

ཆོས་ collector of duties on a mountain pass

---

1) In the colloquial, ཁ་ may be used to mean the whole mountain.
2) See the continuative particles ཕོ, བོད་, and ཀྲ་.
to dip into
sealing wax
(or)
Latin America
aimed at..., pointed at...
the letter subjoined to another letter, as in the words etc.
drop of sealing wax
summit of a mountain pass
[Ladakh (province in the Indus Valley between Nga-ri and Baltistan)]
radish (carrot)
quickly (come quickly)
highest point of a mountain pass, summit of a pass

(cairn or pile of rocks shaped like a shorten often found at the top of a mountain pass
quickly, hastily
[see ]
W.T. candle, lamp)
retribution
some, a few (... some... others; a certain [one], someone)
to cross over a pass
and so forth, and the like, et cetera
[candle ()]
woolen cloth or blanket

1) According to Bell, also means 'yes' (English-Tibetan Colloquial Dictionary, page 560).
appendage (ཞིག་‘བོད་’ཟོད་ི་ = isthmus; མཆོག་‘བོད་’གྲགས་ = gulf, bay; ན་‘བོད་’གྲེང་ = tributary of a river; མཐོང་‘བོད་’གྲེང་ = large branch; མཐོང་’པོ་‘བོད་’གྲེང་ = side road, branch road; མཐོང་’པོ་‘ཞིག་ = creek, cove; བོད་’ོགས་ = wing of a house)

beggar, destitute person

ladle

handbag, pouch

permit, pass; ticket; passport (ཞིག་‘བོད་’ཟོད་ི་ = Passport Office)

dexterous, skillful

railing

accustomed manner, habit

small box

forearm

handcuff (ཞིག་‘བོད་’ཟོད་ི་ = to handcuff, put handcuffs on someone)

tools, implements, instruments, utensils; objects carried in one's hands; (ཞིག་‘བོད་’ཟོད་ི་ = means of production)

impression of one's hand; fingerprint; work which immortalizes one's name; results gained (e.g., in an examination), achievements

in the hands [of], in the power [of], under the authority [of] (ཞིག་‘བོད་’ཟོད་ི་ = to fall under someone's power, be at someone's mercy)

to hold in one's hand

to put into the hands of, place under the authority of

to take in hand, take up (a matter); to practice, exercise

E.T. slave; coolie
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>༉ཏོགཔོག་</td>
<td>signature (i.e., an impression of the whole hand or a fingerprint placed on a document for verification); present, gift (usually a small object which accompanies a letter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>༉རོལག་</td>
<td>send a present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ཐེགས་</td>
<td>see བོད་ཐེགས་</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་རྒྱུད་</td>
<td>cash payment; ready money; practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དུ་སྣོན།</td>
<td>palm of the hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་སྐྱེན་པའི།</td>
<td>one who holds power or authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དུ།</td>
<td>seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་པི་</td>
<td>handkerchief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དོགས་</td>
<td>notebook, handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དུ་ཞང་</td>
<td>bracelet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་ལྟེ་</td>
<td>person who serves tea or food, waiter; cook (ཅིད་ཆིགོ རྩེམ་ = chief cook or waiter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དཔྱི།</td>
<td>pistol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་བྱེ་</td>
<td>vassal, subject, tenant (one who pays rent to a landlord in money or in kind)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དམོ་</td>
<td>mutilated hand; armless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དུ་གོ་</td>
<td>having a hand; having a trunk; elephant (Fig.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དཔོན་</td>
<td>hand signal (e.g., waving, beckoning, etc.); gesture with one’s hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དུ་རྒྱ་</td>
<td>hand, arm; foreleg (of animals), front paw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དྲག་</td>
<td>to contract one’s hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>བོད་དྲུག་</td>
<td>to place the palms of the hand together in prayer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

close-fisted, stingy, parsimonious, niggardly
[อริฉนวิทยา]
to clap one's hands
to seize by the hand
the right hand
generous, bountiful, hospitable
[E.T. ออริฉนวิทยา]
biceps
thumb
palm of the hand
fingers
[to take in one's hand, grasp]
to wave, beckon
[อริฉนวิทยา]
overseer, boss
cash payment
handkerchief
(E.T. napkin)
letter, autograph; lines on the palm of the hand
palmistry
E.T. bracelet
joining hands (in friendship); interconnection, interrelationship
firm clasp (of friendship); close relations, intimate ties
hand grenade
[to feel (with one's hand), handle, stroke, touch]
executioner (i.e., the red-handed one), murderer; homicide

manual skill (skilled worker); technology; technique

technician

expert

skilled worker, technician

technical innovation or improvement

lines or marks on the palm of the hand; palmistry

joints of the hand or arm (e.g., wrist, elbow, knuckles)

affray, brawl, fisticuffs

acknowledgement, receipt

one-handed, one-armed

(oral) railing, balustrade, banister

openhanded, liberal, bountiful, generous

to swing one's arm

assistant, associate; worker

napkin

practice; putting into practice, carrying out, implementation (in line with carrying out the policy...; the practice of religion)

affray, brawl, fisticuffs

practical theory

to execute, perform, put into effect, carry out, enforce (to carry out resolutely)
method of carrying out (a program)

to make real, realize; to enforce (a law); to practice, put into practice
[see འོག་ཤིང་]

proper execution (of a task), correct implementation

glove

handicraft

to come to hand

fingers

a particle attached to various words in order to denote respect (བུན་བཟོས་ = teacher; ཀུན་འགོག་ = father; བུན་ཐེ་ = doctor); sir, your honor, his honor (བུན་ཐེ་ = His Honor the Chief Secretary)

to be (འོག་ཤིང་ = is it you, sir?; གྱུ་ཐྱོང་ = it is not; there are none; ཀུན་བཟོས་ = all right! good!)
[བུན་
ཐེ་
རྫ་
འབུ་]

Hon. yes or no

Hon. no, sir

Hon. no, thank you! no, thanks!

W.T. clean
[Var. ལེགས་]

Hon. yes, sir; yes, there is; yes, there are; yes, I am
[བུན་
གྱུ་
ཁོན་
ཁོན་
འབུ་]

Hon. yes, it is so

(or བུན་མཁྱེན་) Hon. yes, sir!
[བུན་
མཁྱེན་
མཁྱེན་]

Hon. yes, sir

Hon. yes, sir! all right, sir! to be sure! very well! so it is!

Ceylon
to rise, get up (get up now); to arise, appear (appeared), break out (of disease); to arrive at, come up to, reach; to be equal to, be sufficient for (that's enough! that will do!). Note also two years have passed.

youth, young man (maiden, young woman)

adolescent, youthful

languid, weak (from hunger or disease)

stubborn, obstinate

stood, were standing

(Perf. of) erect, standing (standing alone; solitary, singlehanded)

outbreak, eruption (sudden outbreak or explosion, sudden insurrection)

weak, feeble, faint, exhausted

imitation (to imitate, mimic, repeat after someone else)

time, occasion (first time; one time, once; twice; this time, this occasion); times

answer, reply, rejoinder (verbal reply; written reply; answer to a dispatch; answer to an argument [in court]; answer to a lawsuit; answer to a question; question and answer; retaliation, retribution (revenge), anything given in return (repayment of a favor; grateful; to take vengeance; in return for that)

[LHon.]

Lanchow

return, repayment, retribution

to convey a message
to send an answer, send a return message
[བསྟོན་མེད་]

(འབུག་, འ་བུག་) railing, fence, enclosure

to answer, reply (བོལ་ལྱེག་ = to reply to a letter)
[བོལ་ལྱེག་

Hon. བལ་ལྱེག་]

echo

misfortune, adversity, calamity, accident, disaster (from the Buddhist viewpoint, punishment for sins committed during a previous existence); fate, destiny
[Colloq. བལ་ལྱེག་]

basketball (籃球)

to send a message (in reply)

mimicry (བསྟོན་མེད་ = to mimic)

to receive a reply, get an answer

in reply (to), in return (for)

to give an answer; to inform (འཕྲོག་ནི་ = one who hands over an answer; an informer)

braid, plait, tress, lock (of hair), curl

to make a reply; to retaliate, return (a favor or an injury)
[བལ་ལྱེག་]

the 'Lantsha' script, a pointed variety of the Devanagari alphabet used by Buddhists in Nepal and Tibet. Sometimes occurs also in inscriptions and in book titles

table salt

speaker
clever speaker
talk

intimate friend, companion
[བོལ་ལྱེག་]
chatter
may speak
manner of speaking, way of talking; pronunciation

to say, speak (to speak the truth; to lie), talk; talk like that! talkative; to tell, inform

unmentionable
not fit to tell, not proper to say

cause of a dispute, basis of a plea (in court), subject of a discourse, topic of conversation
[see 說]
eloquence
[善言]
to gossip

road, route, passage, track, trail (highway; wretched road; uphill road, upgrade; downgrade; short cut; railroad), course, path, way (slash, slit; way of deliverance; path of virtue); course, manner, method (custom; manner of acting; the six methods of transmigration; means, possibility; I am without resources); trip, journey voyage (sea voyage; four day trip)
Note also dream; generally; nearly; hopes, wishes; prospects, future

(or) road, street, path, trail; journey
[Hon.]
by the roadside
[路]
to take the wrong road, go astray, stray from the path
zigzag path, crooked road
to conduct, escort (guide)
[see 导]

1) Three nights and four days.
see  

guide, person well acquainted with the roads

footpath

side road, byway

roadside

E.T. route army

one who lives on the road (by begging, clearing the road of debris, etc.)

traveler

along the line (of a railroad, highway, etc.)

to block a road

blockade

to stray from the path, go astray

means of transportation

crossroads, road junction or crossing

provisions for a journey, supplies for the road

guide

provisions for a journey, supplies for the road

main road, highway

tortuous path, winding road
guide, leader
[see གཤེས་བསྡུས་]

to conduct, escort, guide
[སྲུང་པ་, གཤེས་བསྡུས་]

a long way off, distant, remote

peddler

on the road, on the journey, on the way (འབུམ་པ་, ཆུ་ = on the way from Nepal to Tibet); when (བོ་ཆོས་, ཆུ་ = when he went to bathe)

to take the wrong road, stray from the path, go astray
[ཆུ་, དོན་པ་, ཉིད་]

good road, easy route (ཆུ་ = bad road)

road junction
[ཆུ་]

see གཤེས་བསྡུས་

guide
[བཤེས་]

to return from a trip

guide
[see གཤེས་]

to lead

beggar, boy of the streets; officer stationed on highways to intercept thieves or fugitives; traveler, wayfarer; collector of tolls

way, direction, route

narrow path or lane
[ཆག་]
difficult pathway (e.g., a footpath along a narrow ledge)

Colloq. about as much, almost, nearly
[ཐོན་]

length of a road or journey (measured in miles, kilometers, or Chinese LI)
road marker (indicating distance)

road crossing, junction

road to lose one's way

right road, correct route

broad road, highway

road pass, permit to travel, passport

long way; difficult road, tedious journey

fellow traveler, traveling companion; guide

to rove, ramble, wander

way, system (the socialist system; financial system; public ownership); rule, regulation

wrong way; erroneous

(Abbrev. of passport, authorization to travel

immediately, at once (come at once!), forthwith, on the spot; hastily, suddenly

about; probably

lane, narrow street (through a town or village)

practice, tradition, custom; manner, style

Laos

yes, it is; but, yet, still, however

common, universal, unanimous; agreement, accord
Postpos. from, out of, from among, away from (ཅི་མོ བོད་ལེགས། ལེགས་ = I came from Lhasa; ནོར་འཕྲོད་ = to buy from someone else; དུས་སུ་འཕྲི་རི་ལེགས་ = flask made from or out of silver; ཕྱི་མ་འབྲོད་ = to haul fish out of the water; མི་འབྲོད་ནུས་ = one man out of five; རྡེ་ཕྲྲོད་ནུས་ = one of the workmen; by, by means of (ཐུན་ཁྲོད་ = left by the chimney); for, since (བོད་འཕྲི་ = for seven years); after having... (རྒྱ་མཚོ་ འཕྲོད་ = after having slept, [he] got up); than, more than (ཐད་ཀྱི་ལེགས་ = gold is more precious than silver; རྐང་རྒྱུ་ནུས་ = this horse is larger than that one), longer than (ཁང་ལེགས་ = I shall not stay longer than five months), rather than (རི་ གོ་ཁྲོད་ཕྲོད་ལེགས་ = I would rather go to Phari than stay here); nothing but, no one but (མི་ཕྲོད་ = there is no one but me; སྤྱིན་ཕྲོད་ = only one). Note also བོད་ཁྲོད་ = more exalted than all the others, most exalted of all

[see ཕེན, རེས, ལྷན]

ཁུ་ (or བུས་) work, act, deed; actions (judged on the basis of Buddhist morality), karma

1) Often, like བུས་, described as an ablative case particle.
(or  worker, laborer
[see  

work experience

Commun. to be lazy in one's work, slacken one's work, engage in a slowdown

retributive fate (i.e., Karma) destiny; place or area of one's work or activity (e.g., policeman's beat, sentry's box)
[see  

Commun. workhouse (farm cooperative; fishing cooperative)

agency, organization, government office, organ (of the government); mechanism, device; structure; government official, functionary

(or  worker, laborer
[ ]

job, duties, function

wages for work

Commun. allocation of work, division of labor (social division of labor)

Commun. work, duty, task, responsibility, assignment, mission (task for which a struggle is to be made; glorious mission)

to accomplish a mission

Commun. (political) movement, struggle

business (manner of doing business); place of business, area of one's activities

change of occupation or profession

bad action, evil deed; lowly profession, menial work
[ ]
 industrious, laborious; worthy, having acquired merit

rank, job title

an employed person, one who is 'on the job'; official, functionary

work, task, job, official occupation ( = to assign to a job, appoint to a post), in regard to other matters...

Commun. work management committee

Commun. work department

Commun. joint work, combined labor ( = joint work team)

black deed, evil action

finishing, processing ( = processing mill)

worker, laborer

overseer, work supervisor, boss

Commun. cadre ( = high level cadres; = military cadres; = village cadre)

Commun. official, functionary, member of the managerial staff (of a factory), member of a cadre

officials, the managerial staff ( = the staff and workers...), members of a cadre

workday

Commun. regimentation of labor

works, actions; way of life

without work, inactive; idle, lazy

foreman
exertion, hard work

Commun. work quota

position, rank; office, post (to assign to a post; to dismiss from office)

one who holds an office, an incumbent; minor official, functionary; office assistant, member of the staff

agent, deputy, representative; acting- (acting chairman)

to stage a strike, arrange a work stoppage

officeholder, incumbent; official, functionary

employed, at work (of industrial workers)

outside of work, after hours (school for make-up study after hours)

good deed, virtuous action

Commun. association of officials and workers (i.e., the management and staff of a factory)

site of a construction project

occupation, profession; circle (laboring circles, the working class)

fellow worker, assistant

to have control of one's own acts

out of work

to relieve the unemployed, help those out of work

yes
to assign to a task, appoint to a job; to employ

the dative case

easy, not difficult

fate, destiny

[see 邻 "g"u]

bell metal

city in Kham (now Szechwan Province), located due east of Batang

clove

sign, mark (g身y身 = masculine gender); image, effigy (e.g., effigies burned to exorcise the devil or to destroy one's enemies)

see 邻 "g"u

waving, floating in the wind; dangling, swinging freely

[鴞 "g"e]

in the manner of, as if...

prevailing custom, common practice, habit, usage, rule
(_almost = it is not the custom, it is against the rules)

slings, strap, handle, holder
(_buttonhole = buttonhole)

precept, injunction, admonition, exhortation, instruction; prophesy, prediction

rope, strap, or thread by which anything is suspended

to cite, quote (an authority)

valley (_mountain and valley); district, area, region; one’s own country, native place, homeland; furrow, hollow, groove

to be homesick

laws of a particular locality, local laws

lower part of a valley

upper part of a valley

person from a particular area, people of a certain district; inhabitant(s)

Commun. dogmatism

manure, dung (_dung-hill), excrement
to spread manure

fertilizer (fertilizer plant)

to overflow, boil over

phlegm, mucus

radar base

body, physical frame
(human body; body of an animal)

[see 身体]

bodily, corporeal

Perspiration, sweat

corpulence

having a body, corporeal; a living being

physiology

bodily attire (including hats, shoes, etc.)

bodily strength

to be left; to remain behind; to stay at home; to be left over (without any left over; entirely; surely; residue, remainder, remnant); to leave behind, forget

remainder, balance, residue

incorporeal

bodily skill; exercise, gymnastics, physical training; sports, athletics

athletes

sports club

Commun. contest, competition; emulation campaign
playground

manual labor

to prostrate oneself on the ground, kowtow

Port Arthur

an expletive (ལོ ཝེ = jaw; ཈ི ཝེ = slowly; ཁི ཝེ = saw; ཆི ཝེ = borax)

section, chapter

(poppy; opium; flower design (in fabrics)

Lenin (ལོ ཝེ རི ཝེ = Leninist; Leninism)

guilty party

Lebanon

(Chinese LI (里))

square LI

chapter, section

part of a book (e.g., chapter, section)

appendix, supplement, addition

rebuke, reprimand, blame (ལོ ཝེ རེ ཝེ = to blame)

indolence, laziness, idleness (ལོ ཝེ རི ཝེ ར་ ཝེ ར་ ཝེ ར་ ཝེ = don't be lazy!); passivity, inactivity

lazy, indolent, idle, slothful; indifferent, passive, negative

very lazy, extremely lazy

to put in good order, regulate; to tune

carefully considered

improvement, reform

wine offered after an agreement has been concluded
having a goodly supply of, well provided with (རྣམ་'ཞེས་'བུ་མི་'ཞེས་'བུ་ = well equipped forces)

(or འཕགས་) good, praiseworthy (རྣམ་'ཞེས་ = good fortune; auspicious act); well ཁྲི་’ཞེས་ = very well! well done! ཁྲི་’ཞེས་’ནོན་ = it is well, all right; འཕགས་བོད་ = that will turn out well), proper, useful, serviceable; happy, healthy, prosperous (བོད་ = a happy, healthy year); fine, neat, elegant; clean, clear, pure (ཆེ་’ཞེས་ = pure water). Note also ཁྲི་’ཞེས་’དེ་ = what is the best way of doing [it]; ཁྲི་’ཞེས་ = Commun. norm)

goodness, excellence

Adv. well, properly, fully, duly (ཁྲི་’ཞེས་’དེ = well or auspiciously born; ཁྲི་’ཞེས་’བུ་ = fully accomplished, successful; ཁྲི་’ཞེས་’ལྟ་ = highly accurate or correct)

fully suppressed, completely vanquished

to benefit; benefactor

increase in wealth and happiness, prosperity

(delicious

you are welcome!

progress, advancement, improvement

see བོད་་

patron, protector, well-wisher

excellent! fine!

elegant sayings (e.g., proverbs, maxims, epigrams); moral lessons

benediction, blessing

repairs

thanks, gratitude, acknowledgement
The United Nations (聯合國)
The U.N. Charter

flat, level (板 = flat board, plank; 檜 = stone slab; 饅 = flat loaf of bread)

ribbon; bandage

flat, level (like the top of a table), even

annual tribute

long live! (long live world peace!)

cycle of years (the 12-year cycle)

beginning of the year = end of the year

see

youth and old age; young and old

story, account, history, annals (ancient history)

historic (historical fact; historical museum; historical materialism)

historian

a whole year

Commun. The first Five Year Plan

of the same age

every other year, every second year

young

younger in age, junior; youth

older, senior

next year

last year

see

to gather in the harvest
every year
year of one's birth
yearly, annually
almanac, calendar
yearly produce, crops, harvest
young adult, youth
leaf (of a deciduous tree)
youthful, young (in years)
black year, inauspicious year
from year to year
half a year, a half year
leaf, foliage (of deciduous trees)
title given to Tibetan translators of Sanscrit works; interpreter, translator
to translate
annual produce, harvest
a youth
contemporary
annual
each year
annually, yearly
year in which there is a good harvest
new year

mistake, blunder, misapprehension

wrong, erroneously; back, again

to live by crime, live in a sinful manner

to think evil, have evil suspicions or thoughts

to revolt, rebel

to rush into error, turn to what is wrong

pervasive conduct, wrong behavior, irrational action; reaction (Commun. reactionaries)

Commun. reactionary despotic government

Commun. a reactionary

Commun. reactionary forces

Hon. to come or go back, return

 perverse speech, slander, blasphemy, falsehood

 ingratitud

to come back, return

 globular, round

 error, blunder

 side of anything, direction

 to be distinct, be separate; to live by oneself, be solitary

 other, additional, (on) the side

 aside, apart (to put aside)

 apart, aside, separate, elsewhere, to one side

 indivisible

 see

 leisure, spare time (come when you have time). is commonly added to a verbal stem in order to indicate time to perform an action (I have no time to go; having no time to stay)

 intestines, entrails

 (Perf. of to be blind; blind person)

 blind man (blind woman)

 anklebone

 get up, arise, wake up
enjoyment (especially with regard to food and drink); plenty, abundance, wealth, riches (ཐོག་བོད་བོད་ = to amass wealth), property (ཐོག་བོད་ཞིག་པོ་་ = [he] became owner of the property)

prosperous (i.e., possessed of health, wealth, and happiness)

[ཆོས་ལུགས་དགོས་]

treasury, repository

(ཐོག་པ་) relaxed; lazy; weak, soft, infirm (ཐོག་པ་ = weak state of health)

[see ཐོག་]

message, report, news, tidings

courier

reached, attained, arrived, at (ཐོག་པ་ = having reached his 20th year; ཐོག་པ་ = how old are you? དུས་ན་ = I am 16 years old); to pass (of time), elapse (ཐོག་པ་ = after a long time), last (ཐོག་པ་ = does not last long)

to report, send word, send a message

informant

good news, favorable report (ཐོག་པ་ = to send a favorable report)

to the year (1960 = from 1959 to 1960...)

annual; of a year (ཐོག་ = parts of a year)

degree of, -ness (ཐོག་ = degree of heat; དུང་ = degree of cold; དུང་ = length; དུང་ = brevity; དུང་ = greatness; དུང་ = thickness; དུང་ = goodness; དུང་ = distance to a place; དུང་ = distance from a place)

(或者其他) in truth, indeed, yes; true, certain

[ཆོས་ལུགས་དགོས་]
twenty-seventh letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

meat, flesh (གཤེགས་ = yak meat; བོད་ = mutton; ཨ་ = fowl; རྔོད་ = beef; ང་ = pork); muscle; tumor; cancer; surface of the body, skin (གཤེགས་ = spots, stripes on the hide of an animal); game, hunting

[Mon. རྩིས་]

grudge, resentment, hatred

[see རྟོག་]

Colloq. tin

[see རྟོག་]

dried meat, jerked meat; emaciated, thin

cancer hospital

meat broth or soup, meat sauce, gravy

carcass of an animal, dressed meat

(or རྟོག་) hunting dog, hound

flesh and blood; body (གཤེགས་ = sound body)

meat market

see རྟོག་

fat meat (གཤེགས་ = fat, stout, corpulent)

to roast meat

to castrate

to pinch, tweak

thin, emaciated

human flesh

raw meat

close blood relative, descendant

to cut meat
only, simply (only false), merely; entirely, pure, all (pure silver)

[Var. ง'งง ง'งง]

to purify

color of the skin, complexion

hemp, flax, linen (linen cloth)

E.T., Colloq. friend

[see ง'งง]

boil, ulcer, abcess; weal, wale, welt raised on the skin by a blow

maggot

placenta

without meat, fleshless, emaciated

mushroom, fungus

[Colloq. ง'งง]

red meat, raw meat
to eat meat

vengeance, revenge (by killing)

ulcer

to broil meat

fresh meat

hunting dog

large deer (stag; doe), elk (of which there are at least three species in Tibet)

burst, broke asunder

room (bedroom; monk's cell; 'Kashag', the Dalai Lama's Cabinet)

small stones, pebbles (gravel; rocky plain)

pendant, hanging
earth mixed with pebbles; rocky, barren land

Hongkong (香港)
warp (of cloth); length

a fabulous winged creature having a human body and head

pheasant, partridge

(or Hon. nose)

Hon. nostril

Hon. snuff

Hon. handkerchief

Hon. tip of the nose

a perpendicular stroke used in written Tibetan for punctuation, roughly equivalent to a comma or semicolon (double strokes used at the end of a sentence; four strokes used at the end of a section or chapter)
part, portion, division (ঃেণ্য = for the most part; েণ্যভেণ্য = to divide into parts; েণ্যসত্ত্বায় = months, divisions of the year); some, a few (েণ্য = some years, a few years; বেশুষ = some days)

[see ওষুধ, েণ্য, ন্যায়]

েণ্য (or রেণ্য) a good deal, much (েণ্য = to a high degree, in great measure)

েণ্য the moment of death

েণ্য the moment of death

েণ্য the moment of death

েণ্য (Perf. of েণ্য) to die, expire, go out (of fires, light); dead, deceased, lifeless

েণ্যমন immortal, deathless

[∪.∪. সেণ্যচিন্তায়]

েণ্য dead man

[েণ্যচিন্তায়]

েণ্য dead and wounded, casualties

েণ্য (or েণ্যরেণ্য) dead body, corpse, carcass

েণ্য a, an, one; some, a few (used only after words ending in ে, as in পুণ্যেণ্য = a body)

[see ওন]

েণ্য louse, tick, flea (েণ্য = common louse; ন্যায্য = sheep tick; দ্রুপ্য = flea; মেষ্যরেণ্য = lousy)

েণ্য Imperative particle, used after verbs ending in ে (েক্ষেপ্যেণ্য = think! পুণ্যেণ্য = pour!)

েণ্য Imperat of েণ্য

েণ্যরেণ্য to pick off lice, clean from lice, delouse

[েণ্যচিন্তায়]

েণ্যরেণ্য cigarette

েণ্য close together, crowded, compact, dense; trembling, tottering, rocking

[েণ্যচিন্তায়]

েণ্য close together, crowded, compact, dense; trembling, tottering, rocking
a continuative particle used only after verbal stems ending in "sit, being seated." It is sometimes used in a conjunctive sense, as in the expression "he thought and did..."

1) The particle icle is often omitted. For example, the abbreviation icle may be used instead of icle."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>icle wooden tray</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle carpenter</td>
<td>[see icle]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle of wood, wooden</td>
<td>[icle = wooden boat; icle = wooden mallet; icle = wooden basin; icle = root of a tree]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle bough, limb, branch,</td>
<td>twigs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle woodpecker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle wooden box</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle to gather wood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle to split wood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle timber</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle wooden utensils or</td>
<td>implements; woodworking tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icle palm tree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

dictions (icle = pine tree; icle = spruce; icle = fruit tree); wood, timber (icle = firewood, fuel; icle = dry wood; icle = small beam)

[Colloq. icle]
(or 禮拜, 拌勻') to comb
(梳頭 = to comb one's hair; 釘 =
木梳 = to curry a horse; 簷 =
木梳 = wooden comb; rake), brush, stroke
(梳頭 = comb)

[see 禮拜]

currycomb; rake, harrow

帶 band, hoop (帶 = iron
hoop); small boat (especially a
small wooden boat held together
with iron bands); union (帶 =
帶子 = 'Union of Two Languages',
title of a Sanskrit-Tibetan dic-
tionary); difference, distinction
(帶子 = guide)

hsien (a Chinese administra-
tive unit) (縣)

[see 省]

hsien chief (縣長)

slaughterhouse, butcher's shop

butcher knife

see 禮拜

boatman, ferryman

(or 說) butcher, executioner

[Var. 帶]

to distinguish, differenti-
tate; to decide, determine

joined, combined (e.g.,
polyglot dictionaries)

whispering; jocular saying,
jest, lie, falsehood, slander (說
謊 = to slander)

[see 禮拜

false, deceitful,
fraudulent

to lie, cheat

trick, ruse, stratagem

to deceive by one's actions; to act deceitfully; 『說』
誑 = to deceive through
words, be deceitful in one's speech)

(or 當) lower part of any-
thing, bottom
lower garments (i.e., those which cover the lower part of the body); undergarment

Postpos. below, under (ཐེ་ ཐེ་ = under that; after that, subsequently)

lowlander, one who lives in the lower part of a valley

Shambhala, the Buddhist paradise

east, orient (ཐར་ ཕན་ = come from the east)

straight; forthwith, immediately

[ཐར་ བེར་]

The Great Eastern Ocean (i.e., the Pacific)

(or བོད་) directly, straight (ཐར་ སྐྱེ་ = run straight [to your destination]

[ བོད་]

see བོད་]

flowing freely, unimpeded (of rivers, traffic, etc.), in the clear (of communications)

to dawn

easterner (especially an inhabitant of eastern Nepal); a youth

eastern direction, east side, east (i.e., the direction of the rising sun)

(Perf. of གྱུར་) to arise, appear; to dawn (ཐྲ་ འེར་ = sunrise)

[Var. གྱི་]

southeast (ཐད་ བུ་ = north-east)

Southeast Asia

harrow

sharp stones, flint (གཞེན་བུག བུག གཞེན་ = full of sharp stones)


= for the most part; ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከtere/ /

= to divide into parts; ከተማ / ከtere/ /

= months, divisions of the year); ከተማ /


= some days)


a, an, one; some, a few (used only after words ending in ከ, as in ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከtere/ /

[see ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከtere/ /

louse, tick, flea (ሆም/ሆም/ሆም/ሆም/ሆም/ሆmont /

= common louse; ከተማ / ከtere/ /

= sheep tick; ከተማ / ከtere/ /

= flea; ከተማ / ከtere/ /

= lousy)

Imperative particle, used after verbs ending in ከ (ወም/ሆም/ሆም/ሆም/ሆም/ሆmont /

= think! ከተማ / ከtere/ /

= pour!)


to pick off lice, clean from lice, delouse

[see ከተማ / ከtere/ /

cigarette

close together, crowded, compact, dense; trembling, tottering, rocking

[see ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከተማ / ከtere/ /

dead and wounded, casualties
a continuative particle used only after verbal stems ending in ِن (سَعَانْ: نَضَرَتْ = sitting, being seated). It is sometimes used in a conjunctive sense, as in the expression ِنَمَٰ: نَفَّدَٰ نَيَّ = [he] thought and did...

[see ِنَمَٰ, ِنَفَّدَٰ]

ِنَمَ tree (ِنَمَ = pine tree; ِنَمَ = spruce; ِنَمَ = fruit tree); wood, timber (ِنَمَ = firewood, fuel; ِنَمَ = dry wood; ِنَمَ = small beam)

[Colloq. ِنَمَ]

ِنَمَ wooden carrying-frame

ِنَمَ asafetida; bark

[see ِنَمَ]

ِنَمَ wooden image

ِنَمَٰٰ to make a xylograph

ِنَمَ wooden house, log house; woodshed

ِنَمَٰٰ bundle of wood

ِنَمَ wooden tray

ِنَمَ carpenter

[see ِنَمَ]

ِنَمَ of wood, wooden (ِنَمَ = wooden boat; ِنَمَ = wooden mallet; ِنَمَ = wooden basin); of a tree (ِنَمَ = root of a tree)

ِنَمَٰٰ bough, limb, branch, twig

ِنَمَ woodpecker

ِنَمَ wooden box

ِنَمَ to gather wood

ِنَمَ to split wood

ِنَمَ timber

ِنَمَ wooden utensils or implements; woodworking tools

ِنَمَ palm tree

---

1) The particle ِنَ is often omitted. For example, the abbreviation ِنَ may be used instead of ِنَ.
horse-drawn vehicle, carriage, chariot; conveyance ( kế, kế = ship) [see keleton]

wheelwright

The Mahayana School of Buddhism (lit., the Great Vehicle) [see keleton]

to ride in a carriage, go by carriage [see keleton]

charioteer, wagenner, teamster, driver (of a horse-drawn vehicle) [see keleton]

chopping block

( or keleton) fruit (of a fruit tree)

piece of wood, log

tie, sleeper ( skeleton, skeleton = railroad tie)

tree trunk, bole; tree

brush, shrub

woods, forest, jungle [see keleton]

species of tree(s) (keleton = many kinds of trees)

bark of a tree [see keleton]

wooden bowl

sawdust [see keleton]

small tree, bush, shrub

small piece of wood

fruit [see keleton]

to plant a tree

gum, resin
cinnamon
chip, shaving, splinter; forest, grove
plantain plant
wooden bridge
wooden nail, peg
carpenter
wet firewood
board, plank
leaf of a tree; twig
bark of a tree

to split wood
wood file, rasp
hollow tree; spongy wood

funeral ceremony, religious services held in honor of the dead (religious ceremony performed at a funeral)
burying ground, cemetery
Sinkiang
very, greatly, extremely, highly (very good, excellent; very pleased)
very much more
The Hsining-Tibet Highway
Commun. The New China Publishing House
Sian (Shanxi)
fortune, good luck (bliss; a personal name); auspicious, lucky, blessed (an ill omen)
words of blessing, benediction

to pronounce a benediction; to wish someone well

to be blessed (with good fortune); to be happy

Spain

auspicious

Shilingol Aimak (an administrative area in Inner Mongolia)

blister, rash, skin eruption; abscess, ulcer (festering ulcer, suppurating wound); scab

Colloq. paper [see 紙]

to whistle [吹]

(Perf. (으) 큰; Fut. 큰; Imperat. (으) 큰) to take off (e.g., someone’s clothes), strip, pull off, peel, pare, shear (경의이겨내기) 粗 = to shear a sheep 絨 = to peel bark; 봉투 = to peel or pare fruit; 皮 = to skin, flay; to give someone a good beating); to copy, transcribe (복사 = copy, book which has been copied; 복사 = copyist, transcriber)

push, thrust, shove

wife (여자 = husband and wife) [가족]

smoke or incense of burning juniper berries

juniper, the ‘incense tree’ [香木]

juniper wood

force, velocity (히 = force of the wind; 힘 = velocity of water); strength, power, potency, energy, efficacy (의 = the consuming power of fire; 힘 = horsepower; 的 = natural force, inherent strength (의 = the efficacy of prayers; 的 = fighting
strength, combat efficiency); groan
spontaneously, of one’s own accord

high and loud sound, whistle

Fig. horse, mule

powerful, forceful

very strong, powerful, of high velocity

[see ཞྣ་]

to sigh, groan

[see རུ་]

to augment, increase (in strength, power, velocity, etc.); to strengthen

(Perf. ཤུ) to snore; to buzz, hum

Hungary (匈牙利)

(Perf. & Fut. ཤུ) to rub two things together; to chafe, gall; to be scratched; friction

to scrape off

bark, skin, peel, rind, scales (ཐྭ = outer bark or skin), husk

(Perf. & Imperat. ཤུ) to speak in a low voice, whisper

whispering (ཐྭ = to speak softly, whisper)

see ཤུ

case, covering, sheath, wrapping (ཐྭ = stocking, sock; སྦྭ = knife sheath; scabbard; སྭ = glove; སྭ = envelope; སྭ = quiver)

(Perf. ཤུ; Fut. ཤུ; Imperat. ཤུ) to weep; to shudder (་ = to shiver from cold)

empty place, deserted spot, vacancy (ཐྭ = deserted residence); that which is left behind, remains, remnants (ཐྭ = ashes, cinders; སྭ = wheat-straw), property left by a deceased person (ཐྭ = patrimony); track, rut (ཐྭ = furrow; སྭ = wagon track); way (ཐྭ = manner, method); journey, passage (ཐྭ = to begin on a journey); on the occasion of, during, while (ཐྭ = while staying)

[see ཤུ]
back (posterior)

[Colloq.]

instead of, in place of, for (in its place); then, afterwards, after (after a man's death); behind

(Perf. of -strip, peeled, skinned; copied, transcribed

anything copied, copy, transcript

see

see

list, index, register, catalogue; official order, document, contract

[see]

noblewoman, woman of rank

young woman of rank, miss

divine predestination; fate, destiny; strength, efficacy

go away (come back! return!)

Postpos. says, said

see

general direction, region, quarter, toward (toward the setting sun; in all directions, on every side)

strength, force, power, might (mighty hero; strong as a bull; horsepower; labor power)

Hon.

to grow strong

strong, powerful, vigorous, stalwart

weak, feeble, frail (physically)

very strong, mighty

[Hon.]
a polite term of address; your honor, honorable sir

one having power or authority, lord, ruler

intellectually developed, discriminating, having good judgment, sensible

powerless, impotent

see ស្ថាន

(Perf. ស្ថាន) to compare, make comparison, set side by side for comparison; to investigate (ស្ថានសម្រេ = close investigation)
[see ស្ថាន]

glass, crystal (ែេ ស្ថាន = natural crystal; ទឹក្កក ស្ថាន = melted crystal; ស្ថាន = glass; ស្ថាន = amber; ស្ថាន = telescope; ស្ថាន = burning glass)
[ស្ថាន ជាមួយ]

sugar candy, rock candy

glass window

pane of glass; mirror

glass bottle

rock crystal

glass tumbler, drinking glass

string of glass beads

glass bottle or pot [ស្ថាន ជាមួយ]

(or ស្ថាន ជាមួយ) glasses, spectacles

great wisdom, powerful intellect, broad talents

righteous; right-thinking, correct (in one's views)

learning, science (lit., 'the door of knowledge')

without learning

method of learning (ែេ ស្ថាន ជាមួយ = intensive method of learning Chinese)

interest, curiosity (គ្រៈ គ្មេ ស្ថាន = to show great interest)
one possessed of wisdom and learning; one having consciousness or awareness (i.e., all living things); learned, wise, intelligent

to know, understand (ཞེས་ཤེས་ = who knows? ོབ་ཤེས་ = all knowing, omniscient; སེམས་ = ignorant, dunce; དཔེ་་ཤེས་ = do not know, do not understand; དཔེ་ཤེས་ = to be acquainted with a person; དེ་ཤེས་ = to know one’s letters, be literate); to be cognizant of; to perceive (བོད་ཤེས་ = to perceive something to be good), apprehend; to know how, be able (བོད་ཤེས་ = to be able to do or make something; བོད་པ་ = he does not know how to approach; སེམས་ = not being able to speak; དཔེ་པ་ = to the best of one’s ability); to have a faculty for, be inclined to (བོད་པ་ = to be inclined to get drunk)

knowledge (བོད་པ་ = knowledge gained through the senses); learning, intelligence, wisdom; mind (ེས་པ་ = enlightened mind), spirit, soul

versatile intellect, many-sided knowledge

(he) will know

that which is or ought to be known, knowledge in general (ཞེས་པ་ = all knowledge, all the sciences)

that which has consciousness only (i.e., an animal)

professor, teacher

conscious; state of knowing (ཞེས་པ་ = knowingly)

knowledge

an intellectual, intellectuals

absolute knowledge, sublime wisdom, genius

one possessing a fine intellect, wise and learned person, genius

common sense

to throw dice, gamble by throwing dice)

[Hon. རྣ་]
Salt tax (salt tax; wool tax)

customs duty (customs house)

customs duty, toll, tax (heavy duty, high tax)

collector of tolls, tax collector

to levy a tax, exact a toll

stake in a dice game

rubbing; rustling (rustling of leaves)

dice player, gambler

to play (at throwing) dice, throw dice

steelyard (used for weighing gold and silver)

salt peter
deformity, defect, flaw; notch, gap, slit; hare lip (Colloq.)

[see

paper, sheet of paper (Chinese paper; Tibetan paper; written order; certificate; gold leaf; sheet of iron)

Hon. paper]

(Imperat. of and come! lead [it] here! bring it! carry it! come back! come drink the tea! is also used in an optative sense (may he be killed!)

full sheet of paper

(or paper) paper (especially paper containing writing)

number of pages (in a composition, letter, book, etc.):

currency (people's currency)
roll of papers (i.e., sheets of paper rolled up)

paper money

Commun. counterfeit money; puppet money

blank sheet of paper

cigarette

see cigarette

fireworks

see fireworks

paper mill

Commun. 'paper' tiger

to cast a ballot

[Commun. 'paper' tiger]

to invite, tell someone to come (for a visit)

page of a book

Var. page

see page

pit, hole, cavity, excavation (הם = hole filled with water), depression, valley

to hold, contain, have room for, accommodate; to hold (in one's mind), comprehend; capacity

(Perf. будо, Fut. буде; Imperat. будь) to empty, clean out, purge

furrow, small channel

volume, bulk, capacity

space (sufficient to hold something), room, accommodation

there is no room [for it]

(Imperat. of будь, будь) speak! explain! (ласкає усім, будь = speak clearly!)

1) There is some evidence that 써 may also be used as an alternate spelling of 써 = to explain, elucidate; to say, declare.
the lower one, the bottom (ཐུ་ུ་ = top and bottom); lower (ཐུ་ གོ་ = upper and lower), inferior, subordinate

toward the bottom, down (ཐུ་ུ་ གོ་ = to descend)

to compare notes

playing card(s)

(or ལེགས་) lie, fib, falsehood (ཐུ་ གོ་ = to tell a lie)

fibber, liar

(Perf. བརྡ་, རྟོན་, བཞིན་; Fut. རྟོན་; Imperat. རོན་) to prepare, make preparations, make ready; to put in order, arrange (ཐུ་ གོ་ སྔོན་ = to make a bed; འི་ུ་ེད་ སྔོན་ = to set a table; ཀྲ་ེད་ སྔོན་ = to display merchandise; འི་ སྔོན་ = to plot, conspire)

splendor, pomp, ostentation

(Perf. of བཞིན་) to steal away, slip out, escape, flee (ཐུ་ གོ་ = to run away); to be carried away, be consumed, be lost (ཐུ་ གོ་ སྔོན་ = to lose a battle; གོ་ ཡ་ སྔོན་ = to be drowned; འི་ སྔོན་ = to have a miscarriage;

= to lose a bet; འི་ སྔོན་ = to catch fire); to ooze out (of liquids), escape (of gases), emit (ཐུ་ གོ་ སྔོན་ = to emit a sound; to groan, cry out)

excess, additional, insertion (ཐུ་ གོ་ = intercalary month)

to delay, defer, postpone [see ཤི་ སུ་]

superlative suffix (or comparative, where two persons or things are involved) (ཐུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = the younger; youngest; ཁུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = the elder; oldest; ཁུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = majority; ལྷ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = most; གོ་ སྨིན་ = least; ཁུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = worst; ཁུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ སྔོན་ = this is the biggest; ཆུ་ གོ་ སྔོན་ སྔོན་ = which is the best?); very (ཐུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = very rich; ཁུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = very poor); the other of two persons or things (with ཁུ་ གོ་) (ཐུ་ གོ་ སྲུལ་ སྨིན་ = the other woman)

[see ཤི་ སུ་]

see ཤི་ སུ་

cell, cubicle of a lama (ཐུ་ གོ་ སྨིན་ = roommate)

to distinguish, differentiate; distinction, difference
right, justice (ཁྲིམ་རང་ = equity, justice; ང་རིན་ལེགས་པ་ = to administer justice, apply the law; དངེ་པོ་འགྲེམ་པར་ = the chief court of justice or council of the kalons at Lhasa)

court of justice

judge

to investigate the justice of a matter (in deciding a lawsuit)

(Perf. of མོང་) to be split, be cleaved, be hewn (ཨེི་ = to split wood)

[see མོང་]

see མོང་

bottom, lower part (ཟླུ་ = lower part of a garment; lower garment); under, underneath, below (ཟླུ་ = as follows, as shown below; རྱི་ = under it, beneath it), later on

barren, sterile (ཨེི་ = sterile woman; མོང་ = barren tract)

(or མོང་) Postpos. below, beneath, down, under; more toward the end, further on, later on

the one following, the one later on

Postpos. at the foot of

becoming, fitting, suitable, worthy, right (ཡི་ = it is all right; ཨེི་ = an unworthy act)

honest, upright, true, good (ཨེི་ = upright mind, true heart); only, merely, just

[see འཟོི་

Var. མོང་

to march in single file, follow in succession; to winnow (grain)

[see མོང་]

to destroy

[see མོང་]

(or མོང་) agreeable, pleasant, gracious; excellent, fine; rich, fertile (ཨེི་ = rich country; ཨིང་ = fertile field)
anything dead (蛄queryString = dead man; 蛄queryString = dead woman), the dead
(蛄queryString = food offered to the dead; 蛄queryString = cemetery); ghost

Lord of the Dead (蛄queryString = the planet Saturn)

(or 蛄queryString) to arrange in order, draw up in files or ranks
(蛄queryString = ranks, series); to line up for comparison, compare; to
associate with someone (蛄queryString = to associate together)

(or 蛄queryString) nature, character, disposition; circumstance, case, condition, situation

naturally, by itself

(or 蛄queryString) nature (of a person), character

temperament, disposition

(or 蛄queryString) to rebuke, reproach, blame, reprimand

censure, criticism, rebuke

(Perf. 蛄queryString) to abuse, revile, curse

rebuke, reprimand, scolding

to rebuke, censure, scold

Hon. farewell feast

Hon. to go, go away, depart (蛄queryString = to return;
to go to heaven, die); to die (蛄queryString = one who has died for the state;
war dead; martyr)

to punish; to kill

hangman, executioner, murder, thug

war lord, militarist

judge

dampness, humidity, moisture, wetness; damp,
humid, moist, wet (蛄queryString = wet by the rain)
རྒྱུ་ཁ་ (Perf. རྒྱུ་; Fut. རྒྱུ་; Imperat. རྒྱུ་) to move in single file, follow in succession; to measure, weigh; to chase, run after, hunt (ཞི་ཞི་ = to fish)

ཕུ་ (plow)

ཕུ་ ཐོས་ plowshare

[ཞི་ཞི་]

ཕུ་ (poplar)

ཕུ་ (Perf. of རྒྱུ་) poured out, spilled; scattered, sowed, dispersed

ཕུ་ (Perf. of རྒྱུ་) split, opened up, broke through; confessed (ཞི་ཞི་ = confession)

ཕུ་ (constipation)

ཕུ་ (Perf. of རྒྱུ་) to say, declare, tell, state (ཞི་ཞི་ = to make a speech, deliver an address, lecture; རྒྱུ་ = to stress, emphasize; to explain, describe (ཞི་ཞི་ = to elucidate; རྒྱུ་ = to expound religion, preach; རྒྱུ་ = to explain a book; to recite instances, give examples; to narrate, relate

ཕུ་ (deep valley, ravine)

ཕུ་ (or རྒྱུ་) see རྒྱུ་

ཕུ་ (rough, shaggy (ཞི་ཞི་ = disheveled hair)
subject of a discourse
advocate
theory, thesis
manner of speaking
butcher's knife
(or ) butcher, executioner
see
exhibit, display ( = museum)
exercise, practice, rehearsal
diarrhoea
to wash, clean, cleanse, purge ( = laxative)
(Perf. of ) to destroy, demolish, ruin, break (the law, a promise, etc.), subvert (religion), upset; destroyed, demolished, ruined, broken, razed
repair, restoration
(Perf. ) to prepare properly, arrange in order, make orderly arrangements ( = to march in [military] order)
[see ]
see
Commun. exploitation ( = exploiting classes; = the exploited classes)
see
see
see
road, way ( = cross-road), route, journey ( = long journey)
[ ]
གྲུབ་ (Perf. of ཀྲུ་) stripped, peeled, sheared (of sheep); copied, transcribed (གྲུ་བོད་ = a copy)

[see བོད་]

ཕེན (Perf. of ཀྲུ་) to know, be acquainted with, be in accord with, be friendly with (བོད་པོན་ = friend, relative; གི་ལས་ = one who has become acquainted with virtue, a doctor of divinity)

[see བོད་]

ཕེན (Perf. ཐེན་; Fut. ཐན་) to split, cleave, break open; to confess

[see ཐེན་]

ན twenty-eighth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.

ན (Abbreviation of ཐེན་) instrumental case ending, used only after words ending in a vowel (ཉིན་ = by means of a knife; འོ་ཉིན་ = you did [it])

[see ཐེན་, ཀན་]

ཉ earth, land, ground, soil (དོན་ = clay), ore (ཞེ་ཝ་ = gold ore; ཁྲུབས་ = silver ore); place, space, spot (ཐིན་ = place of the gods; Lhasa; སྣོན་ = native place, birthplace; ཐིན་ = movie theater; ཐིན་ = lawcourt), country, territory, region (ཐིན་ = upper part of a valley; ཐིན་ = bottom of a valley); position, grade, degree; grounds (for doing something), reason, motive (ཐིན་ = came to preach); place where (ཐིན་ = have nowhere to go)
lime, chalk; whitewash

arid land, dry ground, steppe

gray earth; Sakya, a famous monastery located in Tsang, center of the Red Cap Sect

semi-reformed sect politically dominant during the period of the Mongol Emperors of China

king, ruler (emperor)

[area, district (Commun. regional autonomy]

W.T. place, spot, site, locality

(map, plan

map coordinates

lines of latitude

longitude

land tax, revenue derived from land

to pay a land tax

one acquainted with a particular locality; guide

ground rent

earthquake

[to excavate

trip, expedition, tour of inspection (to go on an inspection tour; to go on an expedition)

element of the earth

hole in the ground, pit

district, region

interior of the earth
wasteland (to open up wastelands)
heap of earth, mound
surface of the earth (topographer)
the ten stages or degrees of saintly perfection
fertility of the soil; earth, soil
soil expert
Colloq. place (open place, extensive space), spot, site, locality; country, land, territory (this territory belongs to Tibet; dependency)
to cede territory (cession)
to seize a country, occupy a territory
large place; the whole earth, the world
to mine
landmark; check point, reference point (Mil.)
surface of the earth; above the ground
bleak and uninhabited area, deserted country, barren ground, wasteland; fallow land
land reclamation
higher land, upper regions
dust
parallel (the 38th parallel)
elevated ground
hole in the ground, pit; trench (to dig a trench)
landowner; lord of the country, king, sovereign; local demon
palace, residence of the sovereign
country, district, place, region, locality (စောင်) "စောင်" = local daily newspaper; jurisdiction

Local congress of the people's representatives

Local people's government

to invade and subdue a country; conquest

petroleum; petroleum products, kerosene, gasoline

sun-dried brick

king, ruler, governor

cavern, cave

place, region, tract of land

matter, atomic particles, atoms; the earth

land rent (စောင် = to reduce land rent)
stage, post station, relay station, halting place (usually separated by the distance covered in a day's march. In current industrial usage, this term is used for pumping stations, hydro-electric plants, radio stations, etc.) Note ཉིན་གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཚོས་ = railroad station

[Var. ཉིན་ཀྱི་ཚོས་]

border, boundary, frontier

to block (passage) at the borders, blockade the border (of a country); to guard the frontier

to cross the border (ཉིན་གཉིས་པོ་ཆོས་ཉིན་ = crossing the border is not allowed)

earth, ground; land (suitable for cultivation), field(s), estate, landed property

land law, law decree

Commun. the system of private ownership of land

land reform (ཉིན་གཉིས་ཕུན་རེམ་ = the land reform law)

Commun. the system of public ownership of land

Commun. agrarian revolution

earth, world; ground, soil; place, site, tract of land (ཉིན་ = sterile ground, barren tracts, badlands; གཉིས་ = continent; mainland)

good soil, fertile ground

[ཉིན་

kerosene lamp

underground; underworld (ཉིན་མ་ = demi-gods who dwell in the underworld)

million (ཉིན་པ་ = 1,000,000; རྣམ་པ་ = 5,000,000)

1) According to Bell and Gould, ཉིན་ = 10,000,000 (see Bell, Grammar of Colloquial Tibetan, page 70, and Gould, Tibetan Word Book, page 417).
broad land, open country

father of a country, sovereign

of the ground, of the earth

count size of the earth

lump of earth, clod

earthquake

excellent soil, fertile land

see

landslide

twilight

exhalations from the earth

(volcanic steam, geysers, etc.)
on the ground, into the ground

(on the ground;  to fall down on the ground;  to sink into the earth)

earthwork

Commun. geological inspection team

gology

frontier guard

Sakhalin Island

Hind. sahib

local tutelary god

casp. rasp, file

sulphuric acid

tomorrow evening

tomorrow

Colloq. time near at hand, future time

at the present time, nowadays;

the day after;
at once, immediately; tomorrow

( = tomorrow morning)
immaculate, stainless, pure (นม = pure white); secret, private (นม = speaking privately, whispering)

early tomorrow morning [นมข้าว]

early tomorrow [นมข้าว]

in a day or two [นมข้าว]

to get better, recover [นม]

tomorrow evening [นม]

tomorrow or the day after tomorrow [นม]

next year [นม]

(Perf. (นม) ; Fut. (นม)) to do away with, free from (sickness, evil, grief, etc.), dissipate; to remove (นม = to remove the lid, uncover); to recover (นม = to recover from intoxication); to clean, cleanse, purify

hidden, latent, concealed

tomorrow morning (นม = early tomorrow morning) [นม]

cleaning cloth, towel [นม]

next year [นม]

chink, crevice, hiding place

( or ) cleansed, purified, freed from (evil, temptation, etc.); awakened; evaporation [นม]

Buddha (i.e., one who has been completely purified)

thin, weak (of liquids); clear, limpid

ramrod

to soak in, be absorbed; to evaporate

to be well, be happy, be contented; contented, happy; pleasant, agreeable

quiet, lonely (of places)
cymbal

(or ) a little; separate, individual

Commun. individual economy (i.e., an enconomy based on individual rather than group holdings)

separate pieces, particles, fragments, dust; murmuring, gurgling, rippling (of brooks)

who? ( = who is here? = who are you? = which son of the king? = whoever; = whomever you meet en route); someone, a certain one ( = a certain friend)

to (after words ending in ), towards ( = gone to his own place); in, at ( = in the body; to the body)

any, anyone; no one, nobody (with a negative)

Soviet

someone, a certain one, somebody

anyone, anybody; no one, nobody ( = up to now no one has come; = no one)

whoever, whosoever; everyone, all
whom; to whom, for whom

who? which ones? (ཉེན་ལགས་ = what persons were there? མ་ཉི་ན་ = who are those men?)

(ཐུབ་ = reward, recompense (ཐུབ་གཏན་ = bribe; ཐུབ་ཏུ་ = tip), present (ཐུབ་ལྷག་ = to offer a present)

hand (ཐུབ་རྩིན་ = handwriting); legs of animals, base (ཐུབ་ལྷག་ = base of a column)

to push, jostle, nudge

manuscript

Sun Yat-sen (孫逸生)

to be tired of, be weary of, be sick of (ཆོས་ལགས། རོལ་ = to become tired of); to blame, find fault with

to overpower, defeat (by logic); to refute, disprove; to renounce; to insult, defame

tired, weary, vexed, out of sorts; worried; sad, dejected

prejudiced, biased

refutation, contradiction; denouncement

(ཕུལ་ =)

(Perf. རབ་; Fut. རབ་) to stop up, plug up (ཆུ་སྒྲོག་ཆུ་ལྷག་ = to suffocate), cork; to choke; to smother; to fill up; to keep shut up, keep locked up; to blot out, erase, rub out, efface; to suppress, conceal

obliterated, erased, rubbed out

to erase, rub out

ineffaceable

three (3). Note: ག་ is used instead of ར་ in compounds before a consonant (ར་འབུག་ = 30; ར་འབུག་ = 300; ར་འབུག་ = 3,000, but ར་འབུག་ = 13

the thirty letters of the Tibetan alphabet

three times, thrice (sometimes used in a superlative sense, as in དེ་མིན་ = very useful)
rotten, rancid, putrid (རྣ་
དུན་པར་= rancid butter)

link, bind, tie together; to con-
dense

whose? (ཨེ་དར་གཞན་རེ་= whose
horse is this?), of whom?

Soochow (蘇州)

(or 蘇維埃) Soviet
(蘇維埃)
The Soviet
Russian Government

(or 蘇維埃) The Soviet
Union, The USSR
(蘇維埃)
The Union of
Soviet Socialist Republics

The socialist camp headed by
the Soviet Union

Council of
Ministers of the U.S.S.R.

The Soviet Government

plait, fold; furrow, channel,
groove (ཨེ་དུན་པར་= grooved, furrowed
wrinkled)

by whom (ཨེ་དར་གཞན་དེ་= who will show me
the road?; ལེ་ཨེ་དར་གཞན་དེ་= by
whom was this written?)

a little, slight (amount),
slightly

the snapping of one's
fingers (ཨེ་དུན་པར་དེ་= a snap of the
fingers; the time that it takes
to snap one's fingers, a moment;
ཨེ་དུན་པར་དེ་= in the snap of a
finger, in a moment; suddenly)

wild rose

gray (མི་ཤེཤོ་= a
person with gray hair)

necklace

Sera, a large monastery
located three miles north of
Lhasa. Sera is one of the ‘Three
Great’ monasteries of Tibet (the
other two are Drepung and Ganden)
where most monk officials and
ecclesiastics are trained

Var. འི་གླེ་
spruce

_obliquely, awry, slanted (to cut off at an angle)

Ceylon

lion (lioness)

clean, white; pale, thin, lean; airy, open, spacious

(Perf. Past, Fut. Past) to lift up, raise; to refresh oneself, take recreation; to ease, comfort

to sort, select, pick out (to card wool)

 to pinch, squeeze, nip

fingernail (toe-nail); claw, talon

to claw, scratch (with one's fingernails)

(gathering, assemblage, multitude, crowd

mind (malice; fortitude); spirit, soul; disposition; heart at the bottom of one's heart; my heart rejoices, I am pleased)

menta labor

intellectual powers, mental faculties

thought, thinking, imagination

thoughts or inclinations to arise in one's mind

repentance; weariness (of the mind)
to be sad, be sorrowful, be despondent; to be sorry  
[see བོད་ལ་]

notion, thought, idea

feelings, emotions, mood, morale

suffering, sorrow, grief

intelligent, sensible

dissimulating, artful, cunning (lit., 'twisted mind')

mentally agitated, disturbed, troubled, worried; confused, dazed

disturbed, upset, troubled (by sorrow, affliction, vexation, etc.)

anxiety (བོད་ལ་་ཐུ་ལ་ = to feel anxiety)

generous, liberal

hard-hearted, harsh, cruel

to please

to please, gladden

to change one's mind; to repent

ambitious person, intriguier

Trans. to change someone's mind; to dissuade

evil-minded, malicious

animate being, living creature, animal (in Kham and Amdo used only in reference to the lower animals)  
[see བོད་ལ་]

pregnant  
[see བོད་ལ་]
to be fond of, be passionately devoted to, love  
(སོག་བོད་ལུང་ལྔ = loving)

coward

timid mind, cowardly heart; a timid person  
[སོག་རོག་]

soul, spirit; mind, intelligence, consciousness, memory

keepsake, token

resoluteness, determination

resolute, determined, steadfast  
[བོད་པོད་བོད་ལུང་]  
[སོག་འོ་]

to be absorbed in thought

honest, upright  
(morally)

lightheartedness, cheerfulness  
(སོག་པར་ལུང་ = uneasiness of the mind)

disciplined (mind); humble

sadness, sorrow, mental depression, misery

to be sad, be sorrowful, be in distress, be miserable

to be heartsick

pure mind

(Perf. ིད་པ་, རིས་; Fut. ིད་པ་, Imperat. ིད་པ་; ིས་) to think, meditate, ponder (ཇོ་བོད་  
ཇོ་བོད་ = think it over well!  
ponder it seriously!); to imagine; to consider, view (ཐོད་  
ཐོད་ = to take the wrong view of a matter), regard; to  
think about (ཆོ་བོད་ = I am thinking about going)

to reflect

to be downhearted, be dispirited, be dejected, be dis-  
tressed

to care for, be concerned about, direct one's at-  
tention toward  
[མོ་ལོ་]
to humble oneself

stupid, senseless, idiotic, foolish

vacillating, unsteady (mentally), fickle; vacillation, unsteadiness

disinterested help

to be agitated, be disturbed (mentally); to be confused, perplexed

regardless; thinking differently

knowingly, purposely [Ionic]

magnanimous, liberal (in one's thinking)

to be inattentive; to be absentminded; to be disturbed (mentally)

impression, feeling

to intend

learned man, sage

to admire

consolation (to console, condole), condolence comfort

to comfort, console, condole

Commun. comfort team

color of decomposed matter; rottenness, state of being rancid (rācata = rotten meat; rācata = rancid butter)

crack, cleft, slit, chink, gap (rācata = cleft in a rock; rācata = fissure in the earth; rācata = large gap); hole

[see ṭhāta] to crack open, split, burst open

monks and laymen (i.e., the 'yellow and white', referring to Buddhist monks dressed in yellow robes and to laymen dressed in white); yellowish-white, light yellow

a Buddhist monk of the Tantrik School

[see ṭhāta]
yellow robe worn by a Buddhist monk

jaundice

greed, avarice, covetousness

greedy, avaricious, covetous, miserly; a miser

to be greedy, be avaricious, be parsimonious, be miserly

yellow (or light) yellow (ਕੁੜ੍ਹ੍ਹ = pale yellow; ਕੁੜ੍ਹ੍ਹ = reddish-yellow; brown; ਕੁੜ੍ਹ੍ਹ = laymen, common people, the masses)
hail, hailstone (ਕੁੜ੍ਹ੍ਹਾ = to hail)

Buddhist nun

monk militia (lit., the yellow troops)

see

yellow mushroom

Colloq. bright yellow

discord, dissension, quarrel

to exorcise

(Perf. & Fut. ਪਾਸੁ; Imperat. ਪਿਆਂ) to clean, cleanse, absolve, purify, remove impurities, remedy (faults), do away with, dispel, blot out (ਪੂਰੀ ਸੀਮਾ = to absolve a sin; to remove a blemish; ਜੀੜ੍ਹ੍ਹਾ = to cure a disease; ਜੀੜ੍ਹ੍ਹਾ = to clear a path; ਜੀੜ੍ਹ੍ਹਾ = to settle a debt; ਜੀੜ੍ਹ੍ਹਾ = to repair damages; to redress grievances; ਜੀੜ੍ਹ੍ਹਾ = to forgive a sin)
a grammatical ending used after words ending in ਹ (ਪਹਾਣ = borrowed; ਹੀਥਾ = said; ਹੀਥਾ = yes, it is).

[see ਹ, ਹ, etc.]

used for ਹ in certain compounds (ਹਾਊਲਾਣ = boundary)

tooth (ਹਾਨ = upper teeth; ਹਾਨ = lower teeth; ਹਾਨ = incisors; ਹਾਨ = molars); tooth of a saw or comb, cog (of a wheel); cutting edge of certain tools or instruments (ਹਾਨ = saw; ਹਾਨ = edge of a knife; ਹਾਨ = comb)

-729-
used for 31 in the abbreviated numbers thirty-one through thirty-nine (31 = 31; 32 = 32, etc.)

lookout, guard; spying

sentry box

loophole, peep-hole; sight
(of a gun)

lip

[akb]
[akb]
[akb]

saw

watchword; whistle

to bite

[akb]

lip

[akb]

[gum]

[the] gums

[akb]

to spy

[akb]

to brush one's teeth; to grind one's teeth

[see akb]

to bite

[akb]

[akb]

to gnash one's teeth, grind one's teeth

[akb]

toothache

[akb]

[akb]

[akb]

(or akb) agriculture, farming (akb = agronomy)

[akb]

agricultural implements, farm tools

[akb]
farmer, peasant (peasants)

[to cultivate the soil, engage in farming]

Commun. Ministry of Agriculture

Commun. Agriculture and Forestry Department

sentinel, watchman; spy

brick, tile; brickwork, tiling

to spy upon, watch, keep an eye on; to explore

[see "new, fresh"

to extract a tooth

new, fresh

[Var. "hemp, jute"

liberation, deliverance (The Book of Deliverance, a sutra on monastic discipline containing 250 rules for the priesthood)
residing separately; removal, setting aside; reservation

individual exertion
to scatter, disperse, decentralize
to set aside
shoulder blade
Mongolia (Inner Mongolia; Tibet and Mongolia)
The sok River (approximately 31° 42' N, 89° 55' E)

(Perf. ภรรยา; Fut. ภรรยา) to gather, accumulate, collect (to collect an army; to amass wealth); to hoard, save

hoarder, one who accumulates money or wealth
Mongol (Mongol woman; Mongol child)
blade, stalk; straw, hay (wheat straw)
hayloft
Mongol race (The Kalmuk Mongols)
(or) saw
to saw, cut with a saw

(or and so forth, and the like, etcetera) and so forth, and the like, etcetera (writes, arithmetic, etc.)
such matters as (talks on such matters as making arrangements for...)

to hoard, accumulate, collect
(Perf. & Imperat. of Գու) went, has gone (Գործաղթ Գու Գու = where has the soldier gone?); became, turned into (Ոտք Ոտք Գու = it turned white); go! (Անհեղութ Գու = go away!). Added to the past stem, Գու denotes a completed action (Գուր Ոտք Գու = he has come; Գուր Անհեղութ Գու = he died)

[see Գու]

Georgia list of expenditures

Georgia having gone, having done, having become

[see Գու]

Georgia to have gone, have done, have accomplished

[see Գու]

Գու Imperat. of Գու

Georgia kill! slay!

[see Գու]

Գու see Գու

Գու see Գու

Գու (Abbrev. of Գուր) seed

Գուրուդ Գու to sow seed

[see Գու]

Georgia seed, planting machine

Georgia to come to (Գուր Գու = to come to hand), arrive at, attain (Գուր Գու = to attain perfection); to obtain, receive (Գուր Գու = Hon. to receive); to go, have gone

[see Գու]

Georgia (or Գուր) living, alive

Georgia empty, hollow; soft, spongy (Գուր Գու = spongy wood); stuffed (Գուր Գու = cushion)

[see Գու]

Georgia Imperat. of Գու

Georgia doubt, uncertainty; hesitation; anxiety

Georgia (or Գուր Գու) pine tree, fir (Գուր Գու = pine forest)

Georgia nerves of the teeth

Georgia Sui (Dynasty) (Գու)

Georgia see Գու
in place of, instead of

[see न न]

(abbrev. of न) gimlet, auger, drill
(अण्डा, तङ्ग = hand drill)

typing

one inch, the breadth of a finger (नेत्रोऽ = ten inches, the breadth of ten fingers)

finger ring

reserve (i.e., that which has been put aside)

[लिण्‌]

(abbrev. of न) finger (अण्डा, तङ्ग = toe); inch (i.e., the breadth of a finger)

[Hon. नुमा]

little finger

[लिण्‌, लिण्‌]

thumb

joint of a finger

(Imperat. of दृश्य) clean! dispel! cure!

anything to be burned (अण्डा, तङ्ग = charcoal; दृश्य = coal)

[लिण्‌]

Instr. by the teeth, with the teeth (नेत्रोऽ = to bite; to backbite, calumniate)

(Perf. of दृश्य) lived, sustained, nourished, cured

solid, firm, stable, durable

(abbrev. of न) hard, solid, thick, firm, compact (क्षमिन्थ = solid rock; क्षमिन्थ = tough meat; क्षमिन्थ = hard heart; क्षमिन्थ = hard hand; greedy; क्षमिन्थ = to speak harsh words)

solidity, hardness, compactness (of wood, meat, etc.)

E.T. to burn, destroy by fire; to roast, bake

[see दृश्य]
.pair of scales, balance (น้ำใจ = to weigh); steelyard; ounce (น้ำใจ = one ounce; น้ำใจ = two ounces); 'sang', a Tibetan coin (น้ำใจ = a silver coin equal to ten ต้น)

.weight (in ounces)

open passageway around a monastery or temple (น้ำใจ = street or lane running through a town or village)

lane

to straighten, make straight; straight (น้ำใจ = straight road)

[see น้ำใจ]

.to weigh

[น้ำใจ]

(Perf. of น้ำใจ) straightened, rectified, corrected, placed in equilibrium

thread, yarn

endurance, patience

( or น้ำใจ) unable to hold out or to endure; impatient

(Perf. & Fut. น้ำใจ; Imperat. น้ำใจ) to endure, bear, suffer (น้ำใจ = to hold out, stand a great deal); to be patient

firm, hard, durable, tough (น้ำใจ = hardiness); rigid, strict; severe, bitter; hardship, distress

[see น้ำใจ]

peas (น้ำใจ = lentils; น้ำใจ = soybeans)

[Var. น้ำใจ]

lentil

( or น้ำใจ) bridle (น้ำใจ = bit; น้ำใจ = halter; น้ำใจ = reins)

---

1) Das states that น้ำใจ also means 'at once, without delay'. The Tibetan expression defined with this meaning is spelled น้ำใจ in both the Bell and Gould dictionaries, and น้ำใจ in Roerich's Textbook of Colloquial Tibetan.
to bridle, put on a bridle (to unbridle)

reins, harness

(or thickness

narrow, slight; shallow

[see Var.]

thin, fine (of flat objects such as paper, cloth, etc.)

twilight, dusk; dark, dim, obscure, shadowy

[otter]

otter skin, otter pelt

Hon. son (prince; son of a Buddha); the younger, junior (at the end of a family name)

Hon. sons of noble families

Hon. daughter; young lady; princess

Hon. a title; Miss

Hon. adopted son

Hon. son and daughter

devil, demon, evil spirit; vampire

Mil. division

(Perf. hold back, retain; to be thrifty, be parsimonious, be niggardly, be stingy (miser)

not stingy, generous, liberal

respect, honor, deference, reverence (to honor)

cotton yarn

in length
extend, stretch, stretch out (extended on four sides; quadrangle), reach out (one's hand); to postpone, put off, prolong (to prolong life), suspend (to suspend sentence); to bring up, rear

to send (to send news, send word; to send a courier)

[see རྜྷ་ འཕྲིན་]

raw cotton, cotton wool

sister

height; length, extension (in length); long (how long; for so long a time)

dominion, government (clerical government; province under the rule of a ruler, regent)

political party

[see རུ་ ང་]

to reign, rule

[see རུ་ ང་]

political party

[see རུ་ ང་]

policy (foreign policy; policy of aggression; liberal policy)

Prime Minister's seal

possible (impossible)

political

[see རུ་ ང་]

political consultative conference

to be; to happen (may it not happen!); to be possible; existence, state of being; things that exist, the world; possibility

this life, the present existence (future existence, the next life)

the wheel of life, the circle of worldly existence

administrative office, The Administrative Yuan
prime minister, 'political minister' (the highest ranking administrative official under the Dalai Lama)\(^1\), premier (Premier Khrushchev)

dictatorship

Commun. organ of state authority

acting-regent

administration or execution of governmental authority (thugdu' khyen = executive); chief of state, head of a government

Commun. major administrative district

government (gsum pa = local government)

government representative

government delegation

anarchism

form of government, political system

cannibal demon (gsum = female demon)\(^2\)

[see gsum]

cotton; raw silk

Var. gsum

insect, worm, vermin (shug = intestinal worm; spungs = nerves of the teeth; prungs = silkworm; chub' chub' = crocodile; phreng = parasite)

firefly

owl

---

\(^1\) 'During the period when the Dalai Lama rules (but not when there is a Regent) there are usually two prime ministers, one clerical the other lay, who act as intermediaries between the Dalai Lama and the Kashag...' (see Moraes, *Revolt in Tibet*, page 58)

gnat

the ring finger

darkness, gloom, night; shady side (སྒྲིག་བྲུག་ = shady side of a mountain, north side of a mountain)

[Var. སྒྲིག་]

to grow dark, become dusky

mother's sister, aunt

to shake, shake out; to stir, stir up; to twirl

amulet consisting of enchanted threads

defense

[to safeguard

defense

Minister of Defense

guard, sentinel; keeper, watchman, guardian

talisman (usually a disk consecrated by an incarnate lama), amulet

to watch over, protect (སྗོང་ = escort), shelter, save from harm (མཁྲིལ་ = amulet), preserve; to guard, keep in custody (འགོང་ = jailor; གྱུར་ = frontier guard); to maintain; to guard against, be cautious; to observe (the law, a fast, etc.), keep (a promise); to hinder, prohibit (སྐེིལ་ = forbidden by religion); keeping guard, watching, preserving, preventing, protecting (རྗེ་ = air defense), maintaining

guard, keeper

guardian (སྐྱུན་ལྡན་ = guardian of the infernal region), guard (སྐྱུན་ = royal guard)
defensive

conservation (of water, of the soil, etc.); maintenance

calm, soft, gentle, mild, tame (of horses), meek (བོད་ = rough, wild, uncultivated, rude); mildness, gentleness, meekness
crack, cleft, gap, fissure (ི་བོ་སྐྱེར་ = to tear apart, rend asunder)

[ི་ཉིན་]

Non. flesh, meat

[ི་]

rotten, putrid, decomposed, decayed

[ི་བྲག་]

to stir, mix; to move back and forth

unripe (ེ་ཇ་ཞེན་ = unripened barley)

to thicken, condense (by evaporation or by boiling)

to mix, blend with (ི་རྱིན་ = to mix with butter; སྐོར་ = to breed mules), mingle (ི་ཞེན་ཆོག་ = to mingle pleasure with pain); to add, add up

weasel (or རྤི་དབྱུང་)
"མར" (Perf. (०)རི་, Fut. རི་, Imperat. རི་) to warm, make warm (རི་ཀྲུང་ = to warm in the sun), heat

རི་ བརམ། warm, hot; passionate

ཆུག  life (ཆུག = lifetime)  
[Hon. ིན]  

ཆུག་གཅིག་པར་བཞིན། Hon. to protect life  
[ཆུག་ོར་འོད་ིབ་ོཔ་]  

ཆུག་པ་ loss of life, casualty

ཆུག་པ་ to save a life (ཆུག་པ་ = redeemer, deliverer, savior)

ཆུག་བོན་ death sentence

ཆུག་ཐོབ་ heart  
[ཐོབ]  

ཆུག་པ་ བརམ། living, alive; a living being  
[ཆུག་བརམ་  
ཆུག་པ་]  

ཆུག་པ་ བརམ། killing, slaughtering

ཆུག་ཆུང་ living beings  
[see བླུག་ཆུང་]  

ཆུག་ཆུང་ ཝུས། insects

ཆུག་དགེ་ ཀྲག་ death

ཆུག་དུ་ རུ་པོ་ to execute, put to death

ཆུག་དུ་ རུ་པོ་ to die

ཆུག་དུ་ རུ་པོ་ རུ་པོ་ རུ་པོ་ to risk one's life

ཆུག་ོར་ིབ་ རུ་པོ་ རུ་པོ་ རུ་པོ་ to throw away one's life, sacrifice oneself

ཆུག་ོར་ིབ་Commun. human resources

ཆུག་ོང་ lifeless, inanimate, dead

ཆུག་ོང་ བརམ། artery, pulse

ཆུག་ོང་ བརམ། to sustain life; to recover, grow well again

1) This term includes all animate beings, including the gods, but in practice it is generally used only for insects and worms.
to take life

backbone (key elements)

straight, upright, righteous; straightforward

(Perf. Fut. Imperat.) to straighten, make straight; to correct, rectify

a famous Tibetan king who was converted to Buddhism by his two wives. He sent one of his ministers, Thonmi Sambhota, to India in order to study Sanscrit and to devise an alphabet suitable for the Tibetan language. Sambhota returned to Tibet in 647 A.D. with a script modeled after the Devanagari alphabet, and with this new alphabet began to compose a series of works on Tibetan grammar. Once the new alphabet had been firmly established, Sambhota and his assistants undertook to translate the entire body of Buddhist literature into Tibetan, a project which was to be carried on by their successors for centuries.

[see]

a dusk, twilight (in the evening after sunset; after dusk, the beginning of night; night)

(weak, thin (of wine, tea, soup, etc.); easy, simple (easy to understand; simple, easy)

to do easily
very easily

fur coat (sheepskin coat) [see]

shelf, shelves; stand

after, behind; in the future (subsequent, later)

the superscribed symbol representing the letter א (e.g., א = א)

on account of, for the sake of (why? = in order to learn)

behind; afterwards, next

to follow; to imitate

to pursue, chase

afterwards, hereafter; subsequently

(Perf. ḫāṭ) to mix (especially with a substance of inferior quality), adulterate, debase (metals)

in the future, henceforth, hereafter

the hind part, the back part, the part that comes after or later on; after (afterwards)

the future

in the future; behind (to walk behind someone)

hind part, back part; outside [see]

(orph) to mend, patch [see]

instructions, directives, orders

see
again, once more; back (to come back)

[see སྦོར་བཤད་བཞིན]

hair, nail, horn (i.e., that which grows out again); reborn

photograph; effigy

reply, rejoinder

afterwards; hereafter

[see སྦོར་འཕོར་]

to ask again; to question, interrogate

Gram. repeating the final letter of a word with the letter 'o', thus indicating the end of a sentence (e.g., སྦོར་བཤད་བཞིན, སྦོར་འཕོར་, སྦོར་ཤཾ, སྦོར་ཕྲུ, སྦོར་བཟོར་

again, once more, added on (to be added to the end of a letter, be suffixed)

representation, image, picture

again, once more (rotation; transmigration; Econ. reproduction)

to return

recovery, revival, restoration

retinue, attendants, servants (the king's retinue; the court)

leading someone into bad action, temptation, seduction, corruption; bait

deceiver, deluder, imposter

(Perf. & Imperat. རླུ, Fut. རླ་) to entice, allure, beguile, ensnare, seduce; to delude, deceive; enticement, seduction; delusion, deception

incapable of seduction or deceit; upright, sincere

basket, hamper

[ སྦོར་བཤད་\( \text{E.T.} \) སྦོར་]

-744-
one who has twisted limbs, a cripple

to twist, braid, plait, knit; twisting (of a joint), dislocation
[see བྲེན་བོ།]

crookedness; deceit, fraud, trickery

to arrive, reach a destination (བོད་པ་ = to arrive there, reach the other side; བོད་པ་ = to arrive here, reach this side); to reach to, extend to (a point, place, etc.); that which comes in (ཞེས་རིས་ = account of revenue, income, receipts)

will arrive

to turn, turn over (བྱེད་པ་ = to turn over the soil, plough), turn around, turn upside down, turn inside out, roll over (ཟིག་མེད་པ་ = to roll one's eyes); to convert; to violate (ཞེས་བོན་པ་ = to violate the law, break the law); to return (ཐོག་པ་ = return home!)
[see བོན་པ་
སྲོག་པ་
ཞེས་པ་]

beggar, mendicant

wine offered during match-making

alms bowl

(Perf. བོད་བྱེད་; Fut. བོད་བེད་; Imperat. བོད་བེད་) (1) to cause to rise, help to rise (དབྱུང་པ་ = to lift up, raise to a vertical position; བཤད་རྒྱ་ = to develop fully); to excite, arouse, kindle, inspire (compassion, fear, terror, etc.); to set up, erect (post, prop, wall, etc.)

(2) to ask for, request (བོད་ཆེན་པོ་ = to ask [a man] for his daughter in marriage); to beg (བོད་ཆེན་པོ་ = alms obtained by begging); to collect, gather (e.g. riches); to examine, probe into (a wound)

student, student officer (e.g., at a military academy)

alms (བོད་ཆེན་པོ་ = to ask for alms; བོད་ཆེན་པོ་ = to live by begging)
schoolhouse

fellow student, classmate (คำว่า ศิษย์ = classmates)

school (คำว่า นักเรียน = student)

elementary school, primary (คำว่า นักเรียน = upper level of an elementary school, 5th and sixth grades)

university (คำว่า นักเรียน)

( or orgt) Commun. middle school

to begin school, start classes

primary school

study, training (คำว่า นักเรียน)

student (คำว่า นักเรียน = Commun. student strike), trainee
[see คำว่า นักเรียน]

instructions, directive

method of teaching

textbook

institute, academy (คำว่า นักเรียน = Commun. The Nationalities Institute)

(Perf. คำว่า; Fut. คำว่า; Imperat. คำว่า) to teach, instruct; to learn, study (คำว่า = having continuously studied); learning, study; teacher, instructor, master

teacher instructor, master, professor

full professor (คำว่า = associate professor)

student, pupil (คำว่า)

Commun. student federation (คำว่า = The All-China Student Federation)
scholar, pupil, disciple

training, studies

graduation

to teach, train; to study, learn

disciple, pupil

course of study; class, study group

instruction, teaching, precepts, advice

study group; society, association (for the study of art, music, etc.)

teacher, instructor

tuition, school expenses

children who have reached school age

to lose one's schooling (because of illness, lack of funds, etc.)

social[istic] education

higher education

Commun. Ministry of Education

to spread learning, foster education

secondary education

secret, hidden

secret room; latrine, toilet

secret religious instruction, mysticism; incantations, secret charms, magic formulas

secret treaty
great secret, mystery; one versed in the Tantrik cult of mysticism

(or 詳細) secret conversation, confidential talk; secret report, confidential news

security

mysteries, secrets; secret place; private parts

sabotage

latrine, toilet

(Perf. 詳細; Fut. 詳細; Imperat. 詳細) to do something secretly; to conceal, secrete, hide (詳細 = to hide treasure); secret, mystery; mysticism; secret parts; secret, hidden, concealed, mystic

[Colloq. 詳細]

secret arrangement or design, conspiracy, intrigue

secret formula, magic words, charm

mysticism

venereal disease

Commun. underground organization

secret treasury

confidential letter

secret passage or road

death

[see 詳細]

Hon. to listen to, heed, hear (詳細 = listen to me!); to agree to (a request), consent, grant (詳細 = to grant a request)

[詳細]

Hon. to misunderstand

[詳細]

to heed, listen to; to learn (by listening)

[詳細]

-748-
indemnity, compensation

(Fut. of ภักดี) to return, repay (ภักดี ภักดี = to repay a kindness; ภักดี ภักดี = to reply)

new (ธุรกิจ = new year), fresh, young (ธุรกิจ พระ = young men)

news report (ข่าว = as previously reported...)

new-born; fresh shoots, buds

newly made, just produced; newly printed, just published; discovery, invention, creation

creativity, inventiveness

The Tibetan Mirror, a newspaper published in Kalimpong, India),

news [ข่าว]

to read a newspaper

to exchange news; to make new acquaintances

to inquire into, investigate, examine, study

Commun. revolution (革命 = revolutionary leader; 紅軍 = The October Revolution of 1917)

Commun. revolutionary base

Commun. revolutionary forces

Commun. great revolutionary upsurge

Commun. a counterrevolutionary
fresh arrival, newcomer

according to a recent dispatch

distinct, clear, pure

illuminated, fully manifest

pure white

bright light

bright red

mentioned in [your letter]...

window (i.e., a hole through which light shines)

fame; celebrated, well-known

pronouncement, declaration, announcement, statement (joint statement)

detailed account, clear explanation (please give a clear account; please send a message), circumstances; message
to refresh one's memory

[see གནས་ཐོབས་ཤིག་]

pure, free from impurities; well, healthy

[གནས་ཐོབས་ཤིག་]

to remember well
(གནས་ཐོབས་ཤིག་ = to have a distinct recollection of something)

Fig. the sky

clear, bright, distinct, visible, legible (ཉིད་གནས་ཐོབས་ = legible handwriting), obvious

[གནས་ཐོབས་]

to make clear, manifest

to be clear, be bright, be distinct; clear, bright, brilliant, light, pure; distinct, visible, conspicuous, intelligible, apparent, manifest, evident (བཤེག་པར་གནས་ཐོབས་ = to be fully evident, be clearly manifest)

Fig. the sun

a bright mirror

to elucidate, describe clearly

to display, exhibit, reveal, show clearly

to make clear, elucidate

[see བཞེན་པོ་དེ་ིན་པ།

གནས་ཐོབས་དེ་ིན་པ།]

the consonants of the Tibetan alphabet

to make clear, explain (ཉིད་རོབ་གནས་ཐོབས་དེ་ིན་པ། = to explain [a] religion)

lamp, candle

see ཁན་པ་

explicit, clear

explanatory note

reply (i.e., a letter giving further clarifications)

it has become clear, it is evident

[see རྗེས་བོད་]
a pointed stick used to impale malefactors

explanation, elucidation, clarification (to elucidate, clarify)

see 즙산

pasture, meadow; moor

[Var.  прож

(origin) to whirl about, brandish, twirl; to smooth, make even, plane down; to slip, glide, slide down (of avalanches)

to divide, split (to cut up into pieces); to ring, toll; to multiply (in arithmetic)

see 즙산

measles

[see 朝鲜]

Hon. speech, voice; expression (to read the sayings of Buddha; saying, precept = in answer to what you have said; to converse).

is added to many terms associated with speech to form the honorific (speech, language; song; talk)

Hon. appeal (response to an appeal), summons

Hon. order, command; conference

Hon. discourse, conversation, consultation

Hon. diploma; written authorization

Hon. report, statement, opinion

Hon. sermon
Hon. talk, discourse, speech

Hon. chief doctrine, main dogma, principal word (e.g., the Osmanipadmehum)

Hon. harmonious voice, agreeable speech

(Perf. ḍaṃṣa; Imperat. ḍaṃṣ [ṭon])
Hon. to speak, say (do not say that!), talk, tell (ṭoṃś [ṭon], to tell a lie); to recite (ṭaṃsarṣa [ṭoṃś] = to recite a religious chant); to explain; to order

Hon. written advice; letter, report, statement

Hon. religious discourse, sermon; sacred writings, scriptures

Hon. to recommend

Hon. speech, oration (ṭoṃś [ṭoṃś] = made the opening speech)

overeating, stuffing; dyspepsia

three (3)

(or ḍaṃṣas, ḍaṃṣa) the three (of them), all three, consisting of three

(or ḍaṃṣa) a third part, one-third

(or ❀ [ṭoṃś]) two-thirds

third story (of a building)

having three parts

three times, thrice

third; containing three

thirdly

three-cornered, triangular

three at a time
burned, singed (བུ་མ་ = burning smell)

stomach, belly

see फ़ेशिंग

see फ़ेशिंग

small stones, pebbles [फ़ेशिंग]

intervening space, interstice, opening, chink, crevice, fissure, crack, leak (फ़ेशिंग = leaky, full of cracks); sharp, acute (of hearing)

to mend a crack, repair a break

cautious, watchful

see फ़ेशिंग

balcony

(फ़ेशिंग, फ़ेशिंग) to choose, select, pick out (फ़ेशिंग = to card wool; फ़ेशिंग = to winnow grain)

stallion; male camel

(or फ़ेशिंग) narrow space or interstice between persons or things; crowd, multitude, collection of things (फ़ेशिंग = army); फ़ेशिंग = dense forest; फ़ेशिंग = country house, farm; village in which the dwellings are close together)

between, among; midst [फ़ेशिंग]

from between (फ़ेशिंग फ़ेशिंग = [the sun shone] between the clouds), from among, from the midst of, through (फ़ेशिंग फ़ेशिंग फ़ेशिंग = through the leaves)

passage through thickets, forest trail; secret path

gold; precious; royal (फ़ेशिंग फ़ेशिंग = the royal countenance); celestial (फ़ेशिंग फ़ेशिंग फ़ेशिंग फ़ेशिंग = an epithet of Vishnu)

the golden drink (i.e., wine offered to the gods or to the Dalai Lama)

golden spoon or ladle; golden cup

gold mine
Hon. golden throne (to congratulate the Dalai Lama on his accession to the golden throne)

Goldsmith

Royal castle

Golden, of gold (an ounce of gold), gilded; royal

Royal edict, king's command; governmental order

 Flake or nugget of pure gold

Golden image

Golden body; complimentary expression used in addressing noblewomen

Gold and silver

To gild

Golden button (especially the button on the peak of hats worn by certain Tibetan dignitaries)
interview with a king, queen, princess or high lama

a small gold weight (‘ Photographer’

gold leaf

golden letter (‘ Photographer’ = bearer of the golden letter; ambassador, envoy)

an ounce of gold; a gold coin

reciprocal, mutual

raising, rearing, bringing up, nourishing, training

[ ‘ Photographer]

to bring up, nourish, foster, rear; to train (an apprentice)

reconstruction

repairman (‘ Photographer’ = bicycle repairman)

method of curing, way of healing

investigations of methods of healing; medical science (‘ Photographer’ = physician)

(Perf. ‘ Photographer’, ‘ Photographer’) to feed, nourish, nurse, nurture; to bring up, raise, rear; to train; to mend, repair, cure, heal, restore (‘ Photographer’ = to cure a disease; ‘ Photographer’ = to repair or rebuild a house), rebuild, re-establish; to refresh (‘ Photographer’ = to rest); to comfort (‘ Photographer’ = to console); to adopt (‘ Photographer’ = adopted child)

physician

[ ‘ Photographer]


disease (i.e., that which is to be cured)

healing substance, remedy; physician

to wash away sin, rid oneself of sin (by confessing to a priest); to confess; penitence

see

method of healing

[ ‘ Photographer]
the science of medicine, the healing art; pharmacology

medical college

hoarding, accumulating riches; saving, conservation

see Ṛṣyā

sincere, straightforward

[Ṛṣyā]

see Ṛṣyā

killer, murderer

[Ṛṣyāṃ, Ṛṣyāyaḥ]

(Perf. Ṛṣyā; Fut. Ṛṣyā; Imperat. Ṛṣyā) to kill, slay, murder, slaughter; to put out, extinguish (Chiṃḍāṇāyaḥ = to put out a lamp, blow out a lamp). Note also Ṛṣyāṃ = to go fishing; Ṛṣyāyaḥ = to go hunting.

killer, murderer, slaughterer

(Perf. Ṛṣyā; Fut. Ṛṣyā) to fill up, fill out, complete, make up (a deficiency); to cure; to pay back, repay, return (Ṛṣyāṃ = to return a kindness)

place of execution

to live, be alive, remain alive; to burn, keep on burning; to awake, arouse from sleep by shaking; to urge on

life, lifetime (Ṛṣyāṃ = during one's lifetime); living, alive; whole, entire, full (of the moon)

alive, living, live (Ṛṣyāṃ = to impart life to, animate; Ṛṣyāṃ = revived)

[Colloq. Ṛṣyāṃ]

Commun. prisoner of war (Ṛṣyāṃ = prisoner of war camp); captured alive

the living and the dead, life and death

empty, hollow, without substance (Ṛṣyāṃ = vain, futile); bloated

see Ṛṣyā

killer, murderer; the Lord of Death, Māra

slaughter house

-757-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tibetan</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འབོད།</td>
<td>stuffed, spongy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འབོད། see</td>
<td>རབུ་མདངས།</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འགོག་</td>
<td>punch, awl, gimlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འགོག་བུ་</td>
<td>[འབྲོང་བུ་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་པའི་</td>
<td>to brandish, flourish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་པའི་</td>
<td>added to words associated with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་པའི་</td>
<td>food, furniture, requesting or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་པའི་</td>
<td>offering to form the honorific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་པའི་</td>
<td>(ུགས་ཟིན། = Hon. food; དམངས་འབོད = Hon. medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འགོག་</td>
<td>(or དམངས་འབོད་) Hon. meat (ུགས་འགོག་        = to chop meat into small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འགོག་</td>
<td>pieces)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འགོག་</td>
<td>Hon. kitchen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འགོག་</td>
<td>[བུ་བུ་]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འབོད།</td>
<td>Hon. stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འབོད།</td>
<td>Hon. to be hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>དམངས་འབོད།</td>
<td>Hon. dining table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| དམངས་འབོད།      | Hon. prayer and offering                                                 |
|                      | (i.e., an offering of food presented to the gods before a meal)         |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | དམངས་འབོད་དོན། = please have some tea); དམངས་འབོད་བཞབས་ = Tibetan butter tea |
| དམངས་འབོད་       | Imperat. bring (some) tea! serve (the) tea!                              |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | Hon. this tea is weak                                                    |
| དམངས་འབོད།     | Hon. serving of fish                                                    |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | (or དམངས་འབོད) Hon. teapot                                         |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | Hon. banquet, reception                                                 |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | (ུགས་སུ་བུ་ལུས་དཔོན་དུ་ = having given a grand reception...)      |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | (or དམངས་འབོད་) Hon. fireplace; kitchen                            |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | Hon. tea churn                                                           |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | Hon. dish                                                                |
| དམངས་འབོད།      | Hon. cook; a private secretary who receives prayers and requests         |
1. A very high position in the Tibetan government. This title is held by the chief secretary of the Dalai Lama.

2. The salary of the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

3. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

4. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

5. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

6. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

7. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

8. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

9. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.

10. The title given to the chief steward of the Dalai Lama.
food, fare (སོགས་པའི་ལེན་ = a dish of rice)

incense; cleansed  
[see རོལ་]

to burn incense

(Perf. of བཛོད) killed, slaughtered, slain; extinguished; killing

(Perf. of བཏབ) returned, restored, repaid, compensated (གཏིགས་པ་ = to reply, answer)

thought, thinking, reflection; opinion (ཐོག རྨི་ = in my opinion); ideology; comprehension (ཐོག རྨི་སྤྲོལ་ = incomprehensible); imagination, fancy; wish, will (ལོག རྨི་ = according to their wishes), purpose, intention (ལོག རྨི་ཐིག་ = good intention); soul, heart (ལོག རྨི་བུ་ = from the bottom of one's heart)

idea, opinion, view (ཐོག རྨི་བི་ = to express an opinion; ཐོག རྨི་ཞེས་པའི་ = exchange of views); proposal, suggestion (ཐོག རྨི་བི་ = to submit a proposal, make a suggestion)

meditation, concentration (of thoughts); complete abstraction (བོད་པ་ = to concentrate, meditate upon); firm spirit; a personal name

desire, wish, aim, intention

to think about, meditate upon, ponder, consider carefully  
[see རོལ་]

to think, meditate; to think about, consider; to suppose; to plan, devise, invent  
[see རོལ་]

to fulfill an aspiration

Commun. to reform one's thinking, remodel one's ideas, reconstruct one's ideology

inclination, bent

strength of mind, resolution

that which is meditated upon, the object of thought
thoughts, thinking (འཕགས་པ་ = to think about, consider); intention, plan; idea; ideology

Commun. ideological front

Commun. ideological struggle, conflict between ideologies

plan, design, project

idea, notion; impression

idea, notion; impression (of another's thoughts or opinions)

not bearing in mind; stupid

(Perf. of རེེབ་པ་) thought, considered, meditated, pondered

to open up, reveal, disclose; clear up; to dissipate, fade away, vanish (ནག་འགྲུབ་ = the clouds are dissipating; རིན་པར་ = the illness is vanishing); to efface, erase, destroy (བུལ་ = to erase what has been written); making known (by sounding a trumpet or blowing a horn), advertising

straining, filtering, purifying

(or ིན་) to shake, agitate, wave

to mend, repair; to put in order; to sort (བོད་མོད་ = to sort wool)

see ལེེན་

cold, coldness, freshness

dome, turret (on the roof of a house); summer house

shade

(or ིབྲིན་) climate (བིན་པ་ = temperate climate)
parasol

The Himalayas; Tibet

cool, cold

(cool, coolness; equanimity; to cool off, refresh oneself (by bathing); to wash
(སྐྲིན་བཞིན་ = Hon. to wash one's hands)

cool, fresh (བཞིན་ཁྲི་ = cool waters of the river)

fan

snowy mountain; the cool or shady side of a mountain

fresh wind

'welcome' beer (in marriage ceremonies)

(Perf. ང་མོ་) to go to meet, go to welcome; to receive a guest
(བཞིན་པོས་ = to receive a guest in one's home)

[Hon. ང་མོ་བའི་]

escort of a distinguished guest

(ཐོ་མོ་གཉེན་, or དབང་པོ་) to go to meet someone

sweet scent, fragrance, perfume; odor, stench (ཐོ་མོ་ = stench of a corpse)

dissolve (ཐོ་མོ་དུས་ = to be dissolve, be irregular in one's habits); spoiled, sour, acid (ཐོ་མོ་གྲུབ་ = spoiled broth, broth which has gone bad)

(Inf. of ང་མོ་) to obliterate, erase, efface, destroy
(དེས་པོ་ = to obliterate one's tracks; རྩོམ་བུག་ = to erase writing; བུག་ཕྲད་ = to cut off someone's breath, suffocate)

to smile; to close, shut, draw together (ཁྲི་གྲའི་ = to shut one's eyes; གྲགས་ = to close the door)

[see ང་མོ་]

see ང་མོ་

tanned leather
leather box

to separate, divide; to winnow grain

[see ལུང་བུ་

འི་ལུང་

འི་ལུང་]

( or ལུང་རུ་) rhinoceros 1)

rhinoceros horn

see ལུང་བུ

(Perf. of ལུང་བུ) lifted up, raised; refreshed, soothed, comforted

( or ལུང་རུ་) Non. gentle breeze, zephyr, light wind; coldness

cold

followers, retinue (བུ་པོིན་ = convoy, safe-conduct, escort)

to mend, repair, restore

(བུང་པོ་ = to rest, refresh oneself, remove fatigue by resting)

[see ལུང་བུ]

1) Also defined as a species of Tibetan antelope and as a unicorn (see Jäschke, Tibetan-English Dictionary, page 593).
person of merit, one possessed of virtue
[see ཀུན་ལོང་གེ་]

holy place, place of pilgrimage

pleasing, agreeable, good
(བོད་པ་བོད་པ་ = good and bad)

repaired, restored, mended (བོད་པ་ = rested, refreshed), cured; ངོན་པ་ = damages paid for bodily injuries
[see ངོན་]

(Perf. of ངོན་) to restrain, check, curb, bridle, keep under control; to be diminished

(Perf. of གསར་) thin, fine, tenuous
[see གསར་]

(Fut. of གསར་) to save, conserve, economize (སློབ་རོ། = savings); fondness, liking
[see གསར་]

economy, frugality (སློབ་རོ། རོ་ = to practice economics)
[see གསར་]

magic charm used as a protection against evil spirits

(Fut. of གན་) to guard against evil spirits; to protect; guardian, watchman, sentinel, sentry: amulet, charm
[see གན་]
guard, watcher

tamed, disciplined, civilized; gentle, peaceful, quiet

see "科幻"

see "科幻"

funeral pyre

see "科幻"

see "科幻"

mixed up, mingled; mixture

see "科幻"

kitchen

[科幻]

to dry by exposing to the rays of the sun

[Var. "科幻"]

dried in the sun or over a fire

see "科幻"

(Perf. of "科幻") raised, lifted (has been raised); aroused, excited; asked for, demanded

mixed, mingled together (especially with an inferior substance); polluted, corrupted; alloyed, debased

see "科幻"

see "科幻"

school (科幻 = to enroll in a school)

consultation; instruction, advice (科幻 = exhortation), guidance

(Perf. of "科幻") to learn; to teach; training, education, culture; doctrine, dogma

[see "科幻"]

dogma, tenet

pupil

doctrine, precept, admonition, exhortation (科幻 = to exhort, give admonitions); teaching materials

[科幻]
to advise, warn

教学材料, training materials

[see གཡུར་བའི་]

see གཡུར་

bait, temptation

ransom

(Perf. of གཡུར་) ensnared, enticed; deceived, deluded, mistaken (འོམ་པ་ = took the wrong road)

29th letter of the Tibetan alphabet, used also in numbering volumes, chapters, etc.; breath (འོམ་པ་ གྲོད་ = to breathe); yonder

Colloq. yonder, over there

[་དྲ་ཁོག་
སྐད།
སྐད་རྩོམ་]

to understand (ཟུམ་པ་ = I have understood it)

to ascertain

[I] do not understand

excessive, too much; a good deal, very (ཟུམ་པོ་ = very good, excellent; རྗེས་ཆོས་ = very large, great; རྗེས་བོད་ = exceedingly good)

too thin, too delicate
very many, very much; too many

it is very good

very long; very far away

= not very far; = not very near

on the other side, farther away

to realize

E.T. in front, before

= to go in front, precede

the people, the masses

all of them, all together, in a body

to breathe out, exhale steam or vapor

to pant, gasp for breath

to eat greedily, gobble food

(or ) hasty, hurried, impetuous; rude, violent; careless, sloppy

statue ( = blind like a statue)

poison

almost, nearly, about ( = about like that); rather, for the most part; just

almost all

[he] is almost dead, [he] is nearly dead

...is about to arrive

( = is about to leave, is on the point of leaving)

to be astonished, be amazed; to be frightened

astonishing, amazing, wonderful

conqueror, victor, winner

= loser, the vanquished

Kazakh
to pant, gasp for breath

to squander, dissipate

to be astounded

suddenly

[旦々]

dumb, mute; meaningless, confused (of speech); imbecile

[旦々]

a mouthful (旦々'多々' = to devour greedily); a stitch (旦々'多々' = to stitch, sew)

to plunder, loot (旦々'多々' = to scramble for, strive for

sneeze (旦々'多々' = to sneeze)

dispute, quarrel (旦々'多々' = to dispute, quarrel)

to devour greedily, gobble food

[旦々'多々']

greed, avarice (旦々'多々' = to be covetous; 旦々'多々' = covetous, greedy; 旦々'多々' = rapacious); malevolence; strength, violence, force (旦々'多々' = taken away by force); lie, falsehood

audacious (旦々'多々' = timid)

don't be greedy

don't lie!

mouldy

avaricious, corrupt

[旦々]

Haichow (海州)

train (火车)

railroad station

abruptly, suddenly (旦々'多々' = to rise suddenly), at once

Colloq. (旦々)

-768-
bright
exaggeration
[exaggeration]
Harbin (哈爾濱)
to exaggerate
discrepancy, error (錯誤 = shortage in accounts); hitch, doubt
sob, sigh; hiccough; shudder-
ing
to sob; to hiccough
[exaggeration]
India (印度)
Indonesia
Indochina
Shenyang (瀋陽)
Ho Chi Ming, President of North Vietnam (胡志明)
a title of high ecclesiastical rank; The Venerable, the Holy (Mong. ХУТАРТ)
Hungary
news, tidings, intelligence, information, disclosure; opinion, idea; explanation
to send word, send news
mouthful, gulp, swallow
one mouthful (一口 = two mouthfuls or swallows)
The Yellow River (黃河)
association, society, committee (主席 = chairman of a committee, society, etc.)
Mohammedan (回)
Hunan (湖南)
Hupeh (湖北)
### Huai-pei (淮北)

**新华词典**

- **差** quickly, immediately, with dispatch; earnestly, diligently
- **陈** to act with dispatch; to be attentive, be alert; to do one's best
- **陈** active, quick, alert, dexterous, clever; spirited (陈 = a fleet spirited horse); hot, hasty, passionate
- **陈** to be quick, be active, be alert, be dexterous, be skillful; to be zealous, be diligent
- **陈** active striving or struggling

**Commun. activists**

- **陈** active element, activist
- **陈** active, positive

**The** moisture, humidity (湿 = wet; 干 = dry, arid)

### Khrushchev

- **苏** (or **苏维埃**) Khrushchev
  
  [Var. **苏维埃**]

**Heilungkang Province**

- **河** Honan (河南)

**W.T. wide** (宽 = width)

- **胡** Hutukhtu (**Mongol** ХУТУКТУ)

- **冀** (or **冀** Hopei (河北)

- **荷** Holland (荷兰)

- **牛** rinderpest

- **猪** stupid, foolish

- **垫** felt pad placed under a camel's load (**Mongol** ХОМ)
deficiencies, gaps

a Tartar (Turkestan); a Tibetan from the northern provinces

Tibetan month (the fourth month)

W.T. to loosen the soil (soft, loose, light)

France (法國)

Pascism

vice-chairman (副主席)

Voroshilov

France

Fou-hsin (阜新)

Finland (芬蘭)

(or 副) assistant, deputy, vice-

deputy director (副主任)

Pukien (福建)

volt (伏特)

Pushun (撫順)

East China (華東)

North China

Warsaw (華沙)

Amoy (廈門)

hardness; tough, hard (like stone); difficult

hard, tough, difficult

1) Located 42° 03' N, 121° 39' E.
独自, 孤立, 单一, 未婚的 (ソツ = 单身), 裸体的 (ソツ = 裸体)

努力, 努力 (ソツソツ = 为每一个努力)

山东 (山東) Shantung

陕西 (或 陝西) Shensi

撕裂, 撒裂, 裂成碎片 (ソツソツ = 破碎), 打破, 违反 (ソツソツ = 违反法律)

[见 破裂]

Mil. division (師)

divisional commander (Ch. 師長)

石墨 graphite
a minor deity; 1) Sire, Your Highness

E.T. certainly! surely! truly! indeed!

god and demi-god; name of one of the noble families of Tibet

shrine, temple (to build a temple)

silk presentation scarf

rainbow

Glory to the gods! (prayer uttered at the crossing of a high pass)

Your Highness! Your Majesty! Sire!

title used in addressing the wife of a man of high rank, madam

great and mighty deity; expression of respect used in addressing kings

one who performs a religious service, priest

priest in charge of the images of deities contained in a temple or monastery

cairn erected in passes or on mountain peaks

a name of the city of Lhasa

hysteria; madness

celestial region, abode of the gods; cloud

homage, worship (to salute a respected person)

to suppurate

wool from Lhasa

crystal painter of deities, artist

ground smallpox (to vaccinate)

---

known to both gods and men, known to everyone

goddess; princess, lady; fairy (རྱིན་མཆོག་སྐད་ = fairy tales)

to perform in a drama (by dancing and singing) actor, dancer

actor, singer

district in Upper Tsang under the jurisdiction of the Tashi Lama

image maker

abode of the gods, heaven

Ron. the mother of a very high official

artist

cartilage

custom, usage

of divine origin

wise man, sage; astrologer

Lhasa, capital of Tibet

a native of Lhasa

guardian angels (i.e., the gods who have undertaken to guard Buddhism in Tibet)

to make invocations and offerings to the gods; to worship

offerings of incense to the gods (ཕན་པ་ = offerings of food to the gods)

exceeding, beyond, more than, plus (ཐོང་ཤེི་གཉིས་ = more than a month has passed); surpassing, superior, excelling, excellent; excess, remainder (ཐོམ་ = besides, moreover; གཉིས་ = seeing more; དང་ = 100 and more) 

Commun. to overfulfill (one's quota)

balance, plus or minus

(or དོན་ = without leaving a balance; all, entire, whole)
more important, of greater significance; especially

the excess, balance, remainder (རྒྱུ་རྒྱུ = the others, those remaining); son of the moon, a planet (ཐོ་ཐོ་ = the planet Mercury; Wednesday); surpassing (ཐོ་ཐོ་་ོ་ = transcendental wisdom); to exceed, surpass

[see ོ་ཤ་བ]

ོ་དེ་ྱིི་ེ་ོ་ེ་ེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེེib]

emperor, supreme lord or king

more (ོ་ོ་ = far more; exceedingly; ོ་ོ་ = uncommonly good; ོ་ོ་ = extremely, excessively; furthermore, moreover; besides, in addition

in particular

leftover, remnant

[see ོ་ཤ་བ]

opulent, very wealthy

balance, remainder, excess (ོ་ོ་ = the remaining portion of it)

all, the whole, without any remainder

more than (ོ་30 = more than 30 times as much...)

remnants, scraps, leftovers

without any balance, with none left, with no excess

( or ོ་ = cold piercing wind)

to come together, meet, assemble; to approach; to join, be adjacent

to blow (ོ་ོ་ = there is a draft; the wind is blowing)

gale, hurricane

clear, distinct, bright, resplendent

-775-
sharp, clear, distinct, sonorous

interpolation (interpolating in religious works); alloy (alloyed, adulterated, impure)

unadulterated, pure, genuine, real

going together, with (or together when referring to the subject)

born with (hereditary disease)

colleague (i.e., one who uses the same seal in official business), partner (gentlemen); council, society, company, colony; meeting, together, all together (together with)

to adjourn the state council

to gather, meet, assemble

Hon. to meet together, assemble

(all together, with one another, as a whole, in a body, as one (to go together, go in one group)

together, with one another (went together)

to join together, unite; a patch (to mend, patch)

[see]

society, association

to flutter to and fro; to glimmer

wide, flowing, loose, slovenly (of garments)

Tibetan felt boot (Chinese boot; Mongol boot), shoe

to put on one's shoes (to take off one's shoes)
shoelace, shoestring; lacing for felt leggings
sole of a boot or shoe
blazing, bright, illuminated
shoemaker
leg of a boot (boots with long legs, high boots)
at once; all, everything
pen, fold, enclosure for livestock
to plait, braid, weave
anything twisted or braided; braid, rope, wickerwork
abscess
calm, settled, stabilized; unbending, unflagging
to tame
steady, calm, firm; changeless
gentle, quiet (of horses)
part, portion, joint (of an animal)
assembly plant
joints of an animal which has been slaughtered
abundant, luxurious, diffuse; loose
amply, abundantly, plentifully; completely, thoroughly, in detail; without leaving anything out
prose
loose, ample (loose robe)
to loosen
continuous, successive; uninterrupted, without gaps

to fall, tumble down, cascade
all, state of falling; moral fall, sin

alms bowl

murmuring of flowing water, sound made by insects (ཉེ་ཉེ་ཉེ་ཉེ་ = murmuring of the waters; མོ་ཐོབ་ = buzzing of the bees)

mass, bulk (ཐེ་ཐེ་ = bulky)

miraculously formed at one moment, created by itself (without human labor); a personal name

upheaval, heap, hill, mountain (ཐེ་ཐེ་ཐེ་ = Mr. Sumeru; གཝ་ = Tashi Lhunpo, a large monastery near Shigatse); mass, lump (ཐེ་ཐེ་ཐེ་ = gold ingot)

Bon. womb

(to undertake (to do something), apply oneself (to a task)

(Perf. བོད་) to twist, braid, plait

[see བོད་]

plait, tress

gasping for breath (ཨོ་ཨོ་ = suffocation)

[ ཨོ་ཨོ་]

just now (ཨོ་ཨོ་ = he has just arrived); now, at present

south (ཨོ་ཨོ་ = which has come from the south; ཤུ་ = southeast)

Lho-kha, the southeastern part of the province of བོ (ཨོ་)

southern extension or continuation (e.g., of a chain of mountains), southern part (ཨོ་, ཤུ་ = South Korea)

southwest (ཨོ་ = southwest)
a person from the south, southerner (used mostly in reference to members of the Tibetan tribes in Sikkim and Bhutan)

towards the south, in a southerly direction

north-south (i.e., in a line running north and south)

Bhutan (an inhabitant of Bhutan)

the continent of the south (i.e., Asia)

a province of southern Tibet bordering on Bhutan

South America

large ulcer, carbuncle; cancer

danger (from external, physical, or mental causes)

gradually, smoothly, slowly

without hurry, without haste, slowly (unconcerned, easy in one's mind)

sleep well! sleep soundly!

(or) without haste, without hurry, slow; loose, relaxed, slackened; easy, careless, unconcerned, calmly, coolly

to take in slack, tighten

easy, relaxed, unworried, at ease (let your mind be at ease!)

see

leisurely, unhurried (to slacken; to sit at leisure)

to return, give back, pay back (to repay a debt)

---

Thirtieth letter of the Tibetan alphabet, also used in numbering chapters, volumes, etc. བ་ may be used to express the sounds of the vowels ‘a’, ‘i’, ‘u’, ‘e’, ‘o’, as follows བ་, བི, བུ, བོ, བོ. In the speech of Ladak, བ་ is used instead of བ་ (བ་ = from that [place]; བ་ = there, to that place). In addition, བ་ may be used to express an interrogative (བ་ = if you do this work, will it be all right?) and as a mild imperative (བ་ = do come here!) Note also བ་ = this one; བ་ = that one; བ་ = that day; བ་ = here; བ་ = thus

yes! (in speaking to a high dignitary or in reply to the polite expression བ་) [བ་]

Colloq. twisted, crooked

leather used for patching shoes [E.T. བ་]

(alas!)

paternal uncle, father's brother

are you going or not? [བ་]

ear ornament worn by women (བ་ = gold ear ornament)

very [བ་]

ankle bone
towel (Mong. འདུགས་)

older sister; madam

actor, actress
priest who performs daily religious services in a church or monastery

elder brother; sir, Mr., friend (a polite form of address used in speaking to someone whose name is not known)

to yawn, gape

E. T. now

stableboy, groom; mounted courier

Amdo, a province in north-east Tibet (a native of Amdo); became Ch'ing-hai province in 1928

anna (price in annas)

polite greeting used in addressing a noblewoman

term of respect used in addressing a Buddhist nun; paternal aunt

nunnery, convent

Hon. abbess

father; alas!

father's name, family name

Africa

grandmother

old woman

1) According to Jäschke, also means 'wife, partner; old woman'.
breast pocket attached to a Tibetan robe

good, fair, tolerable

mother (Note: ཞོ་ཁྱིམ་པར་བ་ = motor)

[Colloq. བབྱ་]

an expression of sorrow

American (or ཏོམ་ལྡན་) America

North and South America

camel

[nectar, ambrosia]

Acharya (term used by the Tibetans in referring to the Indian people, especially the Bengalis)

oh! ah!

E.T. now

baby (娃娃)

Hon. children

Colloq. maternal uncle

hornless (of cattle)

mustache, whiskers, beard

Arab. distilled spirits, eau de vie, liquor (whisky, brandy, etc.)

brewery, distillery

(Abbrev. of ཏོམ་ལྡན་) America

E.T. these days, nowadays

kidney

E.T. again, once more

comrade, friend
the vowels (ལོང་རི་དྭ་ = vowels and consonants; the Tibetan alphabet)

(འབྲོན་) ring

ཐོབ་ཧོ་ཏེ་ཏུ་ཏེ་ to invert, turn upside down, overturn, reverse

རོང་ ring, circle; earring

བྱེད apricot

ཉེ་ a superior quality of presentation scarf

རྐྱེན་ཆེན association (རྒྱལ་ཁབ་ = trade association)

འབྲི། གསལ། openly, manifestly, publicly

[བོད་སྤྱི་]  ་

Afghanistan

ཡིད་ the letter 'A'

is sometimes used in the colloquial to form an imperative (རྒྱུ་སུ་སྙོམ་ = come here! ནོར་འགྲིག་ཏུ་ཕྲེལ་ = be careful!)

ཡེ་ཁོ་ (ཡེ་ཁོ་) number, numeral, numerical symbol, figure, cipher. In the colloquial, ཡེ་ཁོ་ may be added to ordinal numbers, as in the expression ཡེ་ཁོ་བོ་ = the first; No. 1 (in quality), first rate, first class

ཡེ་ཁོ་གཞི་ radio dial (lit., the 'numbered knob')

ཡེ་ཁོ་ཐྭ། numerical figure

ཡེ་ཁོ་ཐོ། numeral, figure; cipher, code

ལྜྷ། བྲོ། loin cloth

ལྜྷ། ་ཐྭ། Anhwei (安徽)

ལྜྷ། ་ཐ། Anshan (鞍山)

ལྜྷ། བྲོ། stocks (ལྜྷ། བྲོ། ཝུ་དེ་ = to put a person into the stocks)

ལྜྷ། བྲོ། mouse hare

ལྜྷ། བྲོ་ (ལྜྷ། བྲོ་) doctor, physician (Mong. འིག་)

[Hon. འིག་ལོག་]
breast pocket

Amban, title formerly used by Chinese political and military officers stationed in Tibet

Egypt (or 埃及)

Eisenhower

sufficient, well enough, moderately good, not so bad (它不是那么坏)

not so bad

pounded stone work; floor made of a mixture of pulverized stone dust and oil or water

to work with crushed stone, do construction work with pounded stone or plaster

(Abbrev. of 房屋) house or shop where liquor is sold

Algeria

cement, concrete (混凝土 = concrete highway)

thief, robber

(or 阿尔巴尼亚; 阿拉伯语)

The People's Republic of Albania

stone-worker, mason

to build a house (of stone, cement, etc.)

working with marble, pebbles, or plaster; stone work, masonry; cement construction (project); building, construction (建设公司 = construction company); civil engineering

civil engineer

hiccough, sob

hole (in a wall, in clothing, etc.)

persistence (对某事坚持不懈 = to persist in a matter; to urge, press, persuade)

---

1) Not a regular pocket, but the space inside a Tibetan robe above the belt.
Red Russia

(or) persistence, perseverance

[do not persist!]

deputy, delegate; committee member

committee chairman (委員長)

deputies, delegates; committee members

committee

committee (委員會)

Russia

Wuhan (武漢)

Yunnan (雲南)

interrogative particle usually placed immediately before the verb

Asia (Asia (Afro-Asian) = East Asia

The Far East

Southeast Asia

E.T. that, that one

E.T. then, next

indeed! alas!

Asia (the five Southeast Asian countries)

Commun. Asian Solidarity Committee

Eisenhower

Islam
| アブ'红枣 | novice, young monk  
| Var. アブ'紅 |  |
| アブ' edm | a little, a little bit, some |
| アブ'急 | fast, speedy, rapid |
| アブ' see | アブ'急  |
| アブ'強 '0'耳 | earphone |
| アブ'ガス | stone marten |
| アブ'ソク | sock, stocking (Mong. 色規) |
| アブ'水 '0' 0 | Australia |
| アブ' facial hair (アブ'红枣 = goatee) |
| アブ'喉 | throat, neck; chin |
| アブ'喉前 | larynx  
| [アブ'喉前] |
| アブ'一 | lamp (アブ'一 = wick) |
| アブ'一 | a mystic symbol, occurs in the common Buddhist prayer  "アブ'一" |
| アブ'喉 | throat, windpipe |
| アブ'喉 | chin |

SUPPLEMENT

Calcutta (Abbr. of 乗馬) kilometer

Commun. commune (公社)

universal, general [総合]

all-purpose tractor

Commun. rectification

Commun. The Rectification Movement

(See 乗馬 乗馬 乗馬) Ch. Kwangtung (廣東)

Ch. Kweichow (桂州)

Ch. Kweiyang (桂陽) (桂陽)

Ch. Canton (廣州)

E.T. The Communist Party (共產黨)

Ch. Kuant'ing (36-13 N., 106-11E) (官廳)

Commun. The Chinese People's Consultative Conference

Commun. Chinese People's Liberation Army

Commun. Chinese People's Volunteers

Commun. Central People's Government

Sino-Japanese War (中日戰)

Ch. The People's Republic of China

Ch. Chu Teh (朱德)

see see see

acting-chairman

Ch. CHOU; region, area (州)
Ch. Chou En-lai
(Var. ชู เอนหล่า) (周思來)

E.T. idiotic, stupid

Commun. underground work, secret service

trouble, difficulty, hardship

places which are difficult to pass through or over (e.g. a mountain pass), obstacles which are hard to overcome

distress, hardship

see นิษฐ์กิจ (p. 8)

wealth

Commun. provocation, incitement, instigation

carving, engraving, sculpture

restriction, restraint; hardships; difficulties, obstacles

to place obstacles in the way, block, impede, jam (a radio transmission)

correction, discipline, punishment

frozen (of rivers, harbors, bank deposits); fixed, set (เรณูสถิต ฉันท์ พลัง;

a year ahead of the time set)

to rebuke

emergency order

aide-de-camp, adjutant, messenger. Note: there are usually three 'kadrons' assigned to the Secretariat สาย หนึ่ง ของ the Kashak บุญที่ดี

discussion, negotiations

anthology

statute, law

to issue instructions or directives

to anoint, smear on, daub

(Perf. of บุญ) frightened, terrified

high level commanders, high commissars
到 control, manage; to distribute, allocate, allot (money, tasks); leadership, command ( commandeering officer)

(Perf. 选择) to choose, select

to reprimand, scold

(Perf. 导) to lead, conduct, guide

(add)

(Fut. of 洗) to wash, bathe

drummers

subconsciousness

Commun. underground worker

intrigue, plot, conspiracy

linguistics

Commun. to shout slogans, cheer

present stage (e.g. of development)

provisional government
cost, payment (e.g., for freedom)

(Perf. & Fut. endment) to forget

living things (including both animals and plant life), animate beings

obstetrics

interest (on a loan)

progress

to multiply, reproduce, breed

rate of interest

care (of children)

transport, transportation

to present a gift

amusement, pastime, relaxation

to accuse

(Commun.) to keep under surveillance, watch

to criticize; criticism

to help, aid, give relief, rescue

savior, deliverer

to dry

(Perf. of ) separated, enclosed, confined

concealed, hidden

engine, motor

motive power, impetus

to initiate, give impetus to; to incite, instigate

stimulus, impetus; factor (which causes something to happen)

(Commun.) mobilization

appointment, commission, assignment
to appoint, assign, commission (to do something)

*Perf. of ṭʰʰ'ŋ* to be appointed, be commissioned, be assigned, be employed

motive power, impetus

addition, supplement

E.T. the night before last

direction

Commun. separatism, sectarianism

foot and mouth disease

Kashgar

to pilot

help, subsidy, reinforcement

to bring into harmony; to blend; to coordinate

a part, a section, some

acupuncture and cauterization

rest home, convalescent home (in Red China, a place where industrial workers rest and recuperate)

to obey

twenty, a score (of anything)

guarantee, assurance

right to have a voice vote

based on, according to

drawn up, shriveled, contracted

profit, gain

convenient

business enterprise

Cairo

arrogance, feelings of superiority, hauteur
| བོད་ལུགས་ | special products (i.e., those products which are peculiar to a given locality) |
| ཆུ་བོག་ | special work, specialty |
| མི་ོག་ | to despise, look down upon; to belittle, disparage |
| འབྲས་ | proclamation, official announcement |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | development; propagation |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | home handicrafts |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | number of households |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | family, clan |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | The Four Big Families (i.e., the Chiang, Sung, K'ung, and Ch'en Families in China) |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | family, relatives |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | family (i.e., members of one's own family as well as any close relatives who dwell under the same roof) |
| བོད་ལུགས་ | scattered, dispersed, disseminated, distributed [see བོད་ལུགས་] |
alone, by oneself, solo, individual  
stretcher (team of stretcher-bearers)  
debt to be paid in blood  
amored car  
dishonest trader, crooked businessman  
South Korea  
smuggling  
tax source  
ongress. oppressive taxation  
to pay a tax (in money):  Note:  to pay a tax in grain  
to collect taxes  
tax rate  
miscellaneous taxes  
smuggling  
to take up one's duties; to be installed in office  
Ch. Chengtu (成都)  
courtroom  
quorum  
constitution (of a state)  
judiciary, judicial  
to legislate  
legislative power  
legislative committee  
legal system  
legal code  
Ch. Chungking (重慶)  
Ch. office chief (處長)  
despicable act  
pig iron  
market price  
proclamation, public announcement
to announce publicly

Commun. to close up shop (in protest), refuse to do business

air travel; aviation

space (Commun. 'distribution' space = to send a man into space)

air force

[雅聞’ չար]

air force base

air, atmosphere

air defense

Commun. city and country, urban and rural

supply (e.g., supply line)

necessary equipment, requisites, accommodations

[又聞’ չար

supplies, provisions

extract (from a book, document, etc.)

spinning, weaving

distribution

Commun. averagism

Commun. revengism

lathe

period (of time)

environment, surroundings

ice, frost

guerrilla forces

Commun. guerrilla district

Fin. floating capital

to run swiftly; to run away, flee

to distribute, disseminate; to scatter — 'to put one's enemies to flight'
Mil. to encircle, surround, outflank

to wind (of rivers, roads, etc.)

theatrical performance

battle line, front

[see སྲེག་བཙོད།]

to make a truce, declare an armistice; to suspend fighting

Commun. warmonger

Commun. war criminal

(Perf. ཉིན་) to be angry, become irritated

each according to his needs

from all directions or quarters; from all viewpoints

Commun. each according to his due

filled up, satisfied; completed, fulfilled

[see ཤིག་ཆོས།]

cleaning out

stage

viscosity; concentration (of liquids)

to emphasize

wide, broad, spacious, roomy; liberal

Central Committee of the Communist Party (Ch.) (共 中央)

Ch. Kwangtung (廣東)

Ch. Kwangsi (Province) (廣西)

respects, best wishes, compliments

greetings to.... salutations

salute

[see ཤིག་ཆོས།]

to return a salute, exchange greetings; to exchange presents (e.g., scarves)

accident

[see ཤིག་ཆོས།]
to block, impede, hinder, obstruct

news, information, report

site, location

dismissed from office, relieved from one's duties

to no avail, useless, ineffectual, unsuccessful

phase, stage, course, progress

appointing and dismissing, hiring and firing

to suspend from work

to support, back

upper row, upper stratum, upper level, upper class; top personnel

to lose value, depreciate; to reduce the price (of something)

move forward, advance, progress

to increase in price

to rise (of rivers)
development, expansion

steady pace

step, pace, rate (of progress); sequence

first step; initial, preliminary

custom, habit

silk brocade banner (awarded as a prize)

wall newspaper

to oppose, resist

riot, mutiny, uprising, insurrection
appeal

quota system (for the distribution of food, allocation of work, etc.)

having a definite number or amount

half (of a number)

preparations, arrangements

[military] unit; team, group

ball

navigation, shipping (industry)

ship, boat, vessel

[see] 

effect; successful outcome, accomplishment, good result

success, accomplishment, achievement

help, assistance

village

(suburbs)
inhabitant, resident

consultation, discussion, negotiation

Commun. liberated area

decision arrived at by a majority vote; pact, agreement, convention

passed, carried (of motions, bills, etc.)

to conclude a discussion (by voting)

resolution, decision (of a legislative body)

conference, deliberation

passed (of laws, motions, etc.)

debate, discussion
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tibetan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conference, council, assembly</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counselor's office; council, soviet</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labor-management dispute</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farm hand</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archipelago</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singing and dancing troupe</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preface</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flattened; trampled, oppressed</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temporary, provisional, makeshift</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electric motor</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power plant</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electric streetcar, tramway</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>movie film</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generated electricity</td>
<td>חב&quot;ל  ל&quot;ד ו&quot;ס  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל -  ק&quot;ל</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commun. assembly, congratulatory meeting
joyful excitement, exultation, enthusiasm
limitless joy, boundless enthusiasm
to congratulate
amusement, recreation
enthusiasm
to isolate, quarantine
'September Third' Society
professor
normal school
novice in a monastery (the stage between a  and a  

to resign
remembrance of the dead
to examine into a matter (by collecting and comparing all the pertinent facts), think over, consider
persons or things attached to monasteries
to capture (e.g., supplies, enemy matériel, etc.)
to take revenge
armed forces
arrangement with the enemy (e.g., for an armistice, peace talks, settlement of disagreements, etc.)
enemy classes; the opposition
hostility
distribution, allotment, allocation
to carve up, slice (like a melon), partition (a country)
(filtered, strained)
anarchy
balanced, equalized
opportunists
surrender
Officers and men

Promoter, initiator, one who makes a proposal

to take charge of, preside over, manage

Shorthand

Unanimous; consistent, uniform

Responsibilities, duties; task, mission, assignment.

Person responsible for a group or an undertaking

Responsible cadre

Mission, assignment

Responsibility and power; duties, functions, authority (e.g., of a public official)

to use one's authority, exercise one's official power, act on one's own responsibility

Out of office; loss of official position

Breach, violation (of law)

Opposition; opposing

Bomb (atomic bomb)

To slope down; to decline, diminish

To kill, slay; to destroy

Movement, drive, campaign, exercise

Motor, engine

Commun. activist

Commun. to lead (e.g., a group of workmen); leader

Chief, leader, top man

Beginning, commencement

To open up (virgin lands, a business enterprise, etc.) develop (natural resources)
leadership

to direct, manage; to take over the management of; to assume the leadership of

begin (a meeting), open (opening speech)

prevention and cure

monopoly

(or ) to ward off, guard against, protect from; to defend; to prevent; to obstruct

protest

(Perf. ) E.T. to be accustomed to

epidemic

(Perf. ) to go quickly, run

chemical industry

shelled, husked (husked rice)

contest, competition, match race (labor competition)
tight control (over expenditures, strict economy

old people's home

decline (of business), degeneration (of character)

(business) decline, depression

Commun. the broad masses

extent, scope, limit, sphere, jurisdiction, scale, size, acreage (arable acreage)

huge

Commun. to broaden, popularize, extend, spread, enlarge, expand, develop

Commun. The Chinese People's Government

catty

Chinese traitor (i.e., one who commits treason against China)

principle of laissez-faire

Commun. Pan-Hanism

luxury goods

to place a bet, make a wager; to gamble

encouragement, support

[see 福]

antithesis; opposite, contrary

national emblem

selling out one's own country; treason, betrayal

traitor

to lose one's country, be subjugated

national anthem

patriotism

Commun. state controlled economy

national flag
international agreement(s)

Commun. L'Internationale

International Labor Day (i.e., May Day)

Commun. International Student Association

Commun. the national economy

The U.N. Assembly

internationalism

Commun. National Committee, All-China Committee

highway


materials, data (e.g., research materials); raw materials

mass (in physics)
Commun. private capital, private property

despotic, autocratic

private management

privately-owned industrial enterprises

private property

selfish

customhouse

Commun. exclusivism

multi-purpose...

make round, round off; to gather into a ball or mass, heap together

(Perf. & Fut. მთხოვ) to condense by boiling, boil down

Hon. attended, took part in, participated in

(Perf. მთხოვ; Fut. მთხოვ) to yawn, gape

art

(Perf. & Fut. შესრულ) to overthrow, cast down; to turn upside down; to destroy; to kill

gunboat

cannon fodder

radio receiver

phonograph record

sound recorder

to edit; editor

organization

(Perf. თარგმა; Fut. თარგმ) to begin again; to repeat, say again; to put together, collate

(Perf. თარგმა; Fut. თარგმ) to discuss a matter, converse freely

co resound, reverberate

magic lantern, slide projector

(Perf. მშობ) to build, construct (ჰყავით - to build a wall); to draft (a letter); to decorate

to exceed, surpass
controversy, dispute
[see քուրորդ, քարճ]

Commun. transition period
[երկրաշարժ, խած]

to elect indirectly; indirect election

Commun. to reconstruct, rebuild; to reform

re-establishment, reconstruction

reform

to change, alter, transform, convert

public notice

statement

to declare, announce, proclaim, pronounce (sentence)

(Perf. սարել) to become cold; to cool, chill

(Perf. սարվել) twisted (a rope); held fast to (an object or an idea); exerted (one's strength); endeavored

to change one's basic character or nature; to transmute

character, nature (of animate beings)

acute illness

with (ռազմական գողութար, - with warm enthusiasm)

accomplice, accessory

conspiracy, machinations

enthusiasm, zeal, earnestness

Labor Party

working conditions

Commun. May Day

labor force, manpower

worker, laborer

Commun. labor hero

Commun. model worker

working people
comfort articles

absolute majority

rules, regulations; discipline; formula

against, opposed to, counter-(counterrevolutionary)

personally, in person

bank (Commun. The People’s Bank of China)

circulation of money

Fin. exchange

fund, foundation (e.g., Rockefeller Foundation), endowment

currency

currency inflation

contradiction

declaration (e.g., declaration of war)

directly subordinate

fact (historical fact)

Commun. materialist dialectics

interflow or inter-exchange of commodities

normalization; normal, regular (regular warfare)

goods, merchandise; cargo, freight

freight train

delivered price of goods

material resources

experiment

in actual substance; direct (direct elections); formal (e.g., formal statement); formally (formally established)

to take direct action (to settle a matter)
citizen

to become real, come true; reality, actuality

latent strength

to state openly, announce publicly

to demonstrate, display, express

show of strength, political demonstration

to hold a demonstration, parade

to demonstrate: demonstration

hunters

May 1st Celebration

one fifth, one of five equal parts

The May 4th Movement

eve (e.g., of a holiday)

precedent(s)

ancient remains, relics of the past, ruins

to prevent

prelude, overture

prerequisites

foresight

premise

main premise

budget

Agric. combine, combined harvester

Agric. harvester, harvesting machine

eulogy, praise, commendation

to praise, eulogize

Ch. accelerator (加速机)

Ch. Chiang Kai-shek (蒋介石)
to put forth whatever there is; to develop to the fullest extent; to display fully (e.g., one's loyalty, patriotism, support for a program, etc.)

Ch. Ching-chiang (28-34 N, 103-56 E) (靖江)

Kiangsi (江西)

bureau chief (局长)

domination, control

to roll into one; to unify; to standardize

decisive (i.e., acting strictly according to one's own judgment), arbitrary

to amalgamate, combine, unite

concentration

[集中的]

to act alone or independently; single-acting (e.g., engine)

regulation, stipulation

law

liberation, emancipation

bound, tied

philosophy of life

reorganization

radical change, reform, reorganization, transformation (社会主义), (革命) - socialist transformation) reform (民主 - democratic reform)

inside the Iron Curtain

The Revolution of the Iron-Pig Year (i.e., the 1911 Revolution)

wire, telegram

steel helmet

metal

metal-cutting machine tools

specific gravity
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bhutanese</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>བེད</strong></td>
<td>weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>བཅོད</strong></td>
<td>conditions, terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཨེ་བོ་ཞུ་བ་</strong> on the average (ཨེ་བོ་ཞུ་བ་ 20 ཛྷུར་ 50) has increased an average of 20.8% per year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>སྟོིང</strong></td>
<td>semi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>སྟོིང་</strong> semi-colonial; <strong>སྟོིང་</strong> semi-socialist; <strong>སྟོིང་</strong> semi-feudal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>འོ་</strong> local; partial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ལུགས་</strong> whole, complete, unbroken, unimpaired</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཐོབ་པ་ལྕ་ཞིན་</strong> to meet with misfortune, suffer a calamity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཤིང་</strong> structure, composition, construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>སྲུང་པོ་</strong> severe punishment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཚུལ་</strong> kilowatt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>བོད་</strong> political consciousness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཞིབ་</strong> Commun. political struggle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཞིབ་</strong> Commun. political program or platform</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ལྷོ་</strong> political science; politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཡུལ་</strong> Commun. Committee on Political and Legal Affairs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ལྷོ་</strong> Political Bureau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ལྷོ་</strong> statesman; politician</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ལྷོ་</strong> political commissar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>དོན་</strong> property, possessions, resources; requisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ལྷོ་</strong> Commun. solidarity, unity (ལྷོ་སོང་ཐོལ་** - unity between the racial minorities)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>འོ་</strong> see <strong>རྒྱུ་</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>འོ་</strong> to make a binding agreement, draw up a treaty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཅ་</strong> Ch. hydrogen bomb (氢弹)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཐེ་</strong> High Hon. to take a trip, go on a journey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཅ་</strong> Ch. automobile, motorcar (汽车)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ཐུ་</strong> scarcity of water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>འོ་</strong> (Abbrev. of འོ་ཿིང་ཨི་ཤིང་ - hydro-electric འོ་ཿིང་ཨི་ཤིང་ - hydroelectric station)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
river valley
water pipes
upper reaches of a river
submarine
waterway, channel
hydroelectric power
extravagance, waste
drowned
sole responsibility
specially sent; a detail (mil.)
editorial
specialist
special invitation
loudspeaker
People's Supreme Court

Commun. People's Supreme Criminal Court (also called the Procurator General's Office)
to authorize, approve, ratify
written decision or resolution
religious faith or belief
(freedom of religion)
religious freedom
to spit out; to despise
tooth and fang; agents, stooges, accomplices
parachute
paratroops
death rate
liberation
Commun. liberation army
fetters, bonds, restraints
to press out, extract (by pressing or wringing out)

Ch. administrative district

(Perf. պատրաստ; Fut. բացել; Imperat. նվազեցնել) to promise; to attest, affirm

(Perf. կնակ; Fut. կնադել) to chew, munch; to gnaw (upon)

bandit

Commun. bandit leader

secret service; special agent

Commun. to eradicate bandits and spies

Commun. bandit gang

Cambodia

The Democratic Republic of Germany

lift, raise, enhance, advance

wind up (a project), conclude

guerrilla warfare, partisan fighting

Commun. The Cold War

weight, measure, capacity (e.g., a five gallon jug)

to hand over, pay (taxes); to contribute

world war (Commun. to rebuild the world, reconstruct the world, reform the world

view of the world (i.e., view of life and of the external world)

(Perf. հայտնության; Fut. հայտնություն; Imperat. հայտնացնել) to shudder, shiver, tremble; to contract (one’s muscles)

pursuit

Commun. alternate committee member
prospects, future

to infer

henchman

folksong (originally, songs sung while transplanting rice plants)

territory, country (Russian territory, Russia)

tree

drawal

to exchange (fair exchange)

memorandum book

fishing area

optimism

to weaken

waste materials, scrap

test, experiment

to experiment; to practice

to perform one’s duties and obligations; to put into practice

test, experiment

to crush, destroy

to experience, undergo personally

to execute, perform, carry out

restoration, reclamation, restitution

to restore, revive, re-establish, recover

repair and assembly plant

day after day, daily

[see]
daily agenda
spy
neighboring country
recently
The Near East
critical point, crisis
Commun. policeman
insurance
create a proper balance between supply and demand
necessities
criminal code
ringleader
punishment
to punish, take disciplinary action
to deal with severely
reduce punishment, commute a sentence
impose a penalty, punishment or sanction
severe punishment
reprieve
Commun. trial by mass meeting
crime
to accuse, to prosecute for a crime
purchasing power
balance of trade
Commun. The Ministry of Trade
to buy up; to bribe
fair trade
oppression and exploitation
marriage

concerned about, affected by

[see པོད་ བུན་དཔོན་]

to pay attention, take heed, notice

close attention, unrelaxed vigilance

unanimous; consistent, uniform

shoulder to shoulder

joint celebration

United Nations

coalition government

Agric. combine, harvesting machine

conservative thinking, conservative views

(Perf. གོ་བོན་) to expel, exile; to pursue, follow

[see གོ་བོན་]
careful, cautious, prudent

[see ճօղակ]

ton

[ճոգ]

Germany (德国)

German

Denmark (丹麦)

stable, firm, fixed, established

[Ըծան]

perpetual, eternal, permanent

logic, the science of

theatrical entertainment, play

to make up false stories, create rumors

speech, oration; discussion

speech, discourse; discussion; statement, critique

enactment

speech, address, lecture

deep plowing

accusation, charge

mining production

to balance receipts and expenditures

bankruptcy (i.e., a deficit or discrepancy between expenditures and income)

to open up (աբաբանակ)

-a new airline was opened up

(Perf. of հաճում) brought forward (a proposal), presented (a plan), submitted (a petition), lodged (a protest)

symbol, sign; mark, label

ceremonies

salute gun, ceremonial cannon
Hon. to congratulate, offer congratulations; to celebrate

inspection, check, examination, investigation

reconnaissance plane

to supervise, oversee; to investigate

examination, inspection

acquaintanceship, recognition
(of a friend, Chinese character, etc.)

supervision; inspection

to visit (on a sightseeing tour)

(or ) to see, in order to see
(to go to see the temple; good to see, proper to look at, visible)

pivot, axis, key point

manner, way; method, means (after a verbal stem); as, since, because

Commun. opportunism

(Perf. ; Fut. ; Imperat. ) to scold, rebuke

(Perf. ; Fut. ) to enter into, penetrate; to pervade, be absorbed in; to infect

(Perf. ; Fut. ) to abridge, abbreviate, shorten

(Perf. & Fut. ) to agree, be in agreement; to be reconciled.
Note also: - intimate friends; - at an opportune moment

Commun. to turn over, shift one's position, get a new start

(Perf. ; Fut. ) to empty

(Perf. ; Fut. ) to hand over, deliver, give, donate
(to give alms; - to give food, nourish)

fresh troops

rich and powerful, prosperous

weak, sickly

power, force; efforts; resources
inspection, test, check, examination

investigation, research (exhaustive research); observation

to insist

based on, according to...

(examining closely (into a matter), search into; to observe closely

experiment, test

in accordance with, in conformity with, according to

[see

praise, eulogy

new terms

admonition, warning, alarm

Commun. black sheep, person who brings disgrace to his family, class, or country

large level area, public square; field

Commun. field army

helicopter

drought resistance

policy, aim

plan, program

method, way

through expediency

correct procedure

Ch. department, office (e.g., staff office)

public health

general use

interference, intervention (to interfere with China's internal affairs)

Ch. Taiwan (台灣)

Ch. Tientsin (天津)
to register, write one’s name in a register

list, register

Ch. tractor (拖拉机)
in Tien An Men Square

production method

production morale

Commun. productivity (labour productivity)

competition in production, production race

Commun. outstanding producer, outstanding worker

Commun. production plan (1959 fulfilled the production plan for 1959)

Commun. production experience

Commun. production power; productivity

Commun. production control

production, output

producing area, production

wages for piece work

products (industrial products)

increasing production and economizing

output, capacity (i.e., measure of the amount produced)

output value

products, goods produced; production, output

cost of goods produced

possessions, property, wealth
(from the economic standpoint, wealth in property rather than in cash)

industrial worker
(i.e., one who produces wealth)
scattered localities

to drive out, expel

conclusion, outcome, result

thoroughly, all the way

to get to the bottom of a matter, come to a conclusion, terminate (an affair)

necessary arrangements, requisites

friendly countries, allies

Commun. peace negotiation

tightening the friendship, consolidating the unity of ... consolidation, unity (great unity)

Commun. collective contract

Commun. collective farm, kolkhoz

society, association

settlement, agreement

high plateau

height

impression, mental image, conception

Commun. discrimination, prejudice

viewpoint

Hon. to submit a petition (to one's superiors, to a court of law, etc.)

to wage war, engage in combat

Mil. tank

war strategy
battle line, front (battle front - production front)

united front

United Front Work Department

united front

fighter plane

tactics (guerrilla tactics)

combat (combat hero)

combat soldier

belligerent nation(s)

Mil. works, fortifications; trenches, line of defenses

representative congress, assembly of delegates

strong, robust

dispersed, scattered (in retreat)

modernized

Comm. rectification, correction (rectification campaign)

to accept (recommendation, proposal, etc.), adopt (a resolution)

to accept (responsibility, invitation, advice, etc.); to admit, acknowledge

automatic; voluntary

response

to enforce

affixing a seal; letter with a seal; official practice, custom

widespread, flourishing, prevalent

increase, expansion, development, prosperity

standard-bearer, guidon

Comm. to present a banner (for meritorious achievement)
pharmaceutical plant
sperm; sap; essence; juice
germs, bacteria
germs warfare
germs bomb
120,000,000
smoke bomb
to divide up; to decentralize
Ch. degree; kilowatt hour (度)
time, era, epoch, age, period
incident (事件；事件)
The 'Nine-Eighteen' Incident (i.e., the Japanese invasion of Manchuria on 18 September 1931)
having a definite time, scheduled
in time
in time
in accord with the times, modernized
current event(s) [當前事]
anniversary, memorial
hourly wage
century
The 20th Century
The Middle Ages
epoch-making... ...
like that, similarly, likewise
up-to-date equipment
on this account, because of this, therefore
Commun. office, local office (中華人民共和國統計局 - the local office in Peking)
definition [定義]
concept

administrative official, executive officer; regular member

topic, theme, subject of a discourse

item, clause; rules, regulations

freight car

caravan leader

armed forces

rigorous, strict, stern

ruthlessness, violence, force

fair, just (fair trade)

righteous struggle

proper, upright

Commun. to rise up in righteous revolt

(Perf. of ṭźarranty) pulled, hauled; invoked; invited; cited (having cited ...)

commemorative badge or medal

propagandist

propaganda

propaganda poster

propaganda net

tractor

thermometer

(Perf. ṭźactory) to collect, gather together, amass; to mix (e.g., drugs)

assurance

Commun. vanguard, forerunner, pioneer (The Chinese Nationalities Liberation Pioneer Corps)

necessarily

to give an award
sovereignty
public peace and order
safety, security
The Security Council
truth
verification
stability
health, hygiene
on the eve of ...

Hon. to welcome; to hail (e.g., a victory)
bomb
pivot, axis, key point
[see]
non-ferrous metals
fundamental principles, main points; (political) platform
candidate
elected
right to be elected, eligibility for election
Colloq. here (used for)
to surpass, exceed
preface, foreword
hallucination, illusion, fantasy; utopia
uniform
election
Commun. selection of an official to fill a vacancy (e.g., a replacement for an official who has died)
right to vote, suffrage
to be integrated (of all classes of people and various races living together)
ideal
advocacy, support; proposal; insistence

equal ( ≠ ) - unequal treaty

transport and sales, marketing (of goods)

atomic weapons

atomic energy

The Stone Age

airship, dirigible

department

militia

unit (see also p. 293)

(Perf. & Fut. of ) to enter into partnership with, join, be associated with; to accompany

right of settlement or residence

sojourn, stay

statistics

to notify (see also p. 295)

to transmit (a message)

Commun. slogan

to decide by vote

(Perf. & Fut. of ) to compete, contend; to emulate; to race

comparison; ratio ( = ) - specific gravity; proportion

perfect parallel

chief points, main outline

(Perf. of ) collected, gathered together, joined together; included

Norway (按威)

Commun. youth federation ( - The All-China Democratic Youth Federation)

Postpos. says, said ( - the chief said ...)

-824-
The Black Market

forestry

The Revolutionary Civil War

to compromise

reconciliation

essence

Buddhism (The Chinese Buddhist Association)

to include

[see]

contents, subject matter

(see also p. 301)

internal autonomy

Commun. The Ministry of the Interior

foreign resident

Colloq. among (ourselves, yourselves, etc.)

[see]

imports

import surplus

interior of a country, inland;
China proper (i.e., China south of the Great Wall). (See also p. 303).

internal affairs (as these are internal affairs of our country...)

Polit. cabinet

to intervene in internal political affairs

sick bed

disease germ, bacteria, virus

standing army, regular army

to extend, put off, suspend

(sentence)

[see]

West Germany

the western countries; The West
efficiency; efficacy (of medicine)

[བོར་སློབ]

effective, valid (see also p. 309)

[རོག་ཆོར]

rate of efficiency

New Delhi

to make a mistake, blunder, err; to act contrary to Communist doctrine

error sign

important point

outline, summary, key points

concerning, regarding

[འཕེབ་དུ་དེ]

anti-aircraft gun

The Tienan Gate (in Peking)

weather station, meteorological station

Ruler of the Heavens, God

ancient tools or implements, antiquities, antiques

[བོར་སློབ་དོན་དཀར་སྤྲོག]

temporary measures

rank, position, grade

move, transfer

news summary

real, actual; practical; principle, rule (see also p. 316)

aggression, invasion, encroachment, usurpation

[བོར་སློབ]

calamity, disaster (རྩ་

པོ་ཞིག་རྩ་ - natural calamity)

to ward off catastrophe (e.g., flood, fire, disease, etc.)

persecution; damage, injury

to endanger; to damage, injure; to persecute

compression
sworn friend

alliance, league

allied nations; The Allies

allied forces

alliance (འབྲས་ཀྱི་བོད་པ་

གི་རྩེུལ་ - alliance of workers and peasants)

to change form or shape; metamorphosis

form and content

uniformly

Commun. rationalism

tempered iron, steel

proper guidance

united leadership

neglect, carelessness, disregard, omission

pleasant view, optimistic outlook

phenomenon

spindle

[གྲོས་རེ]

textile plant

oil painting

pay (see also p. 326)

nature (i.e., the physical universe)

natural science

see ༣༣༣༣ (巴 基 坦)

The People's Republic of Bulgaria

Paochi (34-16 N, 106-58 E)

Commun. ministry (བོད་གཉིས་དཔའ་

- Ministry of Railways; རྨ་ཐུབ་

- Ministry of Light Industry)

Puyi nationality

(布 依)
People's Republic of Poland

heroic, brave, gallant

[heroic, brave, gallant]

heroism (as a political philosophy)

see

new economic policy

unit, detachment (mil): camp (polit.)

[mil. camp]

armistice

book publishing (Nationalities Publishing House)

to issue a publication, publish books

book with illustrations, picture book

model (e.g., model of good behavior), example; norm
prime minister

public service

public enemy

public and private

public notification, official report, bulletin

general treaty or pact

universal harmony

common program

Commun. total cost of production

main points, fundamental principles; platform (polit.)

[ atrocities]

public security, police (Commun. public security unit, home guard)

general election

public utility

public debt, bond

to issue bonds

to disfranchise, take away common rights

citizen

civil liberties

general reader, reading book for the masses

collectivism

consul general

society (Commun. - socialist society: feudal society)

Commun. to socialize, change to a socialistic society (to socialize agriculture)

main road

Commun. general line

federation of labor

main branch or cell
square kilometer

main building in which general meetings are held, meeting place of guilds, clubs, etc.

common, general

common practice or custom

common system

public security officer (i.e., one who works for public security)

B.C.

beginning of an era or reign

impartial, equitable

economical, thrifty; efficient

use, usage, application

real action or activity (i.e., to carry out a program)

aftereffects (good or bad), influence

(radio) frequency

sales promotion

send-off

reception, meeting to welcome high dignitaries

foreign country

Commun. anti-foreign ...

exports

comprador, buyer

marketing abroad

Mil. repulse

breed of livestock (improvement of the breed)

to put in order, adjust, regulate
deviation, deflection, variation

[ʒiŋ ʁuŋ]

relationship

[ʁiŋ ʁuŋ]

to utilize, make use of, exploit

[ʒiŋ ʁuŋ] to serve; service

[ʁiŋ ʁuŋ] fuel

Mil. outpost position

bubonic plague

product

separative sign

to classify, sort

way of producing, production method

Mil. petite bourgeoisie

to register, sign a register (in a hotel)
gap; dislocation

Agric. cultivator

trained, practiced, disciplined

training class
pregnant woman
invested capital, investment
to become a shareholder
Polit. majority rule
proportion of population
racial disorders
minority race(s)
scale in miles (e.g., on a map)
continued, continuous
Commun. continued great leap forward
railroad station
fire prevention station
rocket launcher
instead of (instead of having planted...)
Commun. disabled veteran (i.e., a soldier who has been honorably discharged because of his wounds)
to sponsor, promote (an enterprise)
principal, main, important
main road
responsible department
hay baler
to translate
to edit; editing
all, whole, complete
general market
at night, during the night
tailor shop
living standard
Hon. to dance

[see]
encipherment

custom, practice, procedure

Lido (27-49 N, 107-18 E)

workers (of a plant, industry, etc.)

message

Commune, subjective

broadcasting room

full attention

radio field station (see also p. 604)

separating

work site, work area

milk

bacteria

(細菌)

to serve.

be of service to, cater to

decision rate

carpentry shop

Hsin-mui (a place) (新會)

The Far East

construction worker

instructions

Stalingrad

local government

center (of activity): station

paper mill